REVIEW ARTICLE

Recent developments in mathematical aspects of relativistic fluids

Marcelo Disconzi[1]

Abstract

We review some recent developments in mathematical aspects of relativistic fluids. The goal is to provide a quick entry point to some research topics of current interest that is accessible to graduate students and researchers from adjacent fields, as well as to researches working on broader aspects of relativistic fluid dynamics interested in its mathematical formalism. Instead of complete proofs, which can be found in the published literature, here we focus on the proofs' main ideas and key concepts. After an introduction to the relativistic Euler equations, we cover the following topics: a new wave-transport formulation of the relativistic Euler equations tailored to applications; the problem of shock formation for relativistic Euler; rough (i.e., low-regularity) solutions to the relativistic Euler equations; the relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary; relativistic fluids with viscosity. We finish with a discussion of open problems and future directions of research.

Contents

✉ Marcelo Disconzi
   marcelo.disconzi@vanderbilt.edu

1 Mathematics Department, Vanderbilt University, 1326 Stevenson Center Ln, Nashville, TN 37240, USA

1 Introduction

The field of relativistic fluid dynamics is concerned with the study of fluids in situations when effects pertaining to the theory of relativity cannot be neglected. It is an essential tool in high-energy nuclear physics, cosmology, and astrophysics (see references in Sect. 1.2). Relativistic effects are manifest in models of relativistic fluids through the geometry of spacetime. This can be done in two ways: (a) by letting the fluid evolve on fixed spacetime geometry, or (b) by coupling the fluid equations to Einstein's equations. In (a), we are neglecting the effect of the fluid's matter and energy on the curvature of spacetime,[1] while in (b) such effects are taken into account. Both situations will be investigated here.

  Recent years have witnessed a great deal of progress in understanding the mathematical structure of relativistic fluid theories. Such understanding underscores the role played by geometric-analytic tools in the study of fluids, tools that have been largely developed in the study of the Cauchy problem for the vacuum Einstein equations. The use of techniques of this sort to solve challenging problems in fluid dynamics is a testimony to their depth and versatility. More precisely, one might naively think that invoking ideas from general relativity is an obvious approach to study *relativistic* fluids. Nevertheless, the core of the geometric-analytic techniques we will discuss is fundamentally linked to the *wave* aspect of Einstein's equations, and not so much to other notorious features of general relativity, such as its covariance or the thorny problem of singularities. In fact, geometric-analytic techniques originally developed in the context of Einstein's equations can be, and have been, successfully applied to the study of the classical (i.e., non-relativistic[2]) compressible Euler equations as well. The bedrock feature of these techniques encompassing both the study of fluids and Einstein's equations is the *propagation of waves: gravitational waves* in the case of Einstein's equations and *sound waves* in the case of fluids. The role played by sound waves is captured by the key concept of the *acoustical metric,* which is a Lorentzian metric constructed out of the fluid variables whose characteristic sets track the propagation of sound. The characteristics of the acoustical metric will be called *sound cones,* very much like the characteristics of the Minkowski metric, tracking propaga-

---

[1] In applications, often the fixed geometry is chosen to satisfy the vacuum Einstein equations.

[2] Physicists often use the terminology "classical" to refer to "non-quantum." Here, we will use "classical" to mean "non-relativistic." Since we will not discuss any quantum system, no confusion should arise from this terminology.

tion of light, are called lightcones. More generally, the *techniques we will present are intrinsically tied to the behavior of the characteristic sets (or simply characteristics) of the equations describing the evolution of relativistic fluids.*

When a fluid is perfect (i.e., non-viscous), irrotational, and isentropic (i.e., has constant entropy), its dynamics is entirely governed by the propagation of sound waves, as the corresponding (classical compressible or relativistic) Euler equations reduce to a system of quasilinear wave equations. Thus, perfect irrotational isentropic fluids is where techniques originated in the study of Einstein's equations first found an application in the study of fluids, most notably in the breakthrough monograph by Christodoulou (2007b). We should stress, however, that the study of a perfect irrotational isentropic fluid presents its own difficulties, and one should not think that it suffices to quote general relativity techniques as a black-box in order to study the fluid problem treated by Christodoulou. We also remark that, prior to Christodoulou, Alinhac (1999a, b, 2001a, b) also employed some geometric-analytic ideas to study quasilinear wave equations.

When a fluid is not irrotational nor isentropic, a fundamental new dynamical aspect emerges. Aside from sound waves, the fluid also exhibits propagation of vorticity and entropy. Vorticity and entropy are transported along the fluid's *flow lines* (which are the integral curves of the fluid's velocity), corresponding to a different set of characteristics than the sound cones. When viscosity is added, further characteristics are present, such as shear waves and the so-called second sound (tied to the propagation of temperature disturbances), corresponding to additional modes of propagation in the fluid. (As we will discuss in Sect. 6, differently than the classical setting where the standard Navier–Stokes–Fourier equations are parabolic, in the relativistic setting a viscous fluid is described by hyperbolic equations,[3] thus one can meaningfully talk about its characteristics.) In other words, the equations of relativistic fluid dynamics form a hyperbolic system with *multiple characteristics speeds.* Understanding systems of this type in more than one spatial dimension is one of the current challenges in the theory of hyperbolic partial differential equations.

Therefore, for the general study of relativistic fluids (or the classical compressible Euler equations), it is crucial to understand the *interactions* among their different characteristics. More than adapting ideas employed in the study of the vacuum Einstein equations or perfect irrotational isentropic fluids, which are tailored to systems with a single characteristic speed (the gravitational waves in the case of vacuum Einstein's equations and sound waves for the perfect irrotational isentropic Euler equations), it is necessary to develop *new techniques tailored to the additional characteristics and their interactions.* In order to do so, one has to uncover several hidden aspects of the dynamics. Furthermore, unlike the case of the Minkowski metric which appears in the standard wave equation, the characteristics of relativistic fluid equations depend on the solution variables (this is a feature of the quasilinear nature of the problem). An interplay between the regularity of different characteristics, of several geometric quantities associated with them, and of the fluid variables themselves, leads to many intricate questions and very rich mathematics.

---

[3] In view of the requirement, in relativity, that propagation speeds be finite and at most the speed of light.

Having alluded to some of the general aspects and ideas permeating the study of relativistic fluids, we will next focus on the specific goals and topics of this work. After an introduction to the relativistic Euler equations (Sect. 2), we will present the following results: a new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations that exhibits some remarkable structural and regularity properties (Sect. 3); we provide a discussion of how such new formulation can be used in the study of shock formation for relativistic fluids (Sect. 3.4); we also use the new formulation to investigate existence of rough (i.e., low-regularity) solutions to the relativistic Euler equations (Sect. 4); the free-boundary relativistic Euler equations, more specifically, the relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary (Sect. 5); finally, we discuss relativistic fluids with viscosity (Sect. 6). We finish with a discussion of open problems and future directions of research (Sect. 8). We have included appendices that will be useful to some readers, especially graduate students.

1.1 Aims and scope

The primary goal of this article is to provide a quick entry point to some research topics of current interest in relativistic fluids. While there is no lack of references addressing the topics we will present, including review articles (some of which are provided below), the key words here are "quick" and "entry point." With the field of relativistic fluids moving rather fast and the amount of background needed to understand many of its modern aspects being substantially large, it is often difficult for graduate students, researchers from adjacent fields, and researches working on broader aspects of relativistic fluid dynamics interested in its mathematical formalism, to keep up with recent developments. We are especially hopeful that our presentation will encourage students and researchers trained in traditional methods of fluid dynamics to appreciate the geometric-analytic formalism originated in the study of Einstein's equations applied to fluid problems.

Like most review papers, we sought to strike a balance between big picture ideas versus precise statements, as well as high-level conceptual discussions and nitty-gritty technicalities. We took the inspiration for our style of presentation from years of effective discussion with members of the community. Most readers probably have had the experience of discussing a topic on a blackboard with a colleague, wherein one takes several liberties in order to get to the main point of a mathematical argument. For example, we write equations in a schematic form, ignore lower-order terms, abuse notations, appeal to toy-models, and often invoke things that are not exactly true but are "close enough to be true" for the sake of that discussion. This type of informal-yet-informative form of presentation is particularly useful when we explain new ideas and results to each other. Proceeding in this fashion, we can cut through pages of work and get to key ideas in a proof. This approach is particularly useful when explaining things to graduate students, since they often do not yet have the experience to see the forest for the trees, and can thus get bogged down on some secondary technical point and miss the fundamental aspects of some proof.

Therefore, *we have made a deliberate attempt to present a discussion that is often schematic but retains the core of the arguments.* We hope that we have accomplished

this *without compromising clarity or precision, while avoiding many technical aspects.* Our goal is not to completely de-emphasize technical arguments. The results we will discuss are, unfortunately, quite technical, and pointing out some of the technical difficulties is crucial to understand the role of the techniques we employ. For example, only after clarifying some key technical difficulties can one fully appreciate the relevance of the geometric-analytic formalism borrowed from the study of Einstein's equations as applied to fluid problems. But these technical points can often be highlighted in a simplified setting wherein one avoids much of the baggage needed for the complete argument. In this way, we often carry out the presentation at a high level, trying to point out the main difficulties and key insights to overcome them. Thus, we will not shy away from using schematic notation, plainly ignore certain terms in the estimates, use derivative counting, and equate different terms that differ by some "unimportant" factor. We will, of course, always warn the reader when this is being done.

In many parts of this paper, we have decided to present several intermediate steps in computations. Some of the topics discuss involve some heavy computations. At first sight, it may look like presenting detailed computations goes against our philosophy of being schematic whenever possible. However, this is not the case for two reasons. First and foremost, one of the key results we will discuss, a new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations enjoying remarkable properties (Sect. 3), is derived through some very delicate computations that exhibit miraculous cancellations. Although it is not feasible to reproduce here all the arguments (which are the bulk of the nearly hundred-pages paper by Disconzi and Speck 2019), readers would not be able to appreciate the miraculous cancellations of this new formulation unless one example of the exact computations is provided. In particular, presenting such a calculations in schematic form would entirely miss the point of the cancellations. Second, while we can always omit intermediate computations and present only the end results, we believe that there is only that much one can learn if many important calculations are omitted. Although readers should ultimately reproduce such computations for themselves in order to fully understand them, it can be frustrating to be stuck in some computations while the goal should be to get to the main key ideas of a proof. Thus, we present several of the calculations needed for some important formulas, although we leave them to the appendix when they are too long or cumbersome.

An important aspect of relativistic fluid dynamics is that the mathematical structures present in the equations of motion can be, depending on the problem one has in mind, substantially different than those present in classical (i.e., non-relativistic) fluids. Thus, often results from relativistic fluids cannot, in general, be obtained by a simple tweak of techniques used for classical fluids. This is an important point that is not always fully appreciated, and thus we will routinely reminded readers of it. That said, there will be one instance in which we will illustrate our main points using a non-relativistic fluid. In the discussion of rough solutions to the relativistic Euler equations (Sect. 4), we will dedicate a considerable part of the presentation to establish a similar result for the classical compressible Euler equations. The reason for this is twofold. First, the proof in the simpler setting of the classical compressible Euler equations is already quite demanding, thus discussing the proof in the relativistic setting would add several layers of difficulty to the exposition in a way that some important points common to both the classical and the relativistic setting could be missed. Second, *we want to give*

at least one example of how geometric-analytic techniques imported from general relativity can be used in the study of fluids in general, thus emphasizing that what makes such techniques useful to the study of relativistic fluids is not so much the fact that we are considering a relativistic theory but rather the fact that we are studying a model with propagation of waves, as pointed out earlier in the Introduction.

We will be primarily interested in mathematical questions motivated by physics. Thus, our goal is to establish rigorous results under physically relevant assumptions. This is not always possible, in which case we settle for results that can be proven under physically-inspired scenarios. Results of this kind should be viewed as a first step toward the eventual goal of proving results under realistic hypotheses. In this spirit, physical aspect will be invoked when helpful to justify certain mathematical assumption or to clarify basic concepts and terminology.

There are several different topics covered in this review and readers might have different interest in each of them. Thus, we try as much as possible to make each of the main sections self-contained. Connections between sections, however, will be pointed out whenever it is pertinent. The level of detail and to some extent the style of presentation also varies among sections. Section 2 provides a relatively self contained introduction to the relativistic Euler equations from a partial differential equations (PDEs) perspective. More precisely, it is not feasible to give a self-contained introduction to the topic from scratch within the scope of this notes. But readers interested primarily in mathematical aspects of the relativistic Euler equations with focus on the evolution problem from a PDE perspective should be able to quickly absorb the basics of the Cauchy problem needed to understand the more advanced applications of the subsequent sections. Section 3 focuses on hidden structures of the relativistic Euler equations and explains how such structures are key for investigating several questions of interest. Section 3 also introduces some features of the geometric-analytic framework originally developed in studies of Einstein's equations. Such formalism is then expanded in Sect. 4. Among all different topics presented in this review, those of Sect. 4, where rough solutions to the Euler equations are studied, is where the discussion will be most schematic. This is due mainly to the extensive amount of background needed for the results of that section. Nevertheless, Sect. 4 should provide readers with a good snapshot of the geometric-analytic formalism. Section 5, on the other hand, is where estimates are presented in considerably more detail in comparison to the other sections. This is due to the nature of the topic there presented, which allows us to focus primarily on energy estimates, which aside from constituting the basis of the overall argument, can be well-illustrated with some not-very-complicated calculations. Finally, Sect. 6 will provide little discussion of proofs, focusing primarily in introducing the problems and stating the results. This is because the topics covered in Sect. 6, relativistic viscous fluids, have been less investigated among mathematicians than those of previous sections, despite a great deal of activity in the physics community which leads to several interesting mathematical questions. In addition, Sect. 6 will be by far the part of this review with more physical discussion, the reason being that the mathematical results of that section are directly motivated by physical questions. This difference in focus and presentation among different sections is reflected in Sect. 8, where we discuss open problems and future directions of research. Some of the open problems will be presented as precise conjectures following directly from

the material here presented, whereas other problems will be more tentative, pointing toward interesting yet less specific directions of research.

For the sake of brevity, we will not provide a thorough literature review. Hence, works will be cited only when directly connected to the results being presented. The topics here surveyed all belong to very active fields of research, with important contributions from many authors, and a detailed literature review would be outside our scope. This, unfortunately, will leave several interesting and related works unmentioned. In this sense, our manuscript is more properly understood as a review – in the sense that we review specific results and techniques – rather than a survey – where one would provide a comprehensive overview of the status of the field. That said, in an attempt to convey the richness of the field of mathematical relativistic fluid dynamics, in Sect. 7 we provide some discussion of important works in relativistic fluids that are not directly related to the topics that are the main focus of our presentation.

1.2 Background

We will assume that readers are familiar with the main ideas of hyperbolic partial differential equations (PDEs), such as energy estimates, finite speed of propagation, characteristic sets, etc. Basic elliptic theory will also be assumed. Some further tools from analysis will also be employed in some parts of the text (e.g., Littlewood–Paley theory in Sect. 4 or weighted Sobolev embeddings in Sect. 5). Readers not familiar with such tools should have no difficulty finding their basic results in standard textbooks, although readers should still be able to follow our main arguments if they simply take our applications of these tools at face value.

We will assume familiarity with Lorentzian geometry and the basics of relativity theory. We stress that not much background in these subjects will in fact be needed for our discussion. After appealing to ideas from geometry and general relativity at the very beginning (e.g., introducing concepts such as an energy-momentum tensor), we will quickly write down equations of motion and focus on their study from a PDE perspective. More precisely, much of the Lorentzian geometry needed for the proofs we will discuss will be hidden in our high-level presentation. Thus, with a bit of patience, students and researchers trained in traditional methods of fluid dynamics should still be able to follow most of our arguments. In fact, readers acquainted only with basic ideas from geometry, such as the definition of a Riemannian metric and the notion that a Lorentzian metric is like a Riemannian metric that is not positive definite, should have no difficulty reading the paper. We will talk about covariant derivatives, but for the most part readers not trained in geometry can think of covariant derivatives as roughly regular partial derivatives without compromising much of the PDE aspects which will be our main focus. The concept of curvature will also be invoked but, once again, readers untrained in geometry can take for granted that the curvature tensors we will use are certain combination of derivatives of the solution variables (of the metric in the case of Einstein's equations; of the fluid variables in the case of the curvature of the acoustical metric). An instrumental introduction to the most basic aspects of Lorentzian geometry that could help readers with no geometry background follow our presentation can be found in Sect. 3 of Disconzi (2019a).

There are many books and monographs providing extensive background on relativistic fluids, Einstein's equations, and Lorentzian geometry. Here we present a few suggestions to the interested reader, stressing that this is an incomplete list.

- A thorough introduction to relativistic fluids can be found in the book by Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013). It covers the physics of relativistic fluids and its basic mathematical aspects. It also contains a short introductory chapter on Lorentzian geometry that can be helpful to readers unfamiliar with the topic.
- A short introduction to the mathematics of relativistic perfect fluids can be found in Christodoulou (2007a).
- The book by Romatschke and Romatschke (2019) summarizes much of what is known about the physics of relativistic viscous fluids, with emphasis on connections with experiments and numerical simulations.
- The review by Rocha et al. (2024) gives a comprehensive outlook of most theories of relativistic viscous fluids, with an emphasis on kinetic theory aspects.
- Applications of relativistic fluids to cosmology can be found in Weinberg (2008).
- The microscopic foundations of relativistic fluid dynamics are presented in Denicol and Rischke (2021). Although microscopic theory will not be discussed in our presentation and we will only make some very brief references to it when commenting on some physical aspects, it constitutes an important aspect of research on relativistic fluids.
- Taken together, the above references will give readers a very good view of the importance and applications of relativistic fluid dynamics.
- A more mathematical take on relativistic perfect fluids can be found in Anile (1990), Lichnerowicz (1967).
- The monograph by Choquet-Bruhat (2009) is provides a very comprehensive study of general relativity and the Einstein equations, focusing mostly on mathematical results. It stars with an introduction to Lorentzian geometry and covers a tremendous amount of material, including a chapter on relativistic fluids.
- The books by Hawking and Ellis (1973), Wald (1984) are standard introductions to general relativity.
- A mathematical introduction to the Cauchy problem for Einstein's equations, which also provides much of the necessary background in Lorentzian geometry, can be found in Ringström (2009).
- An introduction to the geometric-analytic tools we will employ, albeit focusing strictly on wave equations and thus with no discussion of fluids, can be found in Alinhac (2010). See also the introductory online lecture notes by Aretakis (2018).
- A recent review on the problem of shock formation for the relativistic Euler equations can be found in Abbrescia and Speck (2023). While there is some intersection between this work and our exposition in Sect. 3.4, our treatment of the problem of shocks and Abbrescia and Speck (2023) complement each other.

1.3 Notation and conventions

We will assume familiarity with Lorentzian geometry[4] and the basics of partial differential equations (PDEs). Unless stated otherwise, we will always assume as given a differentiable four-dimensional manifold M equipped with a Lorentzian metric g—so (M, g) will be the spacetime—where our objects (tensors etc.) will be defined. For much of the discussion, precise details about (M, g) will not be important, and we will use them simply to define our basic objects. Precise assumptions on (M, g) will be given for the statement of the theorems we will discuss. The tangent and cotangent bundles of M will be denoted by TM and T^*M, respectively.

All fluids will be relativistic, unless explicitly mentioned otherwise. Thus, sometimes we refer to them simply as fluids instead of relativistic fluids. The word classical will be used to refer to non-relativistic objects, e.g., a classical (non-relativistic) fluid.[5]

Unless stated otherwise, we adopt the following notation, abbreviations, and conventions:

- Greek indices run from 0 to 3, Latin indices from 1 to 3, and repeated indices appearing once upstairs and once downstairs are summed over their range.
- $\{x^\alpha\}_{\alpha=0}^3$ denotes local coordinates in spacetime, with $t := x^0$ denoting a time coordinate and $\{x^i\}_{i=1}^3$ denoting spatial coordinates. In such coordinates, we often write (t, x) for a spacetime point, with $x = (x^1, x^2, x^3)$. We write $\{\frac{\partial}{\partial x^\alpha}\}_{\alpha=0}^3$ or $\{\partial_\alpha\}_{\alpha=0}^3$ for the corresponding basis of coordinate vectors.
- Our signature convention for Lorentzian metrics is $-+++$.
- We use the terms one-form and co-vector interchangeably. "One-form" seems more common in the math literature, but physicists seem to prefer "co-vector."
- Indices are raised and lowered with the spacetime metric. We will silently use the spacetime metric to identify vectors and one-forms. We follow a standard convention in relativity of using the same letter for vectors and one-forms related by the metric, e.g., $u_\alpha = g_{\alpha\beta} u^\beta$, where g is the spacetime metric. In particular, we do not use the notation of "musical operators," e.g., $u^\flat$ for a one-form associated with a vectorfield u and $\omega^\sharp$ for a vectorfield associated with a one-form ω.
- ∇ is the covariant derivative associated with the spacetime metric.
- In Sect. 2.2, Definition 2.11, we will introduce the so-called acoustical metric, which, as we will show, is a Lorentzian metric that plays an important role in the mathematical study of relativistic fluids. We stress that, unless stated otherwise, indices are not raised and lowered with the acoustical metric, and ∇ will not be the covariant derivative associated with the acoustical metric. Similarly, other geometric concepts, like "orthogonality," etc., will be with respect to the spacetime metric, and not the acoustical metric, unless stated otherwise.
- We use units where $c_\ell = 8\pi G = 1$, where c_ℓ is the speed of light (in vacuum) and G is Newton's gravitational constant.
- H^N denotes the Sobolev space with norm $\| \cdot \|_N$. The relevant domain for maps in H^N, i.e., $H^N(M)$, $H^N(\mathbb{R}^3)$, etc., will be specified in the appropriate context and when needed we will also specify it in the norm, e.g., $\| \cdot \|_{H^N(\mathbb{R}^3)}$.

---

[4] See, however, our comments in Sect. 1.2 about pre-requisites in geometry.

[5] See Footnote 2.

- Σ_t will denote a constant-time hypersurface, i.e., if $(x^0, x^1, x^2, x^3) = (t, x)$, then $\Sigma_t := \{(\tau, x) \mid \tau = t\}$.
- We use the standard notation $A \lesssim B$ to mean $A \leq CB$ where C is some universal constant depending only on ultimately fixed parameters (e.g., the dimension of space or the size of a time interval).
- L.O.T. stands for lower-order terms. Which terms can be treated as lower order depends on the context and the terms subsumed under L.O.T. can vary from line to line.
- RHS = right-hand side, LHS = left-hand side.
- δ denotes the Euclidean metric and δ^α_β the Kronecker delta.
- ∂ will denote a generic spacetime derivative, i.e., a generic ∂_α derivative. $\bar{\partial}$ will denote a generic spatial derivative, i.e., a generic ∂_i derivative. They will be often used when only the derivative counting of some expression is relevant.
- $\sim$ will be used to mean equality up to "unimportant terms." Naturally, what classifies as "unimportant" depends on the context, which typically will be clear from the surrounding discussion. For example, in a typical PDE fashion, one often is interested only in a derivative counting, and thus would write something like $\nabla_\mu \nabla^\mu \phi \sim \partial \phi$ to mean that in this equation for ϕ only derivatives up to first-order[6] of ϕ appear on the RHS, with the precise way this dependence on first-order derivatives (e.g., linearly, nonlinearly, etc.) being of no importance for the argument being discussed. When more than one quantity is involved we separate them by commas, e.g., $\sim \partial \phi, \partial \psi$ denotes equality to a generic expression involving up to first-order derivative of ϕ and ψ.
- $A \approx B$ means $A \lesssim B$ and $B \lesssim A$.
- Different volume form will be used in different parts of the text but for the most part they will always be the "natural" one. Thus, when no confusion can arise, we will omit the integration measure, e.g., writing $\int f$ for $\int f \, dx$.
- When derivatives and covariant derivatives appear to the left of a term without a parenthesis, that means that it differentiates only the term immediately to its right. E.g., in $\partial_\alpha uv$ only u is differentiated,[7] with $\partial_\alpha(uv)$ used to indicate a derivative of the product uv.
- New concepts and terminology, whether introduced in Definitions or in the body of the text, will be highlighted with **bolded text.**
- We use $:=$ for definitions in mathematical expressions, i.e., $A := B$ means that A is defined by the expression B.

2 The relativistic Euler equations

The dynamics of a perfect (i.e., no viscous) relativistic fluid is described by the relativistic Euler equations introduced below.

---

[6] One often uses a notation like $\partial^{\leq 1}\phi$ to denote an expression depending on up to first-order derivatives of ϕ, but we do not do so here.

[7] This is standard notation, but we remark this here because some authors prefer to emphasize the differentiation of only the term immediately to the right with parenthesis, i.e., writing $(\partial_\alpha u)v$ for $\partial_\alpha uv$.

Definition 2.1 The **energy-momentum tensor of a relativistic perfect fluid** is the symmetric two-tensor on[8] M

$$\mathcal{T}_{\alpha\beta} := (p + \varrho)u_\alpha u_\beta + p g_{\alpha\beta}, \tag{2.1}$$

where g is a Lorentzian metric on M, $p \colon M \to \mathbb{R}$ and $\varrho \colon M \to \mathbb{R}$ are real-valued functions representing the **pressure** and **energy density** of the fluid, respectively, $u \colon M \to TM$ is a vectorfield representing the **velocity** of the fluid and normalized by

$$|u|_g^2 = g_{\alpha\beta}u^\alpha u^\beta = u^\alpha u_\alpha = -1. \tag{2.2}$$

Remark 2.2 u is often referred to as the fluid's **four-velocity**, emphasizing that it is a vectorfield in spacetime. We will refer to it simply as velocity unless the terminology is ambiguous or we want to emphasize its four-dimensional nature. Similarly for all "four-" quantities often used in relativity, e.g., four-acceleration, etc.

Remark 2.3 Often perfect fluids are also called ideal fluids and both terms are used interchangeably here, although some authors (e.g., Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013) reserve the terminology "ideal" for fluids that obey the equation of state of an ideal gas.

The assumption $|u|_g^2 = -1$ can be understood as follows. Recall that in relativity, observers are defined by their (timelike) world-line up to reparametrizations. More precisely, the norm of a tangent vector to the world-line has no physical meaning if the parameter is not specified. Thus, we can choose to normalize the observer's velocity to -1. In the case of a fluid, we can identify the flow lines of u with the world-line of observers traveling with the fluid particles. The normalization $|u|_g^2 = -1$ also says that u is timelike, so fluid particles do not travel faster than or at the speed of light.

The normalization $|u|_g^2 = -1$ has yet another physical interpretation. The energy density ϱ in $\mathcal{T}$ is the energy density measured by an observer traveling with the fluid (i.e., at rest with respect to the fluid). It is possible to show, using kinetic theory (see Denicol and Rischke 2021), that the energy density measured by an observer with velocity v will be $v^\alpha v^\beta \mathcal{T}_{\alpha\beta}$. Thus, for the fluid velocity itself we need to have $\varrho = u^\alpha u^\beta \mathcal{T}_{\alpha\beta}$, thus $u^\alpha u_\alpha = -1$.

Let us make another remark about kinetic theory. It can be shown that the energy-momentum tensor (2.1) arises as a suitable limit, via a coarse-graining procedure, of a microscopic dynamics described by kinetic theory (under appropriate assumptions and ignoring dissipation), see Denicol and Rischke (2021), de Groot et al. (1980). One can also justify definition (2.4) below from kinetic theory. While kinetic theory provides one of the best justifications for defining $\mathcal{T}$ by (2.1), it is also possible to postulate (2.1) motivated by certain physical considerations (see Weinberg 1972). Similar remarks apply to (2.4).

The normalization $|u|_g^2 = -1$ implies the following useful identity which will often be silently used in many of our computations,

$$u^\alpha \nabla_\mu u_\alpha = 0. \tag{2.3}$$

---

[8] Recall our notation and conventions from Sect. 1.3.

Contracting (2.3) with u^μ implies that the **fluid's acceleration** given by $a^\alpha :=$ $u^\mu \nabla_\mu u^\alpha$ is orthogonal to the fluid's velocity, i.e., $a^\alpha u_\alpha = 0$.

Finally, normalization (2.2) allows us to define[9] a fluid's **local rest frame (LRF)**, which is an orthonormal frame $\{e_\alpha\}_{\alpha=0}^3$ such that $e_0 = u$.

Remark 2.4 Fluids described by (2.1) are sometimes called isotropic as one is assuming that if one is at rest with respect to the fluid then stresses in all directions of the fluid are the same. This means that in a LRF, $T_{ii} = p$. It is possible to consider perfect fluid models without this assumption (see Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013), but we will not do so here. For fluids with viscosity, to be introduced later, such isotropy does not hold. One should be careful to note that isotropy can be used to mean different things in the literature. In particular, by saying that we will consider only perfect fluids that are isotropic we are not saying that we will impose symmetry conditions in our study (as it would be by assuming, e.g., that the fluid is spherically symmetric).

Definition 2.5 The **baryon density current,** or simply **baryon current,** of a perfect fluid is the vectorfield $\mathcal{J} \colon M \to TM$ given by

$$\mathcal{J}^\alpha := nu^\alpha, \tag{2.4}$$

where $n \colon M \to \mathbb{R}$ is a real-valued function representing the **baryon number density.** or simply **baryon density,** of the fluid and u is the fluid's velocity introduced above.

Physically, the baryon number density gives the denstiy of matter[10] of the fluid: the rest-mass density (measured by an observer at rest with respect to the fluid) is given by nm, where m is the mass of the baryonic[11] particles that constitute the fluid (see Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013), which here we take to be equal to one.

Physically, the quantities p, ϱ, and n are not all independent and are related by a relation known as an **equation of state** (whose choice depends on the nature of the fluid). Under "normal circumstances" (e.g., absent phase transitions) this relation is assumed to be invertible, i.e., knowledge of any two quantities, e.g., ϱ and n, determines the third, e.g., p. In this case, we can choose any two such quantities to be the fundamental/primitive/primary variables/unknowns. We will choose ϱ and n as primary variables, assuming that p is a given function of them, i.e., $p = p(\varrho, n)$, although later on it will be more convenient to make other choices. It is also possible to use thermodynamic relations (see Sect. 2.1) to introduce other scalar quantities of physical interest, such as temperature or entropy, and use these instead as primary

---

[9] The definition of a LRF relies only on (2.2) and, thus, is not exclusive to the relativistic Euler equations. In particular, we can define a LRF for the viscous fluid theories studied in Sect. 6.

[10] Due to the "equivalence of matter and energy" in relativity, an equivalence that can be made mathematically precise, one needs to be more careful when talking about "density of matter" and how it is distinguished from the energy density. But for our purposes, where the focus is mathematical and we treat ϱ and n primarily as scalars entering as variables in the equations, such physical considerations can be neglected. Readers trained in classical fluid dynamics should note that in the non-relativistic limit, n reduces to the classical density variable (matter per volume) that satisfies the continuity equation, while ϱ reduces to the classical notion of energy density.

[11] Readers unfamiliar with this terminology can take "baryonic particles" to mean "matter particles." See also Footnote 10.

variables. We will be more precise about which variables we will take as the unknowns for the evolution when we discuss the Cauchy problem.

Definition 2.6 (*The relativistic Euler equations*). The **relativistic Euler equations** are defined as

$$\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}^\alpha_\beta = 0, \tag{2.5a}$$

$$\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{J}^\alpha = 0, \tag{2.5b}$$

$$g_{\alpha\beta} u^\alpha u^\beta = -1, \tag{2.5c}$$

$$p = p(\varrho, n). \tag{2.5d}$$

Above, $\mathcal{T}$ and $\mathcal{J}$ are the energy-momentum tensor and baryon current of a relativistic perfect fluid given in Definitions 2.1 and 2.5, respectively, g is the spacetime metric figuring in $\mathcal{T}$, and ∇ is its covariant derivative.

Equation (2.5a) corresponds to conservation of energy and momentum in the fluid, Eq. (2.5b) corresponds to conservation of baryonic charge, (2.5c) is the normalization condition discussed above (which is a constraint rather than an evolution equation), and (2.5d) is the equation of state (which defines p in terms of ϱ and n).

Remark 2.7 On physical grounds, one often requires $\varrho \geq 0$, $n \geq 0$, and $p \geq 0$. From the point of view of the Cauchy problem, these conditions should be assumed for the initial data and showed to be propagated by the flow.

Remark 2.8 If the metric g is known, then equations (2.5) form a closed system of equations. Equations (2.5a) and (2.5b) are five equations for the five quantities ϱ, n and three components of u, with a fourth component of u and p determined by (2.5c) and (2.5d), respectively.

We introduce the symmetric two-tensor

$$\Pi_{\alpha\beta} := g_{\alpha\beta} + u_\alpha u_\beta, \tag{2.6}$$

which corresponds to **projection onto the space orthogonal to** u, i.e.,

$$\Pi_{\alpha\beta} u^\beta = u_\alpha + u_\alpha \underbrace{u_\beta u^\beta}_{=-1} = 0, \tag{2.7}$$

and if v is orthogonal to u,

$$\Pi_{\alpha\beta} v^\beta = v_\alpha + u_\alpha \underbrace{u_\beta v^\beta}_{=0} = v_\alpha.$$

It is convenient to decompose $\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}^\alpha_\beta$ in the directions parallel and orthogonal u,

$$\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}^\alpha_\beta = \nabla_\alpha ((p + \varrho) u^\alpha u_\beta + p g^\alpha_\beta)$$

$$= u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha (p + \varrho) u_\beta + (p + \varrho) \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha u_\beta + (p + \varrho) u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u_\beta + \nabla_\beta p,$$

so that, using (2.5c), (2.6), (2.3), and (2.7), we obtain

$$u^\beta \nabla_\alpha T^\alpha_\beta = -u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha (p + \varrho) - (p + \varrho) \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha + (p + \varrho) u^\alpha \underbrace{u^\beta \nabla_\alpha u_\beta}_{=0} + u^\beta \nabla_\beta p$$

$$= -u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha \varrho - (p + \varrho) \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha,$$

and

$$\Pi^{\gamma\beta} \nabla_\alpha T^\alpha_\beta = u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha (p + \varrho) \underbrace{\Pi^{\gamma\beta} u_\beta}_{=0} + (p + \varrho) \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha \underbrace{\Pi^{\gamma\beta} u_\beta}_{=0} + (p + \varrho) \Pi^{\gamma\beta} u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u_\beta + \Pi^{\gamma\beta} \nabla_\beta p$$

$$= (p + \varrho) u^\alpha \left(\underbrace{g^{\gamma\beta} \nabla_\alpha u_\beta}_{=\nabla_\alpha u^\gamma} + u^\gamma \underbrace{u^\beta \nabla_\alpha u_\beta}_{=0} \right) + \Pi^{\gamma\beta} \nabla_\beta p$$

$$= (p + \varrho) u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u^\gamma + \Pi^{\gamma\beta} \nabla_\beta p.$$

Expanding (2.5b), we have

$$\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{J}^\alpha = u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha n + n \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha.$$

Therefore, we can alternatively write equations (2.5) as

$$u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha \varrho + (p + \varrho) \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha = 0, \tag{2.8a}$$

$$(p + \varrho) u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u^\beta + \Pi^{\beta\alpha} \nabla_\alpha p = 0, \tag{2.8b}$$

$$u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha n + n \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha = 0, \tag{2.8c}$$

$$g_{\alpha\beta} u^\alpha u^\beta = -1, \tag{2.8d}$$

$$p = p(\varrho, n). \tag{2.8e}$$

Equation (2.8a) is interpreted as conservation of energy, (2.8b) as conservation of momentum, and (2.8c) is the conservation of baryon density and often referred to as the continuity equation. These equations reduce to the non-relativistic compressible Euler equations in the non-relativistic limit (see Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013).

Observe that without assuming (2.8d) but still taking u to be timelike, the projection onto the space orthogonal to u is given by

$$\Pi_{\alpha\beta} = g_{\alpha\beta} - \frac{u_\alpha u_\beta}{u^\lambda u_\lambda}. \tag{2.9}$$

In this case, contracting (2.8b) with u_β gives

$$(p + \varrho) u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha (u_\beta u^\beta) = 0. \tag{2.10}$$

Thus, for $p + \varrho > 0$, *the constraint* (2.8d) *is propagated by the flow, i.e., it holds at later times provides that it holds initially.* Under these circumstances, one can check that solutions to (2.8) yield solutions to (2.5).

Notation 2.9 Henceforth, we will always consider that one of the the equations of motion is the constraint (2.8d). This will be the case also for the viscous theories we will discuss later. Thus, (2.8d) will often be omitted. Similarly, an equation of state will always be assumed as given, so that (2.8e) (or a similar relation when the primary variables are not ϱ and n) will also be omitted.

Remark 2.10 Although (2.8d) is always a part of the Euler system even if omitted, as explained in the Notation 2.9, from the point of view of the Cauchy problem it will be more convenient to assume that all components of u are independent, and consider the evolution for all components on the same footing. After establishing local existence and uniqueness of solutions in such a situation, one recovers the constraint (2.8d) by the above argument showing that it is propagated.

While it is not difficult to obtain local existence and uniqueness by writing (2.8) as a first-order symmetric hyperbolic system (see Anile 1990), we will use a different approach due to Lichnerowicz (1967), generalizing earlier work by Fourès-Bruhat (1958), that makes the role of the characteristics manifest and connects with what we will discuss later. In fact, as we will see, but also as expected physically, *there are two types of propagation in a fluid described by the relativistic Euler equations: sound waves and transport of vorticity and entropy.*[12] These correspond to *different characteristics* and thus we would expect that they should be treated differently. The first-order symmetric hyperbolic formulation, however, treats both characteristics at the same level.

Before investigating local existence and uniqueness of solutions, we need to introduce a few more concepts.

2.1 Thermodynamic properties of relativistic fluids

We begin by introducing the following quantities:

- The **internal energy density** $\mathcal{E}$ of a fluid is defined by

$$\varrho = n(1 + \mathcal{E}).$$

  Thus, the energy density of the fluid takes into account the energy coming from the fluid's rest mass (strictly speaking the factor n should be replaced by the rest-mass density mn, but recall from the previous section that we take $m = 1$).
- The **specific enthalpy** h of a fluid is defined by

$$h := \frac{p + \varrho}{n}, \; n > 0. \tag{2.11}$$

---

[12] The entropy is introduced in Sect. 2.1.

- We assume the existence of functions s and θ, called the **entropy density**, a.k.a. **specific entropy**, and **temperature** of the fluid, respectively, such that the **first-law of thermodynamics** holds:

$$dp = ndh - n\theta ds, \tag{2.12}$$

where d is the exterior derivative in spacetime.

The above definitions and relations can be introduced and justified in a systematic way based on well-known physical and mathematical notions (see Christodoulou 2007a; Landau and Lifshitz 1987; Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013). Here, we will take them as god-given and work out their mathematical consequences.

We note that the first-law of thermodynamics can alternatively be written as

$$d\varrho = hdn + n\theta ds,$$
$$d\mathcal{E} = -pd\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) + \theta ds.$$

As before, we can choose which two functions among the so-called **thermodynamic scalars** $\varrho, p, n, h, \mathcal{E}, s, \theta$ are independent, with the remaining ones a function of the two primary ones determined by an equation of state and the above relations (called thermodynamics relations). Different choices will be more appropriate for different questions.

With the above definitions, we can write (2.1) as

$$\mathcal{T}_{\alpha\beta} = nhu_\alpha u_\beta + pg_{\alpha\beta},$$

so that

$$\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}^\alpha_\beta = \nabla_\alpha(nhu^\alpha)u_\beta + nhu^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u_\beta + \nabla_\beta p,$$

and thus, using (2.3), (2.5b), and (2.12), we find

$$\begin{aligned}
u^\beta \nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}^\alpha_\beta &= -h \underbrace{\nabla_\alpha(nu^\alpha)}_{=0} - nu^\alpha \nabla_\alpha h + u^\beta \nabla_\beta p \\
&= u^\alpha \underbrace{(-n\nabla_\alpha h + \nabla_\alpha p)}_{=-n\theta \nabla_\alpha s} \\
&= -n\theta u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha s.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus, under the physically natural assumptions $\theta > 0$ and $n > 0$ (the latter needed for the definition of h), *which we hereafter assume*, we find

$$u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha s = 0. \tag{2.13}$$

Equation (2.13) says that the fluid motion is locally adiabatic, meaning that the entropy is constant along the fluid's flow lines.

2.2 The characteristics of the Euler system

In view of Sect. 2.1, using ϱ, s, and u as primary variables (so in particular $p = p(\varrho, s)$), the relativistic Euler equations can be written as

$$(p + \varrho)u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u^\beta + \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho}\Pi^{\alpha\beta}\nabla_\alpha \varrho + \frac{\partial p}{\partial s}\Pi^{\alpha\beta}\nabla_\alpha s = 0, \tag{2.14a}$$

$$u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha \varrho + (p + \varrho)\nabla_\alpha u^\alpha = 0, \tag{2.14b}$$

$$u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha s = 0, \tag{2.14c}$$

or equivalently

$$A^\alpha \nabla_\alpha \Phi = 0,$$

where Φ is the six-component vector $\Phi = (u^\lambda, \varrho, s)$ and the matrices A^α are given by

$$A^\alpha = \begin{bmatrix} (p+\varrho)u^\alpha \delta^\beta_\lambda \ {}_{4\times 4} & \Pi^{\beta\alpha}\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \ {}_{4\times 1} & \Pi^{\beta\alpha}\frac{\partial p}{\partial s} \ {}_{4\times 1} \\ (p+\varrho)\delta^\alpha_\lambda \ {}_{1\times 4} & u^\alpha \ {}_{1\times 1} & 0 \ {}_{1\times 1} \\ 0 \ {}_{1\times 4} & 0 \ {}_{1\times 1} & u^\alpha \ {}_{1\times 1} \end{bmatrix}, \tag{2.15}$$

where we indicated with subscripts and different font the size of each submatrix (observe that the index α labels the matrices and not their entries). For any one-form $\xi \in T^*M$, we proceed to compute the characteristic determinant

$$\det(A^\alpha \xi_\alpha) = u^\alpha \xi_\alpha \det \begin{bmatrix} (p+\varrho)u^\alpha \xi_\alpha \delta^\beta_\lambda & \Pi^{\beta\alpha}\xi_\alpha \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \\ (p+\varrho)\xi_\lambda & u^\alpha \xi_\alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \det \begin{bmatrix} (p+\varrho)u^\alpha \xi_\alpha \delta^\beta_\lambda & \Pi^{\beta\alpha}\xi_\alpha \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \\ 0 & (u^\alpha \xi_\alpha)^2 - \Pi^{\alpha\beta}\xi_\alpha \xi_\beta \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= (p+\varrho)^4 (u^\alpha \xi_\alpha)^4 \left[(u^\mu \xi_\mu)^2 - \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho}\Pi^{\mu\nu}\xi_\mu \xi_\nu\right]. \tag{2.16}$$

To obtain the second line, we multiplied the first row (more precisely, each of the first four rows) by ξ_β and subtracted it from the fifth row times $u^\alpha \xi_\alpha$.

As usual, the characteristics are determined by $\det(A^\alpha \xi_\alpha) = 0$, so from (2.16) we obtain that one set of characteristics are determined by $u^\alpha \xi_\alpha = 0$. *These characteristics are the **flow lines,** i.e.,* the integral curves of u.

Another set of characteristics is determined by setting the term in brackets in (2.16) equal to zero. In order to analyze this term, the invariance of the characteristics allows us to choose a convenient frame $\{e_A\}^3_{A=0}$ with $e_0 = u$ and $\{e_1, e_2, e_3\}$ orthonormal and orthogonal to u (i.e., we consider the LRF, but use uppercase Latin letters as indices to avoid confusion). We also introduce the dual frame $\{e^A\}^3_{A=0}$ given by $(e^A)_\alpha :=$ $m^{AB}(e_B)_\alpha$, where m is g expressed in this frame, so that m takes the form of the Minkowski metric, thus $e^A(e_B) = \delta^A_B$. Decomposing ξ with respect to the dual frame,

$\xi_A = e_A^\mu \xi_\mu$, we have $\xi_{A=0} = -\xi^{A=0} = u^\mu \xi_\mu$ and $\xi_{A=i} = v_{A=i}$, where $v^\mu = \Pi^{\mu\alpha} \xi_\alpha$ and $v_A = e_A^\mu \xi_\mu$. With these definitions, the remaining characteristics are determined by

$$\xi_{A=0}^2 - \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \sum_{i=1}^{3} \xi_{A=i}^2 = 0. \tag{2.17}$$

If $\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} < 0$, then there are no real solutions to (2.17) so that the equations will not be hyperbolic. If $\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} > 1$, then ξ must be timelike, so that the corresponding characteristic speeds (in physical space) will be greater than the speed of light (see also Remark 2.14). The first case leads to an evolution incompatible with relativity. The second case is more subtle. While it is common to restrict attention to theories with sub-luminal propagation speeds, it has been argued that finite super-luminal speeds can in principle be accommodated in a relativistic framework if one restricts attention to field configurations that arise as solutions to the Cauchy problem (Geroch 2011). Moreover, one can in principle be interested in studying super-luminal fluids from a purely mathematical point of view (although $\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} > 1$ will then impose restrictions on the initial data, see Remark 2.14). In any case, most physical studies focus on theories where super-luminal speeds are not allowed, so we restrict out attention to the case

$$0 \le \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \le 1.$$

The case $\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} = 0$ is allowed but has to be treated with additional care as it corresponds to some sort of degeneracy (which will in fact be present in the case of a free-boundary fluid studied in Sect. 5), thus for the time being we consider only the case

$$0 < \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \le 1. \tag{2.18}$$

When (2.18) holds, we see from (2.17) that the corresponding characteristics have the structure of two opposite cones with opening given by $\sqrt{\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho}}$. This cone structure is interpreted as corresponding to the propagation of sound waves (see below). It makes sense to call these cones **sound cones** or **acoustic cones** and to define the **fluid's sound speed** c_s by[13]

$$c_s^2 := \left. \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \right|_s, \tag{2.19}$$

where we write $|_s$ to emphasize that the partial derivative in (2.19) is taken at constant s (thus, taking the partial derivative when writing p as a function of ϱ and s). Under

---

[13] For physically relevant equations of state the pressure is a non-decreasing function of the density. One can check that c_s has units of speed.

Fig. 1 Illustration of sound
cones (in tangent space) of
different speeds in comparison
to the lightcone
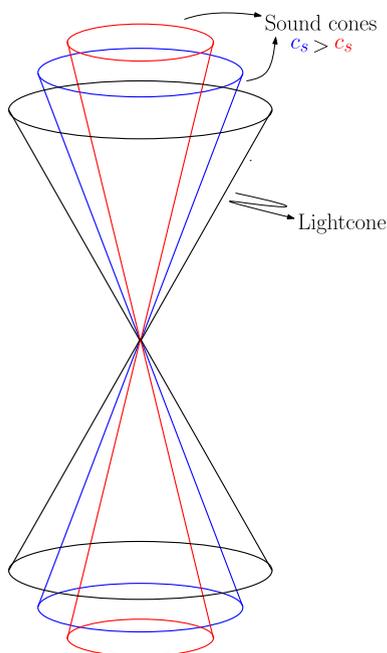
assumption (2.18) the corresponding picture of characteristics in tangent space is as
illustrated in Fig. 1.

In order to better justify that the sound cones indeed should be interpreted as
corresponding to the propagation of sound waves, take a u-derivative of (2.8a) and
use (2.8b) and (2.19) to get

$$0 = u^\mu \nabla_\mu (u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha \varrho + (p + \varrho) \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha)$$

$$= u^\mu u^\alpha \nabla_\mu \nabla_\alpha \varrho + (p + \varrho) \nabla_\alpha \underbrace{(u^\mu \nabla_\mu u^\alpha)}_{= -\frac{c_s^2}{p+\varrho} \Pi^{\alpha\mu} \nabla_\mu \varrho} + \overbrace{\text{L.O.T.}}^{\text{Includes curvature terms}}$$

$$= u^\mu u^\alpha \nabla_\mu \nabla_\alpha \varrho - c_s^2 \Pi^{\alpha\mu} \nabla_\mu \nabla_\alpha \varrho + \text{L.O.T.} \tag{2.20}$$

which is a wave equation for ϱ. Compared to the flat wave equation, derivatives on
the direction of u play the role of ∂_t and $\Pi^{\alpha\mu} \nabla_\mu \nabla_\alpha$ plays the role of the flat Laplacian
Δ since the space orthogonal to u is spacelike. This wave evolution captures the
basic idea that sound propagates as disturbances, i.e., expansion and contraction, of
density, justifying c_s as sound speed and the characteristics (2.17) as sound cones.
More precisely, the propagation of sound is associated not only with the above wave
evolution for the density but also with the evolution of the divergence part of the

velocity,[14] as it is the part of the velocity tied with expansions and contractions in the fluid. We will come back to this point in Sects. 2.3 and 2.5.

The above discussion motivates the following definition.

Definition 2.11 (*Acoustical metric*). For $0 < c_s \leq 1$, the **acoustical metric** is the Lorentzian metric G given by

$$G_{\alpha\beta} := c_s^{-2} g_{\alpha\beta} + (c_s^{-2} - 1) u_\alpha u_\beta, \tag{2.21}$$

whose inverse is

$$\begin{aligned} (G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} &= c_s^2 \Pi^{\alpha\beta} - u^\alpha u^\beta \\ &= c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta} + (c_s^2 - 1) u^\alpha u^\beta \end{aligned} \tag{2.22}$$

One can immediately verify that for u satisfying (2.2), (2.21) indeed defines a Lorentzian metric in spacetime whose inverse is given by (2.22). Note also that $G_{\alpha\beta} u^\alpha u^\beta = -1$. Observe that the G-characteristics given by $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \xi_\alpha \xi_\beta = 0$ are precisely the sound cones. In particular, the wave equation (2.20) for the density can be written as

$$(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta \varrho = \text{L.O.T.} \tag{2.23}$$

Remark 2.12 We explicitly write $^{-1}$ in (2.22) because all indices are raised and lowered with the spacetime metric, but $g^{\alpha\gamma} g^{\beta\delta} G_{\gamma\delta} \neq (G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}$.

The existence of the acoustical metric and its relation to the sound cones is indicative of the following *key idea* to be exploited later. *The relevant geometry for the study of a perfect fluid is the acoustic geometry, i.e., the characteristic geometry of the acoustical metric,* and *not* the spacetime geometry. *The acoustic geometry will in general not be flat even if the spacetime is Minkowski.* This is a consequence of the quasilinear nature of the problem, as the characteristics of the Euler system depend on the solution variables.[15] When coupling to Einstein's equations is considered, then the spacetime and acoustic geometry *interact* with each other, giving rise to a very rich dynamics. We stress this point with the following definition:

Definition 2.13 (*Acoustic geometry*). The geometry of the acoustical metric is called the **acoustic geometry.** We will often refer to ideas like "controlling the acoustic geometry," "estimates for the acoustic geometry," and so on.[16] The precise meaning of what is being estimated will depend on details of the problem being discussed. But, roughly, such terminology refers to the fact that in order to close the estimates in some of our problems we need to derive bounds for several geometric quantities associated with the the sound cones (for example, in Sect. 4.8 we discuss estimates for the null mean curvature of the sound cones).

---

[14] We recall that a vectorfield can be decomposed into and divergence and curl parts.

[15] In particular, we can see how the case $c_s = 0$ is special, as we no longer obtain a Lorentzian metric through (2.21).

[16] Especially in Sects. 3.4.3 and 4.8.

In sum, *the characteristics of the Euler system are the sound cones corresponding to propagation of sound and the flow lines (the integral curves of u) which correspond to the transport of entropy (see* (2.13)*) and vorticity (see Sect.* 2.5*) in the fluid.*

Remark 2.14 Above, we excluded $c_s^2 = \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} > 1$ based on the physical requirement that no information propagates faster than the speed of light (often called the principle of **causality**; we will have more to say about causality when we study viscous fluids in Sect. 6). One can ask, however, if we could study fluids with $c_s^2 > 1$ from a purely mathematical point of view. Consider the matrix A^0 in (2.15) and for simplicity take g to be the Minkowski metric. Then

$$\det A^0 = (p + \varrho)^4 (u^0)^4 (1 + (1 - c_s^2) u^i u_i).$$

We see that while A^0 is invertible for any u if $c_s^2 \leq 1$, the invertibility of A^0 can fail if $c_s^2 > 1$ (so, e.g., u cannot be prescribed arbitrarily). Since invertibility of A^0 is needed for use of many basic PDE tools (e.g., the Cauchy–Kovalevskaya theorem in the simplest case of analytic data; alternatively, we can say that if $c_s^2 > 1$ then there are choices of u that make the "initial surface" $\{t = 0\}$ characteristic), we see that the assumption $c_s^2 \leq 1$ is also justified mathematically.

Remark 2.15 The first instance of the acoustical metric that we have been able to locate in the literature is in the work by Synge (1937a, b), see Eq. (14.15) in the reprinted edition (Synge 2002). The acoustical metric also features prominently in the works of Lichnerowicz (1967) and Fourès-Bruhat (1958) that we discuss in detail in Sect. 2.6. None of these works, however, employs the term acoustical metric, which seems to have been employed by the first time in the work of Bilić from 1999, see Bilić (1999). (For the classical compressible Euler equations, whose acoustical metric is given by (4.2), the first instance of the term we have been able to locate is in the work by Visser 1993.)

2.3 Relativistic vorticity

A very important quantity in fluids is the vorticity. For classical fluids, it is the curl of the velocity (although one often works with the specific vorticity, the curl of the velocity divided by the density). Since the curl in three dimensions can be identified (using Hodge duality) with the exterior derivative of the velocity (thought of as a one-form) or a suitable multiple of it, it seems natural to define the vorticity of a relativistic fluid (thus in four dimensions) as the (spacetime) exterior derivative of u. Up to a multiple, that is what we will do.

Definition 2.16 (*Relativistic vorticity*). The **enthalpy current** is the vectorfield $w : M \to TM$ defined by

$$w^\alpha := h u^\alpha. \tag{2.24}$$

The **vorticity** is the two-form on M defined[17] by

$$\Omega := dw, \qquad (2.25)$$

where d is the exterior derivative in spacetime.

In view of (2.2), w satisfies

$$w^\alpha w_\alpha = -h^2. \qquad (2.26)$$

In components, Ω is given by the equivalent expressions

$$\begin{aligned}
\Omega_{\alpha\beta} &= \partial_\alpha(hu_\beta) - \partial_\beta(hu_\alpha) \\
&= \nabla_\alpha(hu_\beta) - \nabla_\beta(hu_\alpha).
\end{aligned}$$

One reason to define the vorticity as above (rather than, say, du) is to have a relativistic version of Kelvin's circulation theorem. For a classical fluid with velocity[18] v, we define its circulation along a closed loop γ as

$$\mathscr{C}_{\text{classical}} := \oint_\gamma v \cdot d\ell.$$

Kelvin's theorem states that this quantity is conserved along fluid lines, i.e.,

$$(\partial_t + v \cdot \vec{\nabla})\mathscr{C}_{\text{classical}} = 0, \qquad (2.27)$$

where $\vec{\nabla}$ is the standard Euclidean three-dimensional gradient. Figure 2 illustrates this situation.

Kelvin's circulation theorem has such a clear physical interpretation as "conservation of vorticies" that we expect something similar to hold for relativistic fluids (absent dissipation). It indeed holds true but the quantity that is conserved in the relativistic setting is

$$\mathscr{C} := \oint_\gamma w_\alpha dx^\alpha = \oint_\gamma hu_\alpha dx^\alpha.$$

With this definition one obtains

$$u^\mu \nabla_\mu \mathscr{C} = 0.$$

---

[17] Our definition differs by a minus sign from the one used in Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013). We also recall from Sect. 1.3, that we use the same letter for a vector and one-form related by the metric. So, in (2.25), w is viewed as a one-form since it is acted by the exterior derivative. More generally, whenever the exterior derivative acts on a quantity previously defined as a vectorfield, that means that we have used the spacetime metric to identify it as a one-form.

[18] Note that the classical velocity has only three components, $v = (v^1, v^2, v^3)$.
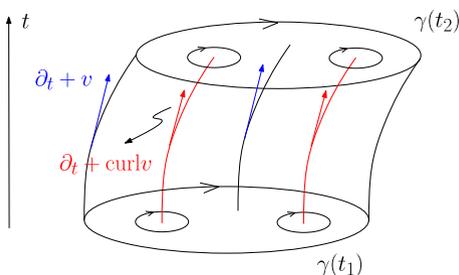
Fig. 2 Illustration of Kelvin's circulation theorem in classical physics. The closed curve γ at time t_1 is advected by the flow of v. Thinking of a vortex (illustrated by the small closed loops) as a localized region of nonzero vorticity, the vortex lines are the trajectories of $\mathrm{curl}\,v$, depicted in red. Kelvin's theorem says that the number of such vortex lines crossing a small element of area moving with the fluid remains constant in time

The same way that the proof of Kelvin's theorem in the classical setting goes through using dv, which is the vorticity, the relativistic version involves $d(hu)$, leading to a natural definition of vorticity as in Definition 2.16. We refer the reader to Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013) for a proof of the relativistic Kelvin theorem and further discussion.

Next, we will derive an important relation between vorticity and entropy. Direct computation and use of (2.3), (2.11), (2.12), (2.14a), and (2.14c) gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
u^\alpha \Omega_{\alpha\beta} &= u^\alpha(h\nabla_\alpha u_\beta + \nabla_\alpha h u_\beta - h\nabla_\beta u_\alpha - \nabla_\beta h u_\alpha) \\
&= h \underbrace{u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u_\beta}_{=-\frac{1}{p+\varrho}\Pi^\alpha_\beta \nabla_\alpha p \,=\, -\frac{1}{nh}\Pi^\alpha_\beta \nabla_\alpha p} + u_\beta u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha h + \nabla_\beta h \\
&= -\frac{1}{n}\Pi^\alpha_\beta \nabla_\alpha p + u_\beta u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha h + \nabla_\beta h \\
&= \underbrace{-\frac{1}{n}\nabla_\beta p + \nabla_\beta h}_{=\theta\nabla_\beta s} - u_\beta \underbrace{\left(\frac{1}{n}u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha p - u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha h\right)}_{=-u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha s \,=\, 0}
\end{aligned}
$$

Therefore

$$
u^\alpha \Omega_{\alpha\beta} = \theta \nabla_\beta s. \tag{2.28}
$$

Equation (2.28) is known as **Lichnerowicz's equation.** It implies that an **irrotational fluid,** i.e., a fluid such that $\Omega = 0$, must be **isentropic,** i.e., have constant entropy (or have zero temperature), a result with no classical analogue.

We next derive an evolution equation for Ω. Multiplying (2.28) by h we have, in compact notation,

$$
\iota_w \Omega = h\theta ds,
$$

where ι_X is contraction of a form with the vectorfield X. Taking the exterior derivative and using that $d^2 s = 0$,

$$d(\iota_w \Omega) = d(h\theta) \wedge ds,$$

where $\wedge$ is the wedge product of forms. Recalling Cartan's formula

$$\mathcal{L}_X \mu = d(\iota_X \mu) + \iota_X(d\mu), \tag{2.29}$$

for the Lie derivative $\mathcal{L}$ of a form μ in the direction of a vectorfield X, and using that by definition Ω is an exact form (recall (2.25)), we have

$$\mathcal{L}_w \Omega = d(h\theta) \wedge ds.$$

Using a well-known formula for the Lie derivative in terms of covariant derivatives, expanding the RHS, and writing the resulting expression in components, we find

$$w^\mu \nabla_\mu \Omega_{\alpha\beta} + \nabla_\alpha w^\mu \Omega_{\mu\beta} + \nabla_\beta w^\mu \Omega_{\alpha\mu} = \nabla_\alpha (h\theta) \nabla_\beta s - \nabla_\beta (h\theta) \nabla_\alpha s, \tag{2.30}$$

which is the desired evolution equation for the vorticity.

Equation (2.30) is interesting because of the following. From (2.14a) we have $u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u \sim \partial p \sim \partial s$. Commuting with h to get w we have $u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha w \sim \partial s, \partial h$. Since $\Omega \sim \partial w$, we would thus naively expect $u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha \Omega \sim \partial^2 s, \partial^2 h$. However, this does not happen; the structure of the Eq. (2.28), which in particular casts the derivatives of s on the RHS as a perfect derivative, leads to only one derivative on the RHS. This gain of derivative will be important for the local existence and uniqueness theorem we will establish below. In fact, more refined and crucial cancellations that lead to equations with a fewer number of derivatives than expected will play a major role in our discussion of Sect. 3. Note also that in deriving (2.28) we made use of the first-law of thermodynamics (2.12). We did not simply apply $u^\mu \nabla_\mu$ to Ω and used $\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}_\beta^\alpha = 0$.

We will now provide a simple application of (2.30), showing that a fluid that is irrotational and isentropic at a given time (which without loss of generality we can take to be at time zero) remains so through the evolution. In other words, *the irrotationality condition, and the corresponding isentropic condition which is a necessary condition for irrotationality, are propagated by the flow.*

Proposition 2.17 *Suppose that $s = s_0 = constant$ and $\Omega = 0$ on $\{t = 0\}$. Then $s = s_0$ and $\Omega = 0$ for $t > 0$.*

Proof Integrating (2.14c) along the flow lines gives $s = s_0$ in spacetime. Then, Eq. (2.30) reduces to

$$\mathcal{L}_w \Omega = 0,$$

which is a homogeneous transport equation for Ω, implying the result. $\qquad \square$

Remark 2.18 From the point of view of the Cauchy problem, in order to know if $\Omega = 0$ at $t = 0$ we need to know $\partial_t h$ and $\partial_t u$ at $t = 0$, but only u and two thermodynamic scalars, say, s and ϱ, and *not* their time derivatives, are given as initial data (since the equations are a system of first-order PDEs). The values $\partial_t u|_{t=0}$, $\partial_t \varrho|_{t=0}$ and $\partial_t s|_{t=0}$, from which one readily computes $\partial_t h|_{t=0}$, can be written in terms of the initial data by algebraically solving for the time derivatives in terms of spatial derivatives in Eqs. (2.14).

In Sect. 2.5, we will see that $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \xi_\alpha \xi_\beta = 0$ are the only characteristics of the Euler system when the fluid is irrotational. In particular, the flow lines $u^\alpha \xi_\alpha = 0$, which are associated with the operator $u^\mu \nabla_\mu$ appearing in (2.30) and (2.31c) below, are not characteristics of the irrotational system. *This is why, in Sect. 2.2, we said that the flow lines are associated with the transport of vorticity (and entropy).*

Equation (2.30) shows that the vorticity is transported by the flow with source terms depending on derivatives of h, θ, and s. From a PDE point of view, in order to assert that (2.30) is a true evolution equation for the vorticity rather than an uninteresting identity we need to verify that the number of derivatives appearing on the RHS is compatible with transport estimates for the vorticity. This will be done in the proof of Theorem 2.22.

2.4 Local existence and uniqueness via Lichnerowicz's approach

The proof of local existence and uniqueness for the relativistic Euler equations we present follows that of Lichnerowicz (1967), who generalized an earlier proof of Fourès-Bruhat (1958). Lichnerowicz's proof boiled down to recast the equations as a system of hyperbolic PDEs with diagonal principal part for which he could directly apply Leray's celebrated theorem on local existence and uniqueness of solutions for systems of hyperbolic PDEs (see Leray 1953). While we will use the same system derived by Lichnerowicz, we will do a bit more and show how one can derive the fundamental energy inequality that is the basis of the result. Leray's theorem, naturally, is also based on energy estimates, and is applicable to very general systems of hyperbolic PDEs. We belive that a direct derivations of energy estimates for the Euler system (recast in diagonal form) is of greater pedagogical (and thus more in line with the goal of these notes) than a direct quotation of Leray's very general but not so easy to prove theorem.

As mentioned earlier, local existence existence and uniqueness for the relativistic Euler equations can be readily obtained by rewriting them as a first-order symmetric hyperbolic system[19] (see Anile 1990). In comparison, the approach adopted here seems very cumbersome. We remind the reader that the point of the approach we present is that it makes the role of the characteristics manifest, opening the door for the more refined and powerful approach of Sect. 3, which also relies on a careful analysis of the characteristic geometry.

In Lichnerowicz's approach to rewrite the relativistic Euler equations, one works with the enthalpy current w as a primary variable instead of the velocity u. Hence, we

---

[19] We note that in the first-order symmetric hyperbolic systems approach, there is no need to introduce the vorticity in the system as we will do below.

need a good evolution equation for w. The derivation of such an equation is the goal of the next Lemma.

It will be convenient to rewrite (2.14) in terms of (s, h, u), in which case it reads

$$hu^\alpha \nabla_\alpha u^\beta + \Pi^{\alpha\beta}\nabla_\alpha h - \theta\nabla^\beta s = 0, \tag{2.31a}$$

$$u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha h + c_s^2 \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha = 0, \tag{2.31b}$$

$$u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha s = 0, \tag{2.31c}$$

where $c_s = c_s(s, h)$ and $\theta = \theta(s, h)$. For the proof of local existence and uniqueness, we will make one further choice of variables:

Notation 2.19 For the remaining of this section, we will take (s, h, w) are primary variables for the Euler system, so that all other quantities will be written in terms of them. In particular, the sound speed will be $c_s = c_s(s, h)$ and the velocity $u = h^{-1}w$.

Notation 2.20 We will write $\mathcal{R}(\partial^\ell \phi)$ to denote an expression depending smoothly on ϕ and its derivatives of order at most ℓ, and similarly for expressions involving two or more variables. E.g., $\mathcal{R}(\partial^\ell \phi, \partial^m \psi)$ denotes an expression depending smoothly on ϕ and its derivatives up to order ℓ and on ψ and its derivatives up to order m. The precise form of $\mathcal{R}$ can vary from line to line.[20] When needed for consistency of free indices in an equation, we will attached indices to $\mathcal{R}$, e.g., $\mathcal{R}_\alpha$. When norms are involved, $\mathcal{R}$ will denote a smooth function of its arguments which, again, can vary from line to line; e.g., $\mathcal{R}(\|\phi\|_N, \|\psi\|_{N'})$ denotes a smooth function of $\|\phi\|_N$ and $\|\psi\|_{N'}$ (see Sect. 1.3 for the notation $\|\cdot\|_N$).

Lemma 2.21 *The enthalpy current defined in* (2.24) *satisfies the following equation*[21]

$$(G^{-1}(s, h, w))^{\alpha\beta}w^\mu \nabla_\mu \nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta w_\gamma = \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial^2 g, \partial^2 w, \partial^2 s, \partial^2 h, \partial\Omega), \tag{2.32}$$

where we write $G^{-1}(s, h, w)$ *to emphasize that the acoustical metric is written in terms of* (s, h, w) *(see Notation* 2.19*).*

Proof The proof is a long computation that we leave for Appendix A.1. □

We are now ready to establish local existence and uniqueness of solutions to the Cauchy problem for the relativistic Euler equations.

Theorem 2.22 (Lichnerowicz 1967; Fourès-Bruhat 1958). *Let* $(\mathbb{R} \times \Sigma, g)$ *be a globally hyperbolic smooth Lorentzian manifold, where* Σ *is a Cauchy surface that is a compact smooth three-dimensional manifold without boundary. Consider initial data* $(\mathring{s}, \mathring{h}, \mathring{u}) \in H^N(\Sigma) \times H^N(\Sigma) \times H^N(\Sigma)$, $N > \frac{3}{2}+3$, *for the relativistic Euler equations* (2.31), *where* $\mathring{s}, \mathring{h}: \Sigma \to (0, \infty)$ *and* $\mathring{u}: \Sigma \to T\Sigma$ *are initial data for the entropy,*

---

[20] As in the case of the notation $\sim$ (see Sect. 1.3), $\mathcal{R}$ will be used mostly in cases where only the derivative count matters, but differently than $\sim$, we use $\mathcal{R}$ to emphasize the smooth dependence on the variables and their derivatives, so that standard tools, such such the Sobolev calculus or nonlinear versions of Gronwall's inequality, can be applied.

[21] Recall Notation 2.20 for the meaning of $\mathcal{R}$.

enthalpy, and velocity, respectively. Assume that the equation of state is an analytic
function of its arguments, and that the initial data and equation of state are such that
$0 < c_s(\mathring{s}, \mathring{h}) < 1$ *and* $\theta(\mathring{s}, \mathring{h}), n(\mathring{s}, \mathring{h}), \mathcal{E}(\mathring{s}, \mathring{h}), p(\mathring{s}, \mathring{h}) > 0$. *Then, there exists a* $T > 0$
and a unique classical solution (s, h, u) *to the relativistic Euler equations defined on*
$(-T, T) \times \Sigma$ *and taking the given initial data. Moreover, this solution satisfies*

$$(s(t, \cdot), h(t, \cdot), u(t, \cdot)) \in H^N(\Sigma_t), \quad -T < t < T,$$

where[22] $\Sigma_t := \{(\tau, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \Sigma \mid \tau = t, x \in \Sigma\}$.

Before giving the proof, we make several remarks.

- Global hyperbolicity is the natural setting for the study of the Cauchy problem (see Bär et al. 2007; Friedlander 1975). Globally hyperbolic spacetimes have the topology $\mathbb{R} \times \Sigma$, where Σ is a three-dimensional manifold (see Wald 1984), thus we are not making any restriction with such assumption.
- We took Σ compact for simplicity in order to avoid discussing conditions at infinity.[23] The non-compact case follows essentially along the same lines of the proof we provide since we can localize the estimates via finite-propagation speed, requiring only small changes to the function spaces to accommodate the asymptotic behavior of the variables (see Choquet-Bruhat 2009, Chapter IX). In particular, compactness and continuity (guaranteed by Sobolev embedding) gives that $\mathring{s}, \mathring{h} \geq$ constant > 0 and the remaining > 0 inequalities are in fact $\geq$ constant > 0.
- Only a three-dimensional vectorfield is given as initial condition for u. The full initial data for u is then obtained from the normalization (2.2) (recall Remark 2.10). In coordinates, we can think of as prescribing u^i at $t = 0$ and determining u^0 at $t = 0$ from (2.2). In this situation, saying that u takes the initial data means that its restriction to tangent space of Σ equals $\mathring{u}$. We could equivalently imagine prescribing the full u at time zero subject to the condition (2.2), but it seems to us more natural to think of initial data as intrinsic to Σ.
- We have assumed c_s to be strictly less than one initially because it is easier to deal with open conditions when doing an iteration for construction of local solutions. The case ≤ 1 can be handled with a bit more care (see Fourès-Bruhat 1958).
- The regularity we require on the data, $N > \frac{3}{2} + 3$, is twice degrees higher than the regularity needed for a proof using first-order symmetric hyperbolic systems. This is related to the fact that we took two derivatives of the equations, obtaining a third-order equation for w (see Lemma 2.21), which will be used in the proof. We stress that our goal with Theorem 2.22 is not to optimize regularity but rather to present a proof of local existence and uniqueness that highlights the role of the characteristics, opening the door for the discussion of Sect. 3. Low-regularity solutions below the level $N > \frac{3}{2} + 1$ given by the theory of first-order symmetric hyperbolic systems will be discussed in Sect. 4. In addition, the system we will use in the proof is of independent interest in that it is a system with diagonal principal part, unlike Eqs. (2.5) or their formulation as a first-order symmetric hyperbolic

---

[22] See Sect. 1.3.

[23] Alternatively, one could work with uniformly local Sobolev spaces instead.

system. In Sect. 3, we will present another formulation of the relativistic Euler equations which is also diagonal, but at the expense of introducing elliptic equations, so that the resulting system is a hyperbolic-elliptic system. Lichnerowicz's formulation, while lacking some of the refined structures that the formulation of Sect. 3 has, is on the other hand a purely hyperbolic system. We remark that Lichnerowicz (1967) derived yet another formulation of the relativistic Euler equations with principal diagonal part which was useful for his study of the equations of magneto-hydrodynamics.

Proof of Theorem 2.22. For simplicity, we take Σ to be $\mathbb{T}^3$ with coordinates $\{x^i\}_{i=1}^3$ and let $t = x^0$ be a coordinate on the first component $\mathbb{R}$ of spacetime. The general case can easily be reduced to this one in view of the finite-speed-of-propagation property that follows from our computation of the characteristics in Sect. 2.2.

We will consider h as a function of w given by $h = \sqrt{-w^\alpha w_\alpha}$. We consider Eqs. (2.31c), (2.30), and (2.32) for the unknowns s, Ω, and w. All other functions appearing in the equations are known functions of s, Ω, and w (see Sect. 2.1) once we also take h as a function of w as above (recall also Notation 2.19). Thus, expanding the covariant derivatives in Eqs. (2.31c), (2.30), and (2.32) we have the the following system[24]

$$w^\alpha \partial_\alpha s = 0, \tag{2.33a}$$

$$w^\mu \partial_\mu \Omega_{\alpha\beta} = \mathcal{R}_{\alpha\beta}(\partial g, \partial s, \Omega, \partial w), \tag{2.33b}$$

$$(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} w^\gamma \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \partial_\gamma w_\delta = \mathcal{R}_\delta(\partial^3 g, \partial^2 s, \partial \Omega, \partial^2 w). \tag{2.33c}$$

The order of the derivatives on the the RHS of (2.33) is compatible with the order of this mixed-order system, so that its charcteristics are given simply by the characteristics of the operators on the LHS.[25] Hence, the characteristics of (2.33) are given by

$$w^\alpha \xi_\alpha = 0 \text{ and } (G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} w^\gamma \xi_\alpha \xi_\beta \xi_\gamma = ((G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \xi_\alpha \xi_\beta)(w^\gamma \xi_\gamma) = 0.$$

Consider a sufficiently regular solution to the relativistic Euler equations and the corresponding system (2.33) derived from it. In this case, the characteristic of (2.33) are indeed the flow lines $w^\alpha \xi_\alpha = 0$ and the sound cones $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \xi_\alpha \xi_\beta = 0$ (in particular, our procedure of rewriting the relativistic Euler equations as (2.33) did not introduce spurious characteristics). It then follows that the operator $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} w^\gamma \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \partial_\gamma$ is a third-order strictly hyperbolic operator for which energy estimates are readily available, see Hörmander (2007), Leray (1953). Combining this with standard estimates for transport operators, we have

$$\|s\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|s\|_{H^N(\Sigma_0)} + \int_0^t \mathcal{R}(\|s\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|w\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)}) \, d\tau,$$

---

[24] Since g is given and smooth, for this proof there is no need to keep track of the derivatives of g. We will do so, however, in order to readily adapt this proof to the Einstein–Euler system studied in Sect. 2.6.

[25] More precisely, we compute the Leray indices of the system to conclude that Eqs. (2.33) form a Leray system in diagonal form. At this point, we could simply invoke Leray's theorem for such systems, as in fact Lichnerowicz did, but as explained, we believe that it is instructive to work out the energy estimates in more detail. See Appendix A.2 for a discussion of Leray systems, and Leray (1953) for the respective proofs.

$$\|\Omega\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\Omega\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_0)}$$
$$+ \int_0^t \mathcal{R}(\|\partial g\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\partial s\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\Omega\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\partial w\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_\tau)}) \, d\tau,$$
$$\|\partial_t^2 w\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\partial_t w\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t)} + \|w\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\partial_t^2 w\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_0)}$$
$$+ \|\partial_t w\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_0)} + \|w\|_{H^N(\Sigma_0)}$$
$$+ \int_0^t \mathcal{R}(\|\partial^3 g\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\partial^2 s\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\partial \Omega\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\partial^2 w\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}) \, d\tau,$$

$$(2.34)$$

where $N > \frac{3}{2} + 3$ has been used together with the Sobolev calculus (including the Sobolev embedding theorem) to estimate lower order terms, including those appearing when estimating the coefficients of the principal part of the system (2.33). In particular, we used the Sobolev calculus to control the terms on the RHS of (2.33), e.g.,

$$\|\mathcal{R}(\partial^3 g, \partial^2 s, \partial \Omega, \partial^2 w)\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}$$
$$\lesssim \mathcal{R}(\|\partial^3 g\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\partial^2 s\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\partial \Omega\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|\partial^2 w\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}).$$

The ∂ derivatives on the RHS of (2.34) involve ∂_t and ∂_i. Using (2.33a) and (2.33b) we can solve for $\partial_t(s, \Omega)$ in terms of their spatial derivatives and terms already present in the error terms $\mathcal{R}$ but without $\partial_t(s, \Omega)$, so we can replace terms involving ∂s and $\partial \Omega$ on the RHS of (2.34) by corresponding norms of s and Ω with the same number of derivatives but no time derivatives, e.g., we can replace $\|\partial s\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_\tau)}$ by $\|s\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)}$ and similarly for the other terms in $\partial(s, \Omega)$. With these substitutions, if we define

$$\mathcal{N}_N(t) := \|s\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} + \|\Omega\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t)}$$
$$+ \|\partial_t^2 w\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\partial_t w\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t)} + \|w\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} \qquad (2.35)$$

a standard continuation argument[26] or equivalently a nonlinear Grönwall inequality implies that if T is sufficiently small, then (2.34) gives

$$\mathcal{N}_N(t) \lesssim \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{N}_N(0)), \ 0 \leq t \leq T, \qquad (2.36)$$

for some smooth function $\mathcal{P}$. Observe that the norms of g, in particular, have been absorbed in the implicit constant appearing in $\lesssim$.

As usual, the energy estimate (2.36) is the key for establishing local existence and uniqueness. Expert readers should have no difficulties using estimate (2.36) to obtain the Theorem. Thus, we relegate the remainder of the proof to Appendix A.2. □

Once solutions to (2.31) have been obtained, it is straightforward to get solutions to the relativistic Euler equations written in the other formats, e.g., (2.5), (2.8), or (2.14).

As in other quasilinear hyperbolic problems, Theorem 2.22 can be improved to give continuity in time with respect to the top Sobolev norm H^N and also continuous dependence of solutions on the data. The proof of these statements is more involved

---

[26] See Disconzi and Kukavica 2019, Sect. 5.2, for an example of such continuation argument.

and will not be given here. Continuous dependence on the data, in particular, typically requires employing Kato's framework, as in Kato (1975).

Finally, we observe that a stronger form of uniqueness, based on the domain of dependence property, can also be obtained (and is in fact needed to localize the problem in the case of general manifolds Σ, as noted). While we will not present it here, it can be obtained with the tools discussed in Appendix A.2 and our computation of the characteristics.

2.5 Irrotational flows

Recall from Sect. 2.1 that a fluid is irrotational if it satisfies $\Omega = 0$, a condition that in particular requires the entropy to be constant, i.e., the fluid to be isentropic. We also saw in Proposition 2.17 of Sect. 2.3 that the irrotationally and isentropic conditions are propagated by the flow. We recall that Proposition 2.17 requires knowing Ω at time zero, and thus $\partial_t(h, u)|_{t=0}$. These can be readily computed from the initial data by algebraically solving for the time derivatives in the relativistic Euler equations.

Assume that $\Omega = 0$. This means that the form w is closed[27] (see Definition 2.16) and thus, at least locally, can be written as

$$w = d\phi,$$

for some scalar function ϕ sometimes called the **fluid potential.** The Hodge-Laplacian of ϕ gives

$$\Box_H \phi = (dd^* + d^*d)\phi = d^*d\phi = d^*w = \iota_w dF,$$

where d^* is the formal adjoint of d (with respect to the spacetime metric), $F = \ln\frac{n}{h}$ and we used (A.2). From (A.4) with $\nabla_\alpha s = 0$ and (A.10) we have

$$\iota_w dF = -\frac{c_s^2 - 1}{c_s^2}\frac{w^\alpha w^\beta}{h^2}\nabla_\alpha w_\beta = -\frac{c_s^2 - 1}{c_s^2}\frac{w^\alpha w^\beta}{h^2}\nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta \phi.$$

Multiplying $d^*d\phi - \iota_w dF = 0$ by $-c_s^2$ and using that $d^*d\phi = -\nabla_\alpha \nabla^\alpha \phi = -g^{\alpha\beta}\nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta \phi$ we find

$$\left(c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta} - (1 - c_s^2)\frac{w^\alpha w^\beta}{h^2}\right)\nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta \phi = (G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta \phi = 0, \qquad (2.37)$$

which is a quasilinear wave equation for ϕ.

Observe that ϕ completely determines a solution to the relativistic Euler equations, so in particular (2.37) is a closed equation. Indeed, since $w = d\phi$, the velocity is given by $u = h^{-1}w = h^{-1}d\phi$ and thus, by (2.26), the enthalpy is determined by $h^2 = -\nabla_\mu \phi \nabla^\mu \phi$. Since the entropy is constant, we can determine all thermodynamic

---

[27] Recall that a differential form μ is closed if $d\mu = 0$ and that $d^2 = 0$.

quantities (including the sound speed) from s and h (and an equation of state) from the thermodynamic relations of Sect. 2.1.

The only characteristics for the system in the irrotational case are the sound cones $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\xi_\alpha\xi_\beta = 0$; in particular, the flow lines are not characteristics of the irrotational system. Thus, *the flow lines are the characteristics associated with transport of vorticity and entropy,* as mentioned in Sect. 2.2.

2.6 The Einstein–Euler system

We will now investigate the Cauchy problem for the relativistic Euler equations coupled to Einstein's equations, i.e., the **Einstein–Euler system,**

$$\text{Ric}_{\alpha\beta} - \frac{1}{2} R g_{\alpha\beta} + \Lambda g_{\alpha\beta} = \mathcal{T}_{\alpha\beta}, \tag{2.38}$$

where Ric is the Ricci curvature, R is the scalar curvature, Λ is a constant (the cosmological constant), and $\mathcal{T}$ is the energy-momentum of a perfect fluid given by (2.1). In order to establish local existence of solutions, the main task is to show that we can obtain energy estimates for the coupled system. The rest of the argument will then be standard and will not be given here (see, e.g., Wald 1984).

As usual, we consider the equivalent form of Einstein's equations

$$\text{Ric}_{\alpha\beta} = \mathcal{T}_{\alpha\beta} - \frac{1}{2} g^{\mu\nu} \mathcal{T}_{\mu\nu} g_{\alpha\beta} + \Lambda g_{\alpha\beta}. \tag{2.39}$$

As in Sect. 2.4, we consider the relativistic Euler equations written in terms of (s, Ω, w). For Einstein's equations, we work in wave (or harmonic) coordinates, so that (2.39) reads (see, e.g., Wald 1984)

$$-\frac{1}{2} g^{\mu\nu} \partial_\mu \partial_\nu g_{\alpha\beta} = \mathcal{R}_{\alpha\beta}(\partial g, s, w), \tag{2.40}$$

where we are using Notation 2.20.

Consider the system comprised of Eqs. (2.33) and (2.40). From (2.40), we immediately obtain

$$\|\partial_t g\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} + \|g\|_{H^{N+1}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\partial_t g\|_{H^N(\Sigma_0)} + \|g\|_{H^{N+1}(\Sigma_0)}$$
$$+ \int_0^t \mathcal{R}(\|\partial g\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|s\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)}, \|w\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)}) \, d\tau.$$

Combining this with[28] (2.34), we immediately see that the estimates close, so that we obtain a bound for

$$\|\partial_t g\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} + \|g\|_{H^{N+1}(\Sigma_t)} + \|s\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} + \|w\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} + \|\Omega\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t)}$$

---

[28] Recall that in the proof of Theorem 2.22 we purposely kept track of the derivatives of g entering in the estimates even though g was given there, precisely because we wanted to use those estimates here.

in terms of the corresponding norms of the initial data, provided t is taken on a sufficiently small interval. We observe that in deriving this control in terms of the initial data we are using (2.40) to solve for the second and higher time derivatives of g, so that terms in $\partial^\ell g$ in the error terms $\mathcal{R}$ can be replaced by terms with the same number of derivatives but no time derivatives and further terms already present in $\mathcal{R}$, precisely as we did in the proof of Theorem 2.22. For example, the term $\|\partial^3 g\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_\tau)}$ on the RHS of (2.34) can be replaced by $\|g\|_{H^{N+1}(\Sigma_\tau)}$.

The surface $\{t = 0\}$ is non-characteristic for the system (2.33)-(2.40). Thus, using an approximation by analytic functions as in the proof of Theorem 2.22 and Appendix A.2, we obtain classical and Sobolev regular solutions to the system (2.33) and (2.40) defined for small time and in a neighborhood of the origin (taking the origin as the point p about which we wave coordinates are constructed). A standard argument gives solutions to the full Einstein equations (for data satisfying the constraints). We summarize the result as follows.

Theorem 2.23 (Lichnerowicz 1967; Fourès-Bruhat 1958). *Let $\mathcal{I} = (\Sigma, \mathring{g}, \mathring{\kappa}, \mathring{s}, \mathring{h}, \mathring{u})$ be an initial data set for the Einstein–Euler system* (2.38)*, with Σ compact. Suppose that $\mathring{s}$, $\mathring{h}$, $\mathring{u}$, and the equation of state satisfy the same assumptions of Theorem 2.22 and that $\mathring{g} \in H^{N+1}(\Sigma)$, $\mathring{\kappa} \in H^N(\Sigma)$. Then, there exists a globally hyperbolic development of $\mathcal{I}$ satisfying the Einstein–Euler system* (2.38)*. This development is unique if taken to be the maximal globally hyperbolic development of the data.*

Remark 2.24 As in Theorem 2.22, we took Σ compact for simplicity. See Choquet-Bruhat (2009) for the non-compact case.

Remark 2.25 Theorem 2.23 assumes the existence of an initial-data set, i.e., a solution to the constraint equations. Solutions of the constraints with perfect fluid matter sources can be found in Isenberg and Maxwell (2021).

3 New formulation of the relativistic Euler equations: null structures and regularity properties

Equations (2.33) that Lichnerowicz derived to prove local existence and uniqueness of solutions to the relativistic Euler equations involve operators that make the role of the characteristics manifest. They are the operators $u^\mu \partial_\mu$ and $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} u^\mu \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \partial_\mu$ that form the principal part of (2.33), the latter operator being a combination of the transport operator $u^\mu \partial_\mu$ and the wave operator $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta$. Nevertheless, such equations are not yet good enough for more refined applications, such as the study of shock formation or the study of low-regularity solutions. Standard first-order formulations of relativistic Euler (i.e., any of the forms (2.5), (2.8), (2.14), (2.31) or variants thereof, including formulations as first-order symmetric hyperbolic systems) are not appropriate for such applications either and have (from the point of view of these applications) the further disadvantage that the system's characteristics are hidden in the way the equations are presented. Indeed, while the sound cones are a key dynamical object for the evolution (since they are characteristics corresponding to the propagation of sound), they are hidden in first-order formulations of the equations.

In this section, we will present another way of writing the relativistic Euler equations—what we call a "new formulation of relativistic Euler" or simply "new formulation" for short—which is specially suited for investigating delicate mathematical questions for which very precise information about the behavior of solutions is needed. We will discuss how this new formulation can be used to investigate the problem of shock formation for relativistic perfect fluids, improved regularity of solutions, and solutions of low regularity (the latter topic will be dealt with in detail and will thus be discussed separately in Sect. 4). None of these applications seem attainable using standard formulations of the relativistic Euler equations. The new formulation is specially tailored to the characteristics of the Euler system (the sound cones and the flow lines).

The *key idea* underlying the new formulation is the following. *The new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations allows us to employ geometric-analytic techniques from the theory of quasilinear wave equations (of which many were developed in the context of mathematical general relativity, as mentioned in the Introduction) in the study of relativistic perfect fluids.* This is because the new formulation recasts the relativistic Euler equations as *perturbations* (in an appropriate sense, see below) of quasilinear wave equations of the form

$$\Box_{\mathscr{G}(\Psi)}\Psi = F(\Psi, \partial\Psi), \tag{3.1}$$

where $\Box_{\mathscr{G}}$ is a wave operator relative to a Lorentzian metric $\mathscr{G}$ that depends on the solution variable Ψ and F is a nonlinearity depending on Ψ and $\partial\Psi$ with a definite (typically good) structure. (In the case of systems, it is understood that the LHS of (3.1) is a diagonal operator with the wave operator $\Box_{\mathscr{G}}$ acting on each diagonal entry.)

Systems of the form (3.1) have been intensively investigated in the mathematical community, with significant contributions coming from the study of mathematical general relativity. Several powerful geometric-analytic techniques have been discovered in these studies, leading to a series of breakthroughs and sharp results.[29] Thus, by recasting the relativistic Euler equations as a perturbation of (3.1), we hope to be able to adapt such powerful techniques to the study of relativistic fluids.

There is, however, a *crucial difference* when it comes to the relativistic Euler equations as compared to (3.1). The aforementioned techniques from quasilinear wave equations are adapted to systems with a single characteristic speed, namely, the (solution dependent) characteristics of $\mathscr{G}$. The relativistic Euler equations, on the other hand, form a system with *multiple characteristic speeds,* the sound cones and the flow lines, as seen in Sect. 2.2. We need to account for the highly nontrivial *interaction of sound waves and transport of vorticity and entropy.* Thus, while the goal is to treat contributions coming from the "transport-part" of the system as a perturbation of its "wave-part," *the precise nonlinear structure of the perturbations is crucial.*

The best way to illustrate the above point is by comparing with the irrotational case. When the fluid is irrotational, the relativistic Euler equations take the form (3.1)

---

[29] A thorough discussion of these results is beyond our scope here; we refer to Speck (2016), Klainerman et al. (2012) and references therein.

with $\mathscr{G}$ being the acoustical metric.[30] In particular, the only characteristics present are the sound cones, see Sect. 2.5. It turns out that the irrotational system possesses the required structures for the application of the powerful geometric-analytic techniques we have been referring to[31] (we will be more specific about what such structures are when we introduce the new formulation in Sect. 3.2). If we blindly apply to the general (non-irrotational) case the procedure that leads to Eqs. (3.1) in the irrotational setting, we will naturally obtain additional terms in (3.1).[32] These additional terms will depend on the entropy, the vorticity, and their derivatives, coupling to the evolution of the the wave-part of the system to that of its transport-part, i.e., the evolution of the entropy and vorticity. *The presence of these extra terms will in general preclude application of techniques proven successful in the study of systems of the form* (3.1).

The goal of the new formulation of relativistic Euler is to write the equations as a system of the form (3.1) containing extra terms involving the entropy and vorticity, as mentioned above, but *in such a way that these extra terms have a good nonlinear structure that allows us to adapt geometric-analytic techniques previously used in the study of quasilinear wave equations with a single characteristic speed.* These extra terms involving the entropy and vorticity and possessing good nonlinear structure is what we think of as "perturbations" of (3.1). In particular, when we say that we will recast the relativistic Euler equations as a perturbation of (3.1), this does not mean that such perturbations can be thought of as negligible or small in any sense. We use the term perturbation here in the sense of "perturbing the underlying structures," i.e., obtaining terms whose *structural properties are compatible* with those of the unperturbed system.

In particular, when applying to Euler the geometric-analytic techniques developed in the context of systems with a single characteristic speed, one cannot treat the perturbations coming from the entropy and vorticity as mere "passive" variables with respect to those techniques. This means that an application of techniques from quasilinear wave equations to the non-irrotational Euler system will be successful *only if complemented with new geometric-analytic techniques tailored to the dynamics of the entropy and vorticity.*

In order to obtain a system of the form (3.1) with the desired perturbations (in the sense just explained), following a derivation similar[33] to the one giving wave equations for an irrotational system and carrying the terms in vorticity and entropy along will not do the trick (i.e., the resulting terms in entropy and vorticity will not have good structure). Rather, we have to differentiate a first-order formulation of the relativistic

---

[30] Equation (2.37) is not yet in the form (3.1) because G depends on one derivative of ϕ. But upon differentiating (2.37) and considering $\Psi = \partial\phi$, we obtain a system of equations of the form (3.1).

[31] The presence of such structures was crucial for the major work by Christodoulou (2007b) on formation of shocks in the irrotational relativistic Euler equations. In fact, Christodoulou (2007b) introduced many of the geometric-analytic techniques referred above and was the first systematic application of ideas from mathematical relativity to the study of fluids (although some geometric-analytic tools have been used in earlier work by Alinhac 1999a, b, 2001a, b).

[32] More precisely, we cannot apply to the non-irrotational case the procedure leading to (3.1), since we do not have $u = d\phi$ in this case. What we mean is that following similar calculations, applied to u directly, will produce additional terms.

[33] See Footnote 32.

Euler equations with some carefully chosen geometric vectorfields and observe some remarkable cancellations.

3.1 Auxiliary quantities

In order to derive the new formulation of relativistic Euler, we need to introduce some auxiliary variables that will be used.

Notation 3.1 For simplicity, for the derivation of the new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations, we will take the spacetime metric to be the Minkowski metric. We will work with standard rectangular coordinates. Throughout, we will denote by ϵ the totally anti-symmetric symbol in $3 + 1$ dimensions with the normalization $\epsilon^{0123} = 1$. In the Definition 3.3, we will take s, $\hat{h}$, and u as primary variables, where $\hat{h}$ is defined in (3.2). In particular, h, n, θ, ϱ, $\mathcal{E}$, and p will be functions of $(s, \hat{h})$.

Assumption 3.2 For the rest of this section, we assume $h, n, \theta, \varrho, \mathcal{E}, p, s > 0$ and $0 < c_s \leq 1$. The normalization (2.2) will also be assumed.

Definition 3.3 (*Auxiliary variables*). We introduce the following quantities:

- The (dimensionless) **logarithmic enthalpy,**

$$\hat{h} := \log \frac{h}{\bar{h}}, \tag{3.2}$$

  where $\bar{h} > 0$ is some fixed constant reference value.
- The u**-orthogonal vorticity of a one form** V,

$$\mathrm{vort}^\alpha(V) := -\epsilon^{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta} u_\beta \partial_\gamma V_\delta. \tag{3.3}$$

  Note that indeed $\mathrm{vort}^\alpha(V) u_\alpha = 0$.
- The u**-orthogonal vorticity,**

$$\omega^\alpha := \mathrm{vort}^\alpha(hu). \tag{3.4}$$

- The **entropy gradient,**

$$S_\alpha := \partial_\alpha s. \tag{3.5}$$

- The **modified vorticity of the vorticity,**

$$\mathcal{C}^\alpha := \mathrm{vort}^\alpha(\omega) + c_s^{-2} \epsilon^{\alpha\beta\gamma\delta} u_\beta \partial_\gamma \hat{h} \omega_\delta + \left(\theta - \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial \hat{h}} \right) S^\alpha \partial_\lambda u^\lambda$$
$$+ \left(\theta - \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial \hat{h}} \right) u^\alpha S^\lambda \partial_\lambda \hat{h} + \left(\theta - \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial \hat{h}} \right) S^\lambda g^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\lambda u_\beta. \tag{3.6}$$

- The **modified divergence of the entropy gradient,**

$$\mathcal{D} := \frac{1}{n}\partial_\lambda S^\lambda + \frac{1}{n}S^\lambda \partial_\lambda \hat{h} - \frac{1}{n}c_s^{-2}S^\lambda \partial_\lambda \hat{h}. \tag{3.7}$$

The modified quantities $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ come about because of the following. In the applications we will discuss, we need to estimate vort(ω) and $\partial_\lambda S^\lambda$. These quantities do not seem to satisfy good equations which would produce the desired estimates. However, adding the right combination of variables to vort(ω) and $\partial_\lambda S^\lambda$ we obtain quantities ($\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$) that satisfy equations with a good structure, for which estimates can be obtained.[34] The desired estimates for vort(ω) and $\partial_\lambda S^\lambda$ then follow because the terms added to them to define the modified quantities can be estimated separately.

Remark 3.4 The quantities $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ play a crucial role in the proofs of the mathematical results we will present, but we are not aware if they have a physical meaning.

The u-orthogonal vorticity ω is related to Ω by duality,[35]

$$\omega^\alpha = u^\mu (\Omega^*)^\alpha_\mu,$$

where Ω^* is the Hodge dual of Ω,

$$(\Omega^*)_{\alpha\beta} = \frac{1}{2}\epsilon_{\alpha\beta\mu\nu}\Omega^{\mu\nu}.$$

The role of ω is to interpret the vorticity as a vector rather than as a two-form. It turns out that even though ω contains less information than Ω, using ω suffices for our purposes.

Definition 3.5 (*Null-forms*). The **null-forms relative**[36] **to** G are the following quadratic forms

$$\mathcal{Q}^G(\partial\phi, \partial\psi) := (G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\varphi\partial_\beta\psi, \tag{3.8a}$$
$$\mathcal{Q}_{\alpha\beta}(\partial\varphi, \partial\psi) := \partial_\alpha\varphi\partial_\beta\psi - \partial_\beta\varphi\partial_\alpha\psi, \tag{3.8b}$$

where φ and ψ are scalar functions.

The use of null-forms has a long history in hyperbolic PDEs and we will highlight some of its properties below.

---

[34] This is illustrated in more detail in Sect. 4; see in particular Remark 4.4.

[35] We do not write the term with $\sqrt{-\det g}$ in dualities involving the anti-symmetric symbol because we are considering the Minkowski metric here.

[36] Recall that G is the acoustical metric introduced in Definition 2.11.

3.2 The new formulation

We can now state the new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations. As the complete statement of the new formulation is quite long, we will give only a schematic statement. For this, we will write $\simeq$ to denote equality up to "harmless terms," where "harmless" here means from the point of view of the applications of the new formulation we will discuss.

Theorem 3.6 (Disconzi and Speck 2019). *Assume that $(\hat{h}, s, u)$ is a C^3 solution to relativistic Euler equations.*[37] *Then, $(\hat{h}, s, u)$ also verifies the following system of equations.*
Wave equations:

$$\Box_G \hat{h} \simeq \mathcal{D} + Q(\partial \hat{h}, \partial u) + L(\partial \hat{h}), \tag{3.9a}$$

$$\Box_G u^\alpha \simeq \mathcal{C}^\alpha + Q(\partial \hat{h}, \partial u) + L(\partial \hat{h}, \partial u), \tag{3.9b}$$

$$\Box_G s \simeq \mathcal{D} + L(\partial \hat{h}), \tag{3.9c}$$

Transport equations:

$$u^\lambda \partial_\lambda s = 0, \tag{3.10a}$$

$$u^\lambda \partial_\lambda S^\alpha \simeq L(\partial u), \tag{3.10b}$$

$$u^\lambda \partial_\lambda \omega^\alpha \simeq L(\partial \hat{h}, \partial u), \tag{3.10c}$$

Transport-div-curl equations:

$$u^\lambda \partial_\lambda \mathcal{D} \simeq \mathcal{C} + Q(\partial S, \partial \hat{h}, \partial u) + L(\partial \hat{h}, \partial u), \tag{3.11a}$$

$$\text{vort}(S) = 0, \tag{3.11b}$$

$$\partial_\lambda \omega^\lambda \simeq L(\partial \hat{h}), \tag{3.11c}$$

$$u^\lambda \partial_\lambda \mathcal{C}^\alpha \simeq \mathcal{C} + \mathcal{D} + Q(\partial S, \partial \omega, \partial \hat{h}, \partial u) + L(\partial S, \partial \omega, \partial \hat{h}, \partial u). \tag{3.11d}$$

Above, $L(\partial f_1, \ldots, \partial f_m)$ denotes linear combinations of terms that are at most linear in ∂f_i, $i = 1, \ldots, m$, whereas $Q(\partial f_1, \ldots, \partial f_n)$ denotes linear combinations of null-form $\mathcal{Q}^G(\partial f_i, \partial f_j)$ and $\mathcal{Q}(\partial f_i, \partial f_j)$, $i, j = 1, \ldots, n$. It is understood that the coefficients in these linear combinations are smooth function of $(\hat{h}, s, u)$ without involving their derivatives. $\Box_G$ is the wave operator relative to G and in $\Box_G u^\alpha$ the wave operator acts on u^α treated as a scalar function.[38]

Proof The proof is quite long and we refer to Disconzi and Speck (2019) for details. The core idea is to differentiate a first-order formulation of the equations with several

---

[37] It is implicitly assumed that $(\hat{h}, s, u)$ is such that all quantities appearing in Eqs. (3.9), (3.10), and (3.11), are well-defined, e.g., $0 < c_s \leq 1$, $n > 0$ so that h is well-defined, etc.

[38] For a scalar f, we recall that the wave operator is then $\Box_G f = \frac{1}{|\det G|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \partial_\alpha (|\det G|^{\frac{1}{2}} (G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\beta f)$.

carefully chosen geometric differential operators and observe remarkable cancellations. However, in order for the reader to get an idea of how these cancellations work, we will provide a proof of (3.9a).

Direct computation gives

$$\det G = -c_s^{-6},$$
$$|\det G|^{\frac{1}{2}}(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} = c_s^{-1}g^{\alpha\beta} + (c_s^{-1} - c_s^{-3})u^\alpha u^\beta,$$

from which we can compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Box_G \hat{h} &= \frac{1}{|\det G|^{\frac{1}{2}}}\partial_\alpha(|\det G|^{\frac{1}{2}}(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\beta\hat{h}) \\
&= c_s^3\partial_\alpha(-(c_s^{-3} - c_s^{-1})u^\alpha u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} + c_s^{-1}g^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\beta\hat{h}) \\
&= -(1-c_s^2)u^\alpha\partial_\alpha(u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}) - (1-c_s^2)\partial_\alpha u^\alpha u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} + (3c_s^{-1} - c_s)u^\alpha\partial_\alpha c_s u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} \\
&\quad - c_s g^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha c_s\partial_\beta\hat{h} + c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\partial_\beta\hat{h} \\
&= (c_s^2 - 1)u^\alpha\partial_\alpha(u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}) + c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\partial_\beta\hat{h} + (c_s^2 - 1)\partial_\alpha u^\alpha u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} \\
&\quad + \underline{(3c_s^{-1} - c_s)\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}u^\alpha\partial_\alpha\hat{h}u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}} + (3c_s^{-1} - c_s)\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s}u^\alpha\underbrace{\partial_\alpha s}_{=0}u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} \\
&\quad \underline{-c_s g^{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}\partial_\alpha\hat{h}\partial_\beta\hat{h}} - c_s g^{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s}\underbrace{\partial_\alpha s}_{=S_\alpha}\partial_\beta\hat{h} \\
&= (c_s^2 - 1)u^\alpha\partial_\alpha(u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}) + c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\partial_\beta\hat{h} + (c_s^2 - 1)\partial_\alpha u^\alpha u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} \\
&\quad - \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}c_s^{-1}\big(\underbrace{c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\hat{h}\partial_\beta\hat{h} - u^\alpha\partial_\alpha\hat{h}u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} + c_s^2 u^\alpha\partial_\alpha\hat{h}u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}}_{=(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\hat{h}\partial_\beta\hat{h}} - 2u^\alpha\partial_\alpha\hat{h}u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}\big) \\
&\quad - c_s g^{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s}S_\alpha\partial_\beta\hat{h},
\end{aligned}
$$

where the terms in **bold** in the third equality have been combined into the terms in **bold** in the fourth equality, the terms in <u>underlined</u> in the fourth equality have been combined into the terms in <u>underlined</u> in the fifth equality and in doing so we split the term with a coefficient 3 into a sum of terms with coefficients 2 and coefficient 1, and we also used (2.31c) and (3.5). Thus, so far we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Box_G \hat{h} &= (c_s^2 - 1)u^\alpha\partial_\alpha(u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}) + c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\partial_\beta\hat{h} + (c_s^2 - 1)\partial_\alpha u^\alpha u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} \\
&\quad + 2\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}c_s^{-1}u^\alpha\partial_\alpha\hat{h}u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h} - \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}c_s^{-1}(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\hat{h}\partial_\beta\hat{h} - c_s g^{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s}S_\alpha\partial_\beta\hat{h},
\end{aligned}
\tag{3.12}
$$

In terms of the variables of Definition 3.3, equation (2.31a) reads

$$u^\alpha\partial_\alpha u_\beta + \partial_\beta\hat{h} + u_\beta u^\alpha\partial_\alpha\hat{h} - \mathsf{q}S_\beta = 0, \tag{3.13}$$

where[39] $\mathsf{q} := \theta/h$, and (2.31b) reads

$$u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h} + c_s^2 \partial_\alpha u^\alpha = 0. \tag{3.14}$$

Contracting (3.13) with $c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\alpha$ and using (3.14) to replace for the term in divergence of u,

$$
\begin{aligned}
c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \hat{h} = & -c_s^2 u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \overbrace{\partial_\beta u^\beta}^{=-c_s^{-2}u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}} - c_s^2 \partial_\beta u^\alpha \partial_\alpha u^\beta - c_s^2 u^\beta \partial_\beta (u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h}) \\
& - c_s^2 \partial_\beta u^\beta u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h} + c_s^2 \mathsf{q} \partial_\beta S^\beta + c_s^2 \frac{\partial \mathsf{q}}{\partial \hat{h}} S^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h} + c_s^2 \frac{\partial \mathsf{q}}{\partial s} S^\beta S_\beta \\
= & \, u^\alpha \partial_\alpha (u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h}) - 2c_s^{-1} \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial \hat{h}} u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h} u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h} - 2c_s^{-1} \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s} \underbrace{u^\alpha \partial_\alpha s}_{=0} u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h} \\
& - c_s^2 \partial_\beta u^\alpha \partial_\alpha u^\beta - c_s^2 u^\beta \partial_\beta (u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h}) - c_s^2 \partial_\beta u^\beta u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h} \\
& + c_s^2 \mathsf{q} \partial_\beta S^\beta + c_s^2 \frac{\partial \mathsf{q}}{\partial \hat{h}} S^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h} + c_s^2 \frac{\partial \mathsf{q}}{\partial s} S^\beta S_\beta, \tag{3.15}
\end{aligned}
$$

where the terms in **bold** in the first equality produce the terms in **bold** in the second equality and we used (2.31c) and (3.5).

Using (3.15) to substitute for the term $c_s^2 g^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \hat{h}$ on the RHS of (3.12) and highlighting these terms in **bold**, we find

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Box_G \hat{h} = & \, \boldsymbol{u^\alpha \partial_\alpha (u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h})} - \boldsymbol{2c_s^{-1} \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial \hat{h}} u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h} u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h}} \\
& - \boldsymbol{c_s^2 \partial_\beta u^\alpha \partial_\alpha u^\beta} - \boldsymbol{c_s^2 u^\beta \partial_\beta (u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h})} - \boldsymbol{c_s^2 \partial_\beta u^\beta u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h}} \\
& + \boldsymbol{c_s^2 \mathsf{q} \partial_\beta S^\beta} + \boldsymbol{c_s^2 \frac{\partial \mathsf{q}}{\partial \hat{h}} S^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h}} + \boldsymbol{c_s^2 \frac{\partial \mathsf{q}}{\partial s} S^\beta S_\beta} \\
& + (c_s^2 - 1) u^\alpha \partial_\alpha (u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h}) + (c_s^2 - 1) \partial_\alpha u^\alpha u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h} \\
& + 2 \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial \hat{h}} c_s^{-1} u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h} u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h} - \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial \hat{h}} c_s^{-1} (G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\alpha \hat{h} \partial_\beta \hat{h} - c_s g^{\alpha\beta} \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s} S_\alpha \partial_\beta \hat{h},
\end{aligned}
$$

We will observe some cancellations. Thus, we rewrite in exactly the same form some terms in a way that is explained below:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\Box_G \hat{h} = & \, \underline{\underline{u^\alpha \partial_\alpha (u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h})}} - 2c_s^{-1} \frac{\partial c_s}{\partial \hat{h}} u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h} u^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h} \\
& - c_s^2 \partial_\beta u^\alpha \partial_\alpha u^\beta \underline{\underline{- c_s^2 u^\beta \partial_\beta (u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h})}} \, \underline{- c_s^2 \partial_\beta u^\beta u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \hat{h}} \\
& + c_s^2 \mathsf{q} \partial_\beta S^\beta + c_s^2 \frac{\partial \mathsf{q}}{\partial \hat{h}} S^\beta \partial_\beta \hat{h} + c_s^2 \frac{\partial \mathsf{q}}{\partial s} S^\beta S_\beta
\end{aligned}
$$

---

[39] Here the denominator is h and not $\hat{h}$, but recall that h is viewed as a function of $\hat{h}$.

$$\underline{\underline{+(c_s^2-1)u^\alpha\partial_\alpha(u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h})}}+(c_s^2-1)\partial_\alpha u^\alpha u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}$$

$$+2\boldsymbol{\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}c_s^{-1}u^\alpha\partial_\alpha\hat{h}u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}}-\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}c_s^{-1}(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\hat{h}\partial_\beta\hat{h}-c_s g^{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s}S_\alpha\partial_\beta\hat{h}.$$

$$(3.16)$$

The terms in same form (i.e., **bold**, <u>underlined</u>, and <u><u>double underlined</u></u>) in (3.16) cancel each other. We note that for the second term in <u>underlined</u>, it is that term multiplied by what is outside the parenthesis that cancels with the first term in <u>underlined</u>, but we did not underline the term outside the parenthesis because it also multiplies another term that does not cancel out. Erasing the terms that cancel, rearranging the order of the remaining terms, and using (3.14) to substitute for the term $u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}$ we find

$$\Box_G\hat{h}=-\boldsymbol{c_s^2\partial_\beta u^\alpha\partial_\alpha u^\beta}-\partial_\alpha u^\alpha\overbrace{\boldsymbol{u^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}}}^{-c_s^2\partial_\beta u^\beta}-\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}c_s^{-1}(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\hat{h}\partial_\beta\hat{h}$$

$$-c_s g^{\alpha\beta}\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s}S_\alpha\partial_\beta\hat{h}+\underline{c_s^2\mathsf{q}\partial_\beta S^\beta}+c_s^2\frac{\partial\mathsf{q}}{\partial\hat{h}}S^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}$$

$$+c_s^2\frac{\partial\mathsf{q}}{\partial s}S^\beta S_\beta$$

$$=\underline{nc_s^2\mathsf{q}\mathcal{D}+(1-c_s^2)\mathsf{q}S^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{q}}-\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial\hat{h}}c_s^{-1}(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\hat{h}\partial_\beta\hat{h}$$

$$+\boldsymbol{c_s^2(\partial_\alpha u^\alpha\partial_\beta u^\beta-\partial_\beta u^\alpha\partial_\alpha u^\beta)}-c_s\frac{\partial c_s}{\partial s}S^\alpha\partial_\alpha\hat{h}$$

$$+c_s^2\frac{\partial\mathsf{q}}{\partial\hat{h}}S^\beta\partial_\beta\hat{h}+c_s^2\frac{\partial\mathsf{q}}{\partial s}S^\beta S_\beta,$$

$$(3.17)$$

where the terms in **bold** in the first equality combine into the terms in **bold** in the second equality and the term in <u>underlined</u> in the first equality produces the terms in <u>underlined</u> in the second equality in view of (3.7) (we also raised an index in one of the terms).

We claim that (3.17) is the desired expression (3.9a). Recall that in (3.9a), each term is allowed to have a coefficient that is a smooth function of $(\hat{h}, s, u)$. The first term on the RHS of (3.17) is the term linear in $\mathcal{D}$ in (3.9a). The term $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\hat{h}\partial_\beta\hat{h}$ is a null-form of the form (3.8a) with $\varphi=\psi=\hat{h}$. For each fixed indices α and β, the term $\partial_\alpha u^\alpha\partial_\beta u^\beta-\partial_\beta u^\alpha\partial_\alpha u^\beta$ is a null-form of the form (3.8b) with $\varphi=u^\alpha$ and $\psi=u^\beta$; thus, $\partial_\alpha u^\alpha\partial_\beta u^\beta-\partial_\beta u^\alpha\partial_\alpha u^\beta$ in (3.17) is a sum of such null-forms. The term $S^\beta S_\beta$ involves no derivatives (recall that S is treated as a variable on its own footing) and the remaining terms are linear in derivatives of $\hat{h}$. $\Box$

The derivation of the remaining equations in Theorem 3.6 is significantly more involved and we refer the reader to Disconzi and Speck (2019). The above proof, however, highlights two important aspects. First, one cannot blindly differentiate a first-order formulation to obtain the second-order formulation of Theorem 3.6. In order to obtain the desired cancellations it is important to selectively choose when to

substitute, expand, or differentiate an expression. Second, the form of the equations of Theorem 3.6 is unstable under perturbations. *A minor difference, e.g., in a numerical coefficient, would prevent some of the key cancellations or combinations that are needed.*

Remark 3.7 Equations (3.9) are wave equations sourced by terms depending on vorticity and entropy which reduce to a system of the form (3.1) in the irrotational case.

When the fluid is irrotational, this new formulation reduces to the equations found by Christodoulou (2007b) in his work on shock formation for the relativistic Euler equations. In this case, the equations are essentially the equations for the fluid potential[40] derived in Sect. 2.5. Theorem 3.6 is a generalization of a similar new formulation of the classical compressible Euler equations (with entropy and vorticity) found by Luk and Speck (2018, 2020, 2024), Speck (2019).

It is important to stress that *Theorem 3.6 should not be taken for granted, i.e., as a simple addition on top of the formulations found in the simpler settings of irrotational or classical fluids.* This is because the structures uncovered by Christodoulou and Luk and Speck in those cases are *unstable under perturbations,* in the sense that even the smallest change in a numerical factor or coefficient would prevent the exact cancellations needed for the equations of Theorem 3.6 to hold.

We will next discuss three applications of the new formulation presented in Theorem 3.6: improved regularity for the entropy and vorticity, the study of shock formation for the relativistic Euler equations, and low-regularity solutions. The latter will be carried out in more detail so we leave it for Sect. 4.

None of these applications seems attainable using standard formulations of the equations. The latter observation, in particular, highlights the following important point. Despite looking a monstrosity, the equations of Theorem 3.6 are very nice in that they have very good structures that allow us to prove several results seemingly inaccessible with first-order formulations of the relativistic Euler equations. In other words, what makes a set of equations "good" or "bad" is not how long or ugly-looking they are, but rather the structures they possess, a point certainly known to researchers but that might escape some students. The relativistic Euler equations, written as in Theorem 3.6, are very good equations (as we will show through the applications we will discuss), despite being scary-looking, because they enjoy several good properties. First-order formulations of relativistic Euler, e.g., (2.5) or (2.14), on the other hand, look relatively benign, but are in fact inappropriate for studying many sophisticated mathematical questions in that they do not have many good mathematical properties.

3.3 Improved regularity

Here, we will show that the new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations can be used to establish that the entropy and the u-orthogonal vorticity can be one degree more regular than what is given by standard theory.

---

[40] More precisely, a once-differentiated form of (2.37), see Footnote 30.

Theorem 3.8 (Disconzi and Speck 2019). *The relativistic Euler equations are locally well-posed (i.e., existence, uniqueness, and continuous dependence on the data) with*[41]

$$(h, s, u, \omega) \in H^N \times H^{N+1} \times H^N \times H^N,$$

for $N > \frac{3}{2} + 1$.

In other words, if

$$(h, s, u, \omega)|_{t=0} \in H^N \times H^{N+1} \times H^N \times H^N,$$

then this regularity is propagated by the flow. To understand the point of Theorem 3.8, the important observation is that standard theory (e.g., symmetric hyperbolic systems or the mixed order formulation we derived in Sect. 2.4) gives only $(h, s, u, \omega) \in H^N \times H^N \times H^N \times H^{N-1}$, even if $(h, s, u, \omega)|_{t=0} \in H^N \times H^{N+1} \times H^N \times H^N$.

Proof We refer to Disconzi and Speck (2019) for details. Here, we only highlight the main ingredients.

A smooth solution with quantitative control in the space $(h, s, u, \omega) \in H^N \times H^N \times H^N \times H^{N-1}$ can be obtained by standard methods (e.g., writing the equations as a first-order symmetric hyperbolic system). Thus, using a standard approximation of the data by smooth functions, the problem can be reduced to deriving a priori estimates for solutions that give control in the space $(h, s, u, \omega) \in H^N \times H^{N+1} \times H^N \times H^N$.

First, it is not difficult to see that direct energy estimates on the evolution equations of the new formulation lose derivatives. For example, we want to control u in H^N and ω also in H^N (recall that $\omega \sim \partial u$). The evolution for ω, Eq. (3.10c), gives (writing schematically and omitting the initial data and other terms that will not be important for the discussion) $u^\alpha \partial_\alpha \omega \sim \partial u$, so standard transport estimates give

$$\|\omega\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \int_0^t \|\partial u\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)} \, d\tau.$$

Equation (3.9b) gives $\Box_G u \sim \mathcal{C} \sim \partial \omega$ and then, using estimates for wave equations,

$$\|\partial_t u\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t)} + \|u\|_{H^N(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \int_0^t \|\partial \omega\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_\tau)} \, d\tau \sim \int_0^t \|\omega\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)} \, d\tau$$

$$\lesssim \int_0^t \|\partial u\|_{H^N(\Sigma_\tau)} \, d\tau \sim \int_0^t \|u\|_{H^{N+1}(\Sigma_\tau)} \, d\tau,$$

where on the second line we used the above estimate[42] for the H^N-norm of ω. We see thus that there is a loss of derivatives.

---

[41] Footnote 37 applies here for the initial data with uniform lower bounds, so for simplicity one can assume to be working in $[0, T] \times \mathbb{T}^3$.

[42] We observe that ∂ can involve time derivative, but they play the same role as $\bar{\partial}$ for the derivative counting since we can algebraically solve for time derivatives in terms of spatial derivatives using the equations.

The way around this problem is to use the fact that ω satisfies not only a transport equation but also (taking into account the evolution for $\mathcal{C} \sim \text{curl}\omega$, Eq. (3.11d)), a div-curl-transport system. Thus, *we can use elliptic regularity through the div-curl part of the system to gain a derivative.*

It is not, however, so simple. The div and curl operators in the new formulation are *spacetime* div and curl (recall, in particular, (3.3) and (3.4)). We need to extract regularity across Σ_t and for this we need spatial div-curl operators. To do so, we use that (3.3) and (3.4) give

$$u_\alpha \omega^\alpha = 0 \Rightarrow u_\alpha \partial \omega^\alpha = -\partial u_\alpha \omega^\alpha,$$

which allows us to independently control the "timelike part" of $\partial \omega$. We can then remove this timelike part from the div-curl system, treating it as a souce, obtaining in this way a purely spatial div-curl system for which elliptic estimates on Σ_t can be applied. (Similar remarks apply to S and its corresponding div-curl system.)   □

Remark 3.9 The above div-curl elliptic estimates work because these are estimates across Σ_t, without boundary terms. For other applications, including the study of the maximal development of the initial data (see Sect. 3.4), one needs to localize such estimates and elliptic theory demands treatment of boundary terms. This has been done in Abbrescia and Speck (2022) for the classical compressible Euler equations (see also Shkoller and Vicol 2024), but is open in the relativistic case (see Abbrescia and Speck 2023).

Remark 3.10 The above procedure of excising the timelike part of $\partial \omega$ can be done while preserving the null structure of the equations. While the null structure is not important for Theorem 3.8, it is important for the study of shock formation discussed in Sect. 3.4. In fact, in the shock problem we do need the extra regularity of s and ω given by Theorem 3.8.

Remark 3.11 Improved regularity for the vorticity and entropy had been proven in the classical, compressible setting, by Luk and Speck using a similar new formulation of the classical compressible Euler equations (see Luk and Speck 2018, 2020, 2024; Speck 2019). One key difference to keep in mind is that in the classical setting the div and curl operators are honest, spatial operators, unlike the relativistic case where we have to deal with spacetime operators as mentioned above. See also the discussion after the statement of Theorem 3.6.

3.4 The study of shock formation

We will next discuss the problem of singularity formation in solutions to the relativistic Euler equations and how it relates to the study of shock waves. Formation of singularities and shock waves in the Euler flow, and more generally in quasilinear hyperbolic systems, are very broad and active topics of study and it would be unfeasible to present here an account that does justice to topic. Our goal in what follows is very focused, intended primarily to highlight how the new formulation of Theorem 3.6, and the

geometric-analytic framework that it entails, can be used to study these subjects. Even such a limited scope, however, already reveals a great deal of rich mathematics. *The main takeaway is that, while singularity formation and shock waves are distinct topics that can each be studied on its own right, for the relativistic and the classical compressible Euler equations, there is a deep connection between these topics.*[43] Such a connection is *visible in great detail through the geometric-analytic framework we have been discussing.* Before presenting details, we need some preliminary discussion. For the next definition, we remind the reader that we denote by M the spacetime.

Definition 3.12 A **shock wave, or simply a shock, for the relativistic Euler equations** (2.5a)–(2.5b) is an oriented regular[44] co-dimension one surface[45] $\mathcal{M}$ in spacetime satisfying the following properties[46]:

1. For any $p \in \mathcal{M}$, there exists an open neighborhood $V \subset M$ of p such that $V = V^+ \cup (V \cap \mathcal{M}) \cup V^-$, where $V^\pm$ are open sets satisfying $V^\pm \cap \mathcal{M} = \varnothing$, $V^+ \cap V^- = \varnothing$, and the limits

$$\mathcal{T}^\pm(p) := \lim_{\substack{x \to p \\ x \in V^\pm}} \mathcal{T}(x), \quad \mathcal{J}^\pm(p) := \lim_{\substack{x \to p \\ x \in V^\pm}} \mathcal{J}(x),$$

   exist and satisfy $\mathcal{T}^+(p) \neq \mathcal{T}^-(p)$ or $\mathcal{J}^+(p) \neq \mathcal{J}^-(p)$.
2. Equations (2.5a)-(2.5b) hold in the sense of distributions in a neighborhood of $\mathcal{M}$, and in the classical sense in each of the sets $V^\pm$ introduced above.

The first condition in Definition 3.12 states that the energy momentum tensor $\mathcal{T}$ or the baryon density current $\mathcal{J}$ have a jump discontinuity across $\mathcal{M}$, with their values from each "side" of $\mathcal{M}$ being different but remaining finite. Under this situation we cannot talk about their derivatives in the classical sense, so the second condition requires the equations of motion to be satisfied in a distributional sense. The second condition also states that away from $\mathcal{M}$ the relativistic Euler equations are satisfied in the usual, classical sense. Thus, shock waves are essentially discontinuous solutions to the equations of motion. Observe that the above conditions are imposed on $\mathcal{T}$ and $\mathcal{J}$, from which we can then derive conditions on ϱ, p, u, etc.

Physically, shock waves play a prominent role in the study of the relativistic (and classical compressible) Euler equations, with many important physical phenomena adequately descried by shocks. The basic idea is that shocks can be used to model abrupt, nearly instantaneous, variations in the fluid variables, such as those happening in a medium in the neighborhood a region where an object transitions from subsonic to supersonic speeds. See Chapter 8 of Anile (1990) and Chapter 4 of Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013) for a discussion of applications of shock waves in relativistic fluids.

Given the importance of shocks in physics, the development of a mathematical theory of shock waves has received a great deal of attention through the years; a

---

[43] Although there is no general simple picture, see Remark 3.15.

[44] Regular means that $\mathcal{M}$ can be locally written as the level $\{\varphi = 0\}$ of a C^1 function φ satisfying $d\varphi|_{\mathcal{M}} \neq 0$.

[45] Typically, this will be a surface with boundary, see Remark 3.14.

[46] Here, we follow closely the definition in Chapter 8 of Anile (1990).

precise account would not be appropriate here, see the above monographs and the ones cited further below. As mentioned above, we will focus instead on a particular aspect of the problem related to the formation of singularities. In order to explain this in more detail, it is useful to start with some landmark results in $1 + 1$ dimensions.

3.4.1 The 1+1-dimensional case

In $1 + 1$ dimensions, John (1974) proved that for strictly hyperbolic systems in one spatial dimension (which include the relativistic and classical compressible Euler equations) satisfying a mild condition called the genuinely nonlinear condition, arbitrarily small perturbations of constant states develop a singularity in finite time, with the singularity given by a gradient blow-up. John's result generalized earlier findings in this direction by Lax (1964) and Glimm and Lax (1970) (see also the related subsequent work of Liu 1979). Thus, in particular John's result shows that for large classes of smooth initial data, solutions to the relativistic Euler equations break down in finite time due to a gradient blow-up.

Once the gradient of the fluid variables blows up, we can no longer talk about them satisfying the equations of motion in the classical sense. But one can ask whether it is possible to continue solutions past the singularity in a distributional sense; in particular, whether solutions admitting shock waves exist. It turns out that distributional solutions to (2.5a)-(2.5b) are not unique, thus simply determining their existence is not enough. In $1 + 1$ dimensions, however, uniqueness can be enforced if one restricts attention the to class of *entropy solutions.* An entropy solution is a distributional solution for which the entropy increases discontinuously, in a controlled fashion, across a hypersurface of discontinuity,[47] i.e., it is a shock wherein the entropy[48] jumps across $\mathcal{M}$.

Going back to Glimm (1965), through the work of many authors including Bressan (2000), Dafermos (2005), LeFloch (2002), Liu (2021), and Serre (1999, 2000), a well-developed theory of entropy solutions for the relativistic and classical compressible Euler equations in $1 + 1$ dimensions is available. The main result can be summarized as follows. Given initial data with sufficiently small total variation, there exists a unique entropy solution which is defined globally in time. Because entropy solutions in particular accommodate shocks, this gives a very satisfactory answer to the question of existence of shock waves for the Euler equations in $1 + 1$ dimensions (entropy solutions also include other types of singularities, such as contact discontinuities or rarefaction waves, see the previous references). We refer the reader to the above references for the precise statements and proofs. The result holds under certain further natural assumptions on the equation of state and on the initial data, e.g., the assumption that the density is bounded away from zero from below (thus, no vacuum

---

[47] See references below for the precise definition of an entropy solution, which will not be needed here. We warn the reader that the terminology is not uniform in the literature, and what we called distributional vs. entropy solutions is sometimes called weak vs. entropy solutions, weak vs. admissible solutions, etc. Moreover, the expression entropy solution itself is used to mean different things in the literature. Because we are introducing this concept only as a motivation for subsequent problems, it suffices for our discussion to know that such a notion of entropy solution exists, without getting into the details of its definition and differences in the literature.

[48] The history of how this condition came about is quite interesting, going back to the works or Riemann, Helmholtz, and Clausius, see the introduction of Christodoulou (2007a).

Fig. 3 Illustration of the shock front problem
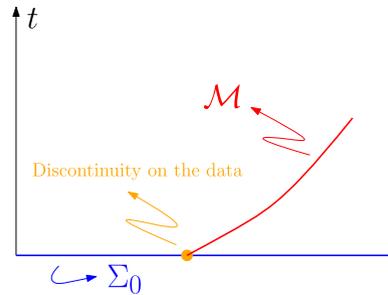
regions are present). See also the related works by Groah et al. (2007), Smoller and Temple (1993).

Remark 3.13 Here, we are focusing on the relativistic Euler equations, but the above references establish the aforementioned result on entropy solutions for a large class of (hyperbolic) systems of conservation laws, of which the relativistic and classical compressible Euler equations are simple particular cases. We remark that for such systems a notion of entropy can be introduced in order to define entropy solutions, even if the equations have no direct physical meaning.

3.4.2 The higher-dimensional case

Turning now to the $2+1$ and $3+1$ cases, it is natural to ask whether the aforementioned theory of entropy solutions that is so successful in the case of one spatial dimension can be generalized to higher dimensions. The assumption of data with small variation is key for the existence and uniqueness of entropy solutions in $1+1$ dimensions. The proofs rely crucially on estimates in the space of functions of bounded variation (BV). Unfortunately, it was showed by Rauch (1986) that BV estimates are not true for most quasilinear systems of interest in more than one spatial dimension.

Establishing existence and uniqueness of entropy solutions for the relativistic and classical compressible Euler equations in $2+1$ and $3+1$ dimensions is currently a major open problem, whereas developing a general theory of entropy solutions for quasilinear equations in divergence form in $2+1$ or $3+1$ dimensions, in the spirit of the general theory of systems of conservation laws in $1+1$, seems out of reach. See the discussion in Holzegel et al. (2016) and also Sect. 3.5. Nevertheless, there has been important progress within some regimes of interest.

On important case is that of what is sometimes called the **shock front problem.** In this case, one starts with initial data that on Σ_0 that suffers a jump discontinuity and asks about the existence and uniqueness of entropy solutions containing shocks that emanate from the surface of discontinuity contained in Σ_0. See Fig. 3 for an illustration. In the case of the classical compressible Euler equations, this problem was solved by Majda (1984) for initial data where a jump discontinuity happens across a smooth hypersurface, with the data being smooth on both sides of the jump.

Important as the shock front problem is, we will focus on a different question, namely, that of the emergence of shocks through a dynamical mechanism, as follows.

Fig. 4 Illustration of the shock
development problem
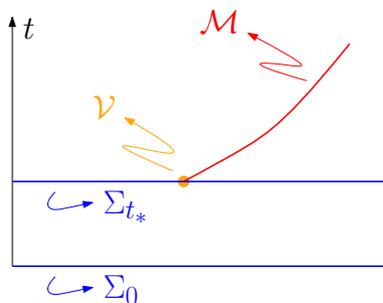
Consider sufficiently regular initial data for the relativistic Euler equations prescribed on Σ_0, where for simplicity we consider the Minkowski spacetime. We would like to determine a time $t_* > 0$, called the **time of first blow-up,** for which a solution to the Cauchy problem exists and remains regular for $t < t_*$, $\mathcal{T}(t, \cdot)$ and $\mathcal{J}(t, \cdot)$ remain bounded but their gradient blows up as one approach Σ_{t*}, with the blow-up occurring along a set $\mathcal{V} \subset \Sigma_{t*}$, which we call the **blow-up set.**[49] Then, we would like to continue the solution past the blow-up in a distributional sense. More precisely, we would like to find an entropy solution that agrees with the classical solution for $t < t_*$ and that contains shock waves emanating from $\mathcal{V}$. This problem is known as the **shock development problem.** See Fig. 4 for an illustration.

Remark 3.14 When we say that a shock wave "emanates" from a set $\mathcal{S}$, it roughly means that $\mathcal{M}$ has $\mathcal{S}$ as its past boundary. For our present high-level discussion, a precise definition will not be needed. The interested reader can consult Abbrescia and Speck (2022, 2023). But we remark that in general the past boundary of $\mathcal{M}$ will not be contained into a single time slice, thus in the case of the set $\mathcal{V} \subset \Sigma_{t*}$ above, a more precise description would be to say that $\mathcal{M}$ emanates from a set containing $\mathcal{V}$.

Observe that the shock development problem contains two different aspects. One is about the formation of singularities and the other is about the continuation of solutions past the singularity.[50] In $1 + 1$ dimensions, both aspects of the problem, as well as the shock front problem, are all treated together. In higher dimensions, formation of singularities for the relativistic Euler equations was first treated by Guo and Tahvildar-Zadeh (1999) and, subsequently, by Pan and Smoller (2006). These results showed that for large classes of smooth initial data which include open sets, classical solutions to the relativistic Euler equations in $3 + 1$ dimensions break down in finite time,[51] generalizing to the relativistic setting a similar earlier result by Sideris (1985) for the classical compressible Euler equations. The nature of the singularity, however, is not revealed in these works (see more below). While, the full shock development problem

---

[49] There is no standard terminology for the set $\mathcal{V}$.

[50] It is more common in the literature to refer to the shock development problem as only the second aspect, i.e., the continuation past the singularity. Here, however, it is convenient to think of formation of singularities and the subsequent continuation of solutions as two different aspects of a single problem.

[51] Naturally, one can conclude breakdown of solutions in $3 + 1$ dimensions from the $1 + 1$ case by simply viewing the $1 + 1$ equations as equations in $3 + 1$ dimensions under plane symmetry. The corresponding $1 + 1$ initial data, however, will not form an open set among $3 + 1$ data under any useful topology.

remains open in more than one spatial dimension, a very important step toward its resolution was accomplished by Christodoulou (2019), who solved a simplified version called the restricted shock development problem.

Without going into details, the current state-of-affairs in the shock development problem can be summarized as follows. In regimes accessible with current techniques, solving the shock development problem in $2 + 1$ or $3 + 1$ dimensions requires understanding the **maximal globally hyperbolic development of the initial data,** or **maximal development** for short, which is roughly speaking the largest spacetime domain in which there exists a unique classical solution determined entirely by the initial data.[52] We refer the reader to Abbrescia and Speck (2022), Shkoller and Vicol (2024), Holzegel et al. (2016) for background and a more in-depth discussion of such current state-of-affairs.

For the classical compressible Euler equations in $3 + 1$ dimensions, Abbrescia and Speck (2022) have recently constructed a portion of the maximal development for specific open sets of data consisting of perturbations of plane-symmetric solutions. We note that the perturbations are not restricted to a symmetry class, thus this is a full $3 + 1$-dimensional result. They have constructed a singular-boundary portion of the maximal development wherein the solution experiences a gradient blow-up. For a full description of the maximal development, one also has to construct the boundary part that is not singular but determined by domain-of-dependence considerations, i.e., the so-called Cauchy horizon.[53] A portion of the maximal development containing also a Cauchy horizon has been constructed by Shkoller and Vicol (2024), albeit in two spatial dimensions and under some convexity assumption on the initial data.

A key feature in constructing the maximal development is that it requires describing the nature of the singularity, i.e., a refined description of the behavior of the classical solution prior to the breakdown is needed (recall that the results by Guo and Tahvildar-Zadeh 1999; Pan and Smoller 2006; Sideris 1985 do not reveal this information). For the relativistic Euler equations in $3 + 1$ dimensions, such a precise description was first accomplished in the celebrated work by Christodoulou (2007b) in the case of an irrotational fluid. There, it was shown that there exists an open set of initial data consisting of perturbations of constant states for which the corresponding solutions break down in finite time; the breakdown is caused by a gradient blow-up, whereas the fluid variables themselves remain bounded; and, finally, the breakdown mechanism is the "collapse of the characteristics," where the characteristics in this case are the sound cones, similarly to what happens to the characteristics in the case of the one-dimensional Burgers equation; see below for a definition and more details. We note that prior to Christodoulou (2007b), Alinhac (1999a, b, 2001a, b) obtained results pointing toward the general picture described by Christodoulou. Christodoulou's result was generalized by Speck (2016), who considered more general classes of quasilinear wave equations (recall from Sect. 2.5 that the irrotational Euler equations can be written as a system of quasilinear wave equations). Finally, a similar result for the classical

---

[52] We say "the" maximal development under the implicit assumption that one considers sets of initial data for which there exists a unique maximal development. It is known that, for general quasilinear systems, such a maximal development need not to be unique, see Eperon et al. (2019).

[53] See Sect. 8.3 of Wald (1984) for a definition of Cauchy horizons. There, the focus is on the spacetime metric, but the same concept applies to the case of an acoustical metric.

compressible isentropic irrotational Euler equations was obtained by Christodoulou and Miao (2014).

In the case of the classical compressible Euler equations in $2 + 1$ and $3 + 1$ dimensions, prior to the works by Abbrescia and Speck (2022), Shkoller and Vicol (2024) on the maximal development, the results mentioned in the previous paragraph had been generalized to include vorticity by Luk and Speck (2018, 2020, 2024). See also the related works by Buckmaster et al. (2022a, b, 2023a, b).

The upshot of the previous discussion is the following. *Tackling the shock development problem requires understanding the maximal development of the initial data. The latter, in turn, requires a precise description of the nature of singularities, which entails in particular an understanding of the blow-up set $\mathcal{V}$.*

With this background in mind, we can now turn attention to the problem we want to discuss in connection with the new formulation of Theorem 3.6. Before doing so, however, we need to make an important remark on terminology. When one has a gradient blow-up driven by the collapse of the characteristics, with the fluid variables remaining bounded, as described above, it has become common practice in the literature (see, e.g., Abbrescia and Speck 2022; Shkoller and Vicol 2024; Abbrescia and Speck 2023; Christodoulou 2007b; Luk and Speck 2018, 2020, 2024; Speck 2016, 2019) to refer to the blow-up set $\mathcal{V}$ itself as a shock wave or simply as a shock, and to the process leading to blow-up as a shock formation. This abuse of terminology is understandable if one keeps in mind the connections among gradient blow-up, maximal development, and the shock development problem described above. We will follow this practice, henceforth referring to shocks and the formation of shocks in this sense.

We can now finally state the problem we want to investigate. It is the problem of **constructive proofs of stable shock formation without symmetry assumptions in more than one spatial dimension for the relativistic Euler equations,** henceforth referred to simply as the **problem of shock formation.** By this we mean the following:

- Shocks form for an open set $\mathcal{B}$ of (small, usually perturbations of constant states) smooth initial data. This means that shocks are stable. More precisely, we want to determine open sets of data for which a time of first blow-up occurs along with a precise description of the nature of the singularity. In more detail, we want to show that the gradient of the fluid variables blows up, while the fluid variables themselves remain bounded. Moreover, the goal is to show that blow-up occurs through a specific mechanism of "collapse of the characteristics," where the characteristics in this case are the sound cones. The precise definition is given in Sect. 3.4.3 (see in particular Eq. (3.19) and the surrounding discussion), but the basic idea is that this mechanism is similar to the blow-up mechanism for the Burgers equation in $1 + 1$ dimensions.[54] In view of the foregoing discussion, the motivation for considering only singularities where this collapse happens is that these are the types of singularities believed to be connected with the existence of shock waves, as opposed to other types of singularities such as the so-called implosion singularities recently discovered for the classical compressible Euler equations (Merle et al. 2022a, b, c) (see also the related work by Chen et al. 2024), wherein the fluid variables themselves blow-up, as opposed to only their derivatives.

---

[54] See Footnote 57.

- Proofs are constructive, in the sense that they provide information about the nature of the singularity. We do not want, as mentioned above, to describe all sorts of singularities, but only gradient blow-up driven by the collapse of the characteristics. Moreover, as we will explain in Sect. 3.4.4, we want a more refined description intrinsically tied to the collapse of the characteristics. Instead of general gradient blow-up, we want to single out directions transverse to the sound cones as the direction along which derivatives blow up, with derivatives tangent to the sound cones remaining bounded.
- $\mathcal{B}$ contains "arbitrary" initial data, in the sense that it is not restricted to symmetry classes.
- The problem is considered in $2 + 1$ or $3 + 1$ dimensions.

In order to carry out a proof with the above elements, there are three key ingredients that are crucial to apply current geometric-analytic techniques. We will discuss each one of them in what follows. Our discussion will elucidate why the formulation of Theorem 3.6 is well suited for the problem of shock formation. After discussing these three key ingredients, we will provide some further comments on studies of shocks. We stress that all the discussion of these three ingredients focuses on the case of more than one spatial dimension. We point out that the work by Abbrescia and Speck (2023) provides a useful complement to the discussion that follows.

Remark 3.15 The connections among collapse of the characteristics, a gradient blow-up, and the shock development problem, are rather intricate and have been understood within specific regimes and for certain sets of initial data. Although these are deep connections that underscore a great deal of beautiful mathematics, we do not intend to suggest that a general theory is available.

3.4.3 Ingredient one: nonlinear geometric optics

This is done by introducing an **eikonal function** $\mathcal{U}$, which is a solution to the **eikonal equation**

$$(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\alpha \mathcal{U} \partial_\beta \mathcal{U} = 0, \tag{3.18}$$

with appropriate initial conditions. The eikonal function plays two crucial roles.

First, the level sets of $\mathcal{U}$ are the characteristics associated with acoustical the metric G, which are the sound cones. In this regard, we note $\mathcal{U}$ is adapted to the wave-part of the system and not the transport-part.[55] This choice is based on the fact that the transport part corresponds to the evolution of entropy and vorticity, and there are no known shock results for these quantities. On the other hand, the only known

---

[55] In view of the discussion at the beginning of Sect. 3, wherein we see transport of entropy and vorticity as a suitable perturbation of the underlying wave equation (3.1) (see Remark 3.7), we will often refer to the wave-part and the transport-part of the relativistic Euler system. This is intended as a useful conceptual scheme to help us untangle the behavior of the different characteristics of the system, but should not be thought of as suggesting that we can consider each part separately, as the evolution of the wave-part and the transport-part are coupled.

mechanism[56] of shock formation for relativistic Euler is the *collapse of the sound cones,* very much like the collapse of the characteristics is the blow-up mechanism for the $1+1$-dimensional Burgers' equation (see Sect. 3.5). Here, "collapse" of the sound cones or characteristics refers to the phenomenon of the characteristics accumulating at an "infinite density." The collapse of the sound cones is measured by the **inverse foliation density** μ defined as

$$\mu := -\frac{1}{(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha t \partial_\beta \mathcal{U}}, \tag{3.19}$$

which has the property that $\mu \to 0$ corresponds to the infinite density of the characteristics. In particular, this notion of infinite density[57] is made precise by quantifying it as $\mu \to 0$. We note that these remarks highlight the importance, in the context of shock formation, of not treating the transport and wave parts of the system together, as it is done in first-order formulations of the equations.

Second, in order to detect the blow-up, we need to identify precisely in which directions the solution blows up, and in which directions it remains bounded. This is done with the help of a **null-frame**

$$\{e_1, e_2, \underline{L}, L\},$$

adapted to the sound cones. Here, L and $\underline{L}$ are null vectors with respect to G, satisfying $G(\underline{L}, L) = -2$, and $\{e_1, e_2\}$ is an orthonormal (with respect to G) frame on the (topological) spheres given by[58]

$$S_{t,\mathcal{U}} := \{t = \text{ constant}\} \cap \{\mathcal{U} = \text{ constant}\},$$

see Fig. 5. $\underline{L}$ is "incoming" and L "outgoing," so that $\underline{L}$ is transverse to the the characteristics and L tangent to the characteristics. We also have $G(e_A, L) = 0 = G(e_A, \underline{L})$, $A = 1, 2$.

We can decompose quantities with respect to this null-frame, and identify that blow-up occurs in the $\underline{L}$ direction, while derivatives of the fluid variables in the other directions remain bounded (see Sects. 3.4.4 and 3.4.5). To carry out the analysis, we also introduce a geometric system of coordinates adapted to the sound characteristics,

$$\{t, \mathcal{U}, \vartheta^1, \vartheta^2\},$$

where ϑ^A, $A = 1, 2$, are coordinates on the spheres $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$, constructed by solving $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha \mathcal{U}\partial_\beta \vartheta^A = 0$ with suitable initial conditions.

---

[56] For classical compressible Euler, other types of singularities have been recently constructed in Merle et al. (2022a, b, c), but their stability is unknown.

[57] One would informally talk about the intersection of the characteristics, but this is not very precise because, for generic data, the characteristics do not intersect. Rather, they accumulate in a way that is measured by the inverse foliation density μ (see Abbrescia and Speck 2022 for more discussion).

[58] We use a harmless abuse of notation to simplify the presentation. Instead of writing $S_{t_0,\mathcal{U}_0} := \{t = t_0\} \cap \{\mathcal{U} = \mathcal{U}_0\}$ for given t_0 and $\mathcal{U}_0$, we simply write $S_{t,\mathcal{U}} := \{t = \text{ constant}\} \cap \{\mathcal{U} = \text{ constant}\}$.

Fig. 5 Illustration of a null-frame
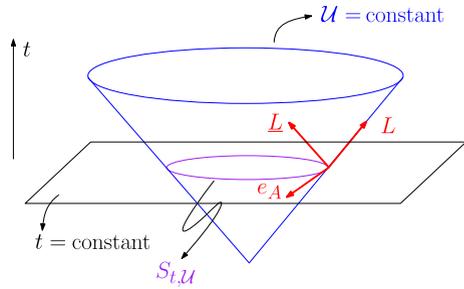
3.4.4 Ingredient two: nonlinear null-structure

The basic philosophy for the proof of shock formation is to show that, *relative to the geometric coordinates* $\{t, \mathcal{U}, \vartheta^1, \vartheta^2\}$, *the solution remains bounded all the way to the shock.* In this way we transform the problem of shock formation into a more traditional one, where the goal is to derive long-time estimates for the solution (relative to geometric coordinates). The blow-up of the solution with respect to the original coordinates is recovered by showing that the geometric coordinate system *degenerates* (in a precise fashion, see Remark 3.17) relative to the original coordinates[59] (since the characteristics are intersecting at the shock, we expect the geometric coordinates to degenerate there).

A crucial aspect of these constructions is that the *null-frames and the geometric coordinates depend on the fluid's solution variables,* since they are constructed out of $\mathcal{U}$, which depends on G. (In broad philosophical terms, this resembles the approach to Einstein's equations, where wave coordinates depend on the solution, i.e., on the spacetime metric.) Therefore, in order to implement these ideas, we have to show that the geometric coordinates remain regular all the way up to the shock. And to do so, we need to obtain precise estimates for the fluid's variables, showing, in particular, that the derivatives tangent to the sound cones do not produce singularities, the latter coming from derivatives in the $\underline{L}$ direction. One important *key idea* here is the following.

One shows that *the evolution can be decomposed into a Riccati-type[60] term that drives the blow-up and error terms that do not significantly alter the high-frequency behavior of the Riccati term.* Such terms appear as follows (we will illustrate with $\hat{h}$; similar statements hold for u). Expanding the covariant wave operator $\Box_G$ relative to the null-frame, Eq. (3.9a) reads, schematically,

$$L(\underline{L}\hat{h}) \simeq -(\underline{L}\hat{h})^2 + Q, \tag{3.20}$$

---

[59] This is akin to the behavior of Burgers' equation, where in characteristic coordinates solutions are global, although the change of coordinates from standard to characteristic coordinates is no longer valid when a shock forms. An even simpler example is given by the Riccati ODE $\dot{y} = y^2$, which blows up in finite time. If we introduce the "new (solution-dependent) coordinate" z by solving $\dot{z} = -yz$, $z(0) = 1$, and define $\tilde{y} := zy$, then $\dot{\tilde{y}} = 0$, so $\tilde{y}(t) = \tilde{y}(0) = y(0)$ for all t. However, the "coordinate" z has to approach zero when y approaches $\pm\infty$.

[60] Recall that the Riccati ODE is $\dot{y} = \pm y^2$, which blows up in finite time.

where Q denotes linear combinations of null-forms relative to G and we have omitted harmless terms, e.g., terms linear in derivatives. The equation $L(\underline{L}\hat{h}) \simeq -(\underline{L}\hat{h})^2$ is the Riccati equation for the variable $\underline{L}\hat{h}$, since L is differentiation along the sound cones so that $L = \frac{d}{d\tau}$ for a suitable parametrization of the flow lines of L. Thus, in order to derive blow-up, we need to show that Q is a perturbation that does not significantly alter the Riccati behavior. This is difficult because Riccati terms are generally unstable under perturbations (see Remark 3.16). However, and here is where the role of null-forms becomes important, *Riccati terms are stable under perturbation by null-forms.* Relative to the null-frame, we have, for a null-form Q relative to G,

$$Q(\partial\phi, \partial\psi) = \mathsf{T}(\phi)\partial\psi + \mathsf{T}(\psi)\partial\phi,$$

where T is differentiation tangent to the sound cones. This implies that even though Q is quadratic, it *never involves terms quadratic in the direction the system "wants to blow up."* Specifically, in our case then (3.20) reads

$$L(\underline{L}\hat{h}) \simeq -(\underline{L}\hat{h})^2 + \mathsf{T}(\hat{h})\partial\hat{h},$$

so that the first term on the RHS is the only term quadratic in $\underline{L}\hat{h}$. If instead of $\mathsf{T}(\hat{h})$ we had a generic derivative $\partial\hat{h}$, then we would get a $(\partial\hat{h})^2$ term. After decomposing in a null-frame, this $(\partial\hat{h})^2$ term could produce a $(\underline{L}\hat{h})^2$ that cancels or nearly cancels the $-(\underline{L}\hat{h})^2$ from the Riccati part, thus working against blow-up and preventing us from proving that shocks form. The term $\mathsf{T}(\hat{h})\partial\hat{h}$, however, is at most *linear* in $\underline{L}\hat{h}$, so that in the end we have

$$L(\underline{L}\hat{h}) \simeq -(\underline{L}\hat{h})^2 + \mathsf{T}(\hat{h})(\underline{L}\hat{h}).$$

Since tangential (to the sound cones) derivatives remain bounded (see Sect. 3.4.5 below), the first term on the RHS dominates over the last term, leading to the blow-up of $\underline{L}\hat{h}$, as desired. Note, in particular, that it is precisely a transverse (to the sound cones) derivative that blows up.

Remark 3.16 A straw man ODE analogy of the above discussion is the following. Consider the two following perturbations of the Riccati ODE $\dot{y} = y^2$: $\dot{y} = y^2 + \varepsilon y$ and $\dot{y} = y^2 \pm \varepsilon y^3$, $y(0) > 0$, $\varepsilon > 0$ small. The first equation still blows up and it does it at the same rate as the original Riccati. For the second perturbation, depending on the sign $\pm$, the solution will either exists for all time or it will blow up at an entirely different rate (thus, effectively, altering the blow-up). The null-forms are the PDE analogue of the εy perturbation.

Remark 3.17 Being a bit less schematic, the evolution for $\underline{L}\hat{h}$ relative the null frame reads

$$L(\underline{L}\hat{h}) \simeq \mathsf{f}(\hat{h})(\underline{L}\hat{h})^2 + \mathsf{T}(\hat{h})(\underline{L}\hat{h}),$$

where f is a smooth function. John's *genuinely nonlinear condition* (see John 1974 and also the overview in Speck 2016), which holds in the present discussion, gives

$f(\hat{h}) < 0$, which gives the negative sign in the above schematic form $L(\underline{L}\hat{h}) \simeq -(\underline{L}\hat{h})^2 + T(\hat{h})(\underline{L}\hat{h})$. In the irrotational case, $f(\hat{h}) = 0$ corresponds to an equation of state where the fluid's potential solves the timelike minimal surface equation, where shocks do not occur (see Christodoulou 2007b). Plane symmetric perturbations of this situations do not form shocks either (see Abbrescia and Wong 2020). We also note that μ satisfies an evolution equation of the form $L\mu \simeq f(\hat{h})\mu$, so if $\mu|_{t=0} > 0$ and $f(\hat{h}) < 0$, the dynamics favors driving μ towards zero (corresponding to the collapse of the sound cones and thus a shock). Finally, recall that we mentioned that blow-up of the solution with respect to the original coordinates is recovered by showing that the geometric coordinate system degenerates, although the solution remains regular with respect to the geometric coordinates. This can be roughly viewed by noting that $\underline{L} \simeq \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{\mu}\frac{\partial}{\partial \mathcal{U}} + \sum_{i=1,2}\frac{\partial}{\partial \vartheta^i}$, so $\mu \to 0$ gives the shock. (We recall that in all this discussion we are focusing on $\hat{h}$ and omitting u under the $\simeq$ signs.)

3.4.5 Ingredient three: energy estimates and regularity

The previous discussion assumes that we can in fact close estimates establishing several elements needed for proving that transverse derivatives blow up – e.g., that tangential derivatives in fact remain bounded or that the geometric coordinate system remains regular prior to the shock. Thus, we need to derive estimates establishing such claims. This means estimates not only for the fluid variables but also for the eikonal function (note that the regularity of the null-frame and of the geometric coordinate system is tied to that of $\mathcal{U}$). It should be pointed out that the regularity theory of the eikonal function is very challenging (see Sect. 4 for more on this).

Energy estimates for the fluid variables are obtained by commuting the equations with derivatives, but in order to avoid generating uncontrollable source terms, we need to commute the equation with certain geometric vectorfields that are adapted to the sound characteristics. This leads to vectorfields of the form $\mathcal{Z} \sim \partial\mathcal{U} \cdot \partial$. Commuting through, e.g., Eq. (3.9a), we find

$$\mathcal{Z}(\Box_G \hat{h}) \sim \Box_G(\mathcal{Z}\hat{h}) + (\Box_G \partial\mathcal{U})\partial\hat{h}$$
$$\sim \Box_G(\mathcal{Z}\hat{h}) + \partial^3\mathcal{U}\partial\hat{h},$$

so that the equation for $\mathcal{Z}\hat{h}$ is of the form

$$\Box_G(\mathcal{Z}\hat{h}) \sim \partial^3\mathcal{U}\partial\hat{h} + \cdots$$

Since $\mathcal{U}$ solves a (fully nonlinear) transport equation, standard regularity theory for transport equations gives that $\mathcal{U}$ is only as regular as the coefficients of the equation, which in this case is G; and since $G = G(\hat{h}, s, u)$, we find $\partial^3\mathcal{U} \sim \partial^3 G \sim \partial^3\hat{h} + \cdots$, so that

$$\Box_G(\mathcal{Z}\hat{h}) \sim \partial^3\hat{h} + \cdots \tag{3.21}$$

Standard energy estimates for $\Box_G$ give that from $\Box_G(\mathcal{Z}\hat{h})$ we obtain an energy-norm for $\partial \mathcal{Z}\hat{h} \sim \partial^2 \hat{h}$. Thus, from (3.21) we see that we are trying to bound $\partial^2 \hat{h}$ in terms of $\partial^3 \hat{h}$, i.e., there is a derivative loss.

It turns out that we can overcome the above regularity loss by exploiting some delicate tensorial properties of the eikonal function and of the wave equation relative to geometric coordinates. Together, these properties can be used to show that certain geometric tensors constructed out of $\mathcal{U}$ enjoy *extra regularity properties in directions tangent to the sound cones.* Carefully accounting for the precise structure of the aforementioned $\partial^3 \mathcal{U} \partial \hat{h}$ term, we can show that it is precisely one of such terms with extra regularity. It turns out that all terms that seem to exhibit loss of regularity are of this form and can thus be controlled. In particular, this better behavior in directions tangent to the characteristics[61] is what ultimately allows us to show that tangential derivatives remain bounded, as mentioned in Sect. 3.4.4.

Remark 3.18 The special structures mentioned above that are used to prevent loss of regularity of the eikonal function are tied to the geometry of the sound cones. The improved estimates, without derivative loss, are not based directly on the eikonal equation Eq. (3.18), bur rather on an intricate system for several geometric quantities related to the sound cones, the so-called null-structure equations. We will have more to say about these equations in Sect. 4.

To close the estimates we also need to use the extra regularity for s and ω obtained in Theorem 3.8. To see this, let us do a simple derivative counting. From (3.9b) we get $\Box_G u \sim \mathcal{C}$, so we can control $\partial u \lesssim \mathcal{C}$. But $\mathcal{C} \sim \text{vort}(\omega) \sim \partial \omega$. From (3.10c), we can control $\omega \lesssim \partial u$, so in the end are controlling $\partial u \lesssim \partial^2 u$, which has a loss of a derivative. This loss of regularity can be avoided, however, by using the extra regularity for ω obtained in Theorem 3.8. Something similar applies to s.

Finally, we point out that the energy estimates that are needed are in fact *weighted estimates,* where the weight is given by the inverse foliation density μ. Such weights are needed because $\mu \to 0$ at the shock. In particular, the energies are degenerate at top order. This is a major technical point that requires a complicated bootstrap argument to close the estimates (see Speck 2016).

3.5 Some further context for the work on shocks

The ideas discussed in 3.4 have not all been introduced in Disconzi and Speck (2019). They are the culmination of a series of beautiful ideas developed by several authors (see the introduction of Disconzi and Speck (2019) and Holzegel et al. (2016) for a historical account and further discussion).

As mentioned earlier, if the fluid is irrotational, the new formulation of Theorem 3.6 simplifies considerably and the equations reduce to those found by Christodoulou (2007b). The inclusion of vorticity and entropy causes several new difficulties and it is quite remarkable that the general case presents many of the good structures found in the irrotational case. Similar good structures are also present in the classical

---

[61] Better behavior in directions tangent to the characteristics is a recurrent theme in the theory of quasilinear wave equations and is already visible in the case of the flat standard wave equation, see Footnote 87.

compressible Euler equations with vorticity and entropy (see Luk and Speck 2018, 2020, 2024; Speck 2019), but once more we remark that one should not expect such delicate structures to be present in the relativistic Euler equations just because they can be found in their classical analogue or in the irrotational case.

Connecting back to Sect. 3.4.2, in the irrotational case, the problem of shock formation for the relativistic Euler equations has been solved in the landmark monograph by Christodoulou (2007b), whereas Luk and Speck (2018, 2020, 2024), Speck (2019) solved it for the classical compressible Euler equations in the presence of entropy and vorticity (in both cases, a shock is signaled by $\mu \to 0$, i.e., by the collapse of the sound characteristics). A similar result, for special classes of quasilinear wave equations (those not satisfying Klainerman's null condition) has been obtained by Speck (2016). All these works rely on a geometric-analytic framework along the lines of what was discussed in Sects. 3.4.3–3.4.5 and further discussed in Sect. 4. More recently, Buckmaster et al. (2022b, 2023a, b), and Buckmaster et al. (2022a), have applied a different formalism to solve the problem of shock formation for the classical compressible Euler equations with entropy and vorticity.

At this point, readers will probably have noticed that despite all our discussion about the problem of shocks, we have not stated a theorem about it. This is because the problem of shock formation for the relativistic Euler equations with entropy and vorticity, as described at the beginning of Sect. 3.4, *has not yet been solved.* More precisely, Theorem 3.6 provides the first but crucial step for the resolution of this problem, as it casts the relativistic Euler equations as a system possessing all the good nonlinear structures that were crucial in Christodoulou's work on shock formation for the irrotational relativistic Euler system and in Luk and Speck's work on shock formation for the full classical compressible Euler equations, These structures have been discussed in Sects. 3.4.3–3.4.5 and Theorem 3.6 shows how we can uncover them in the relativistic setting with vorticity and entropy. Thus, one has good reason to believe that the geometric-analytic techniques of works[62] by Christodoulou (2007b), Luk and Speck (2018, 2020, 2024), Speck (2019) can be generalized to the relativistic Euler equations with entropy and vorticity, even if such a generalization is expected to be daunting in that the equations of Theorem 3.6 are significantly more intricate than their irrotational or classical counterparts. We return to this point in Sect. 8.

Remark 3.19 We remind the reader that all our discussion of the problem of shocks focused on the case of more than one spatial dimension. In $1 + 1$ dimensions, the problem of shocks for the relativistic Euler equations and many other systems is relatively well understood with the theory of systems of conservation laws, see the Sect. 3.4.1.

4 Rough solutions to the relativistic Euler equations

The standard existence theory for the relativistic Euler equations in three spatial dimensions gives local well-posedness in H^N for $N > \frac{3}{2} + 1$ (taking, say, (h, s, u) as primary

---

[62] It is not known if the different approach used in Buckmaster et al. (2022a, b, 2023a, b) can be adapted to the relativistic setting.

variables). A natural question that drives a great deal of research in PDEs is that of the minimum value N_0 such that a given system of PDEs is locally well-posed in H^{N_0}. A less ambitious but related question is whether we can establish local well-posedness in H^N for N below the threshold given by standard theory.[63] Questions of this nature are commonly referred to as **low-regularity questions/problems** and solutions with regularity below such a standard N are known as **rough or low-regularity solutions.**

In the irrotational case, the relativistic Euler equations can be written as a system of the form (3.1), with $\mathscr{G}$ being the acoustical metric, F a quadratic nonlinearity, and[64] $\Psi = d\phi$, where ϕ is the fluid potential (see Sect. 2.5). The study of rough solutions for equations of the form (3.1) has a long history and remarkable results have been achieved. Some key results, which we state in terms of the corresponding fluid variables which are of interest here, are the following. The irrotational relativistic Euler equations in $3 + 1$ dimensions are locally well-posed for[65]

$$(\hat{h}, u = d\phi) \in H^N,$$

where $\hat{h}$ is the logarithm of the density, see below, with (we state the results in chronological order and also in order of improvements over the previous ones):

- $N > \frac{9}{4} = 2.25$, by a result of Bahouri and Chemin (1999).
- $N > \frac{13}{6} = 2.16\ldots$, by a result of Tataru (2002).
- $N > 2 + \frac{2-\sqrt{3}}{2} = 2.13\ldots$, by a result of Klainerman and Rodnianski (2003).
- $N > 2$, by a result of Smith and Tataru (2005) (later, an alternative proof was given by Wang 2017[66]).

We remark the following:

- Within the context of "linear theory," i.e., assuming a pre-specified regularity for the coefficients but no additional structure (in particular, one does not assume that $\Box_G G$ satisfies an equation, as it will be the case for the Euler flow), Tataru's 13/6 result is optimal in view of a result by Smith and Tataru (2002).
- Smith and Tataru's $N > 2$ result is optimal under the stated assumptions, as Lindblad (1998) proved ill-posedness in H^2 (the breakdown mechanism is the instantaneous formation of shocks).

---

[63] Where what is considered "standard" naturally depends on the equation; for Euler, standard theory refers to the methods yielding $N > \frac{3}{2} + 1$ such as, for example, first-order symmetric hyperbolic systems.

[64] Recall Footnote 30.

[65] Recall from Sect. 2.5 that the fluid potential ϕ completely determines a solution to the relativistic Euler equations, and from Sect. 3 that the irrotational equations take the form (3.1) with $\Psi = d\phi$. Thus, it is more natural to state the regularity for $d\phi$. Moreover, while all fluid variables are determined by ϕ, it is more natural in a fluid context to state the required regularity for both h and u, recalling that in fact $u \sim d\phi$ (there is no need to include the entropy because it is necessarily constant in the irrotational case). This also makes comparisons with the non-irrotational case easier. Finally, it is more convenient to consider $\hat{h}$ rather than h because, in this case, conditions at infinity are immediately accommodated by stating that $\hat{h}$ belongs to some Sobolev space, whereas if we used h we would have to make statements for $h - \bar{h}$ for some constant reference value $\bar{h} > 0$ (and similarly if we used, say, the density as a variable).

[66] Roughly speaking, Smith and Tataru's proof uses a frequency-space approach whereas Wang's proof uses a physical-space approach. The low-regularity result for Euler we will discuss, Theorem 4.2, is also based on a physical-space approach and borrows substantially from Wang for the treatment of the wave-part of the system.

We can now ask whether similar low-regularity results hold in the case $\Omega \neq 0$. The irrotational and rotational case are qualitatively different, with the transport-part deeply coupled to the wave-part, a manifestation of the already alluded fact that when $\Omega \neq 0$ the Euler flow is a system with multiple characteristic speeds. Nevertheless, one hopes that the philosophy of Sect. 3 can be applied here as well, namely, that we can establish existence of rough solutions to the relativistic Euler equations with vorticity and entropy by treating it as a perturbation of the irrotational case modeled by a system of the form (3.1) (keeping in mind that genuinely new ideas will be needed to treat the transport-part of the system, as we will discuss below).

Before discussing rough solutions for the relativistic Euler equations, we will sketch the proof in the case of the classical compressible Euler equations. We do so *not* because the result for the relativistic Euler equations follows form easy modifications of its classical counterpart one; as we stressed a few times, results in the relativistic setting in general do not follow by tweaking with techniques applied to the classical equations. Rather, considering the classical case first will provide greater conceptual clarity, as it will allow us to avoid extra unpleasant technicalities present in the relativistic setting and focus on the some key ideas that are shared by the proofs in both the classical and relativistic cases. Additionally, there has been substantially more work on rough solutions to the classical compressible Euler equations than its relativistic counterpart, so that a more comprehensive theory of rough solutions is available in the classical case (see discussion after Theorem 4.2). Finally, as mentioned in the Introduction, *we want to provide one application showing how the geometric-analytic formalism can be used in the study of classical fluids.*

Therefore, we introduce the following notation representing quantities of a classical fluid governed by the classical compressible Euler equations (Eqs. (4.4) below). *We purposely use the same notation as in the relativistic case in order to keep the analogy with the relativistic case, discussed later, easier* (e.g., we call u the classical velocity of the fluid).

Notation 4.1 We henceforth adopt the following notation for fluid variables of a classical fluid described by the classical compressible Euler equations (see equations 4.4). This notation will be used until Sect. 4.13, when we return to the relativistic Euler equations.

All quantities will be defined in $[0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3$ for some $T > 0$. We adopt standard rectangular coordinates $\{x^\alpha\}_{\alpha=0}^3$ in $[0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3$, with $t := x^0$ denoting a time coordinate and $\{x^i\}_{i=1}^3$ denoting spatial coordinates and refer to $[0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3$ as the spacetime. Our indices convention of Sect. 1.3 still applied here, but spatial vector-fields, i.e., maps $X : [0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$ will have their indices raised and lowered with the three-dimensional Euclidean metric denoted δ. We introduce the following quantities

- The **logarithmic density** $\hat{h} : [0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}$,

$$\hat{h} := \log \frac{\varrho}{\bar{\varrho}},$$

where $\varrho \colon [0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}$ is the fluid's density and $\bar{\varrho} > 0$ is a constant reference density.

- $s \colon [0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}$ is the **entropy** and we introduce the **entropy gradient** by

$$S := \bar{\nabla} s,$$

where $\bar{\nabla}$ is the standard three-dimensional gradient in $\mathbb{R}^3$.

- The **fluid's velocity** is a spatial vectorfield

$$u = (u^1, u^2, u^3) \colon [0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3 \to \mathbb{R}^3$$

representing the velocity of fluid particles.

- div and curl are the standard three-dimensional divergence and curl operators in $\mathbb{R}^3$.

- The **specific vorticity** is the spatial vectorfield

$$\Omega := \frac{\mathrm{curl} u}{\varrho / \bar{\varrho}} = \frac{\mathrm{curl} u}{e^{\hat{h}}}.$$

- The **material vectorfield,**

$$\mathbf{B} := \partial_t + u^i \partial_i. \tag{4.1}$$

In the classical setting, $\mathbf{B}$ plays a role similar to differentiation in the direction of the four-velocity in the relativistic case.

- For an equation of state $p = p(\varrho, s)$, where p represents the **fluid's pressure,** the **fluid's sound speed** is defined as[67]

$$c_s^2 := \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho}.$$

- For $c_s > 0$, we define the **acoustical metric** by

$$G := -dt \otimes dt + c_s^{-2} \sum_{i=1}^{3} (dx^i - u^i dt) \otimes (dx^i - u^i dt), \tag{4.2}$$

whose inverse is[68]

$$G^{-1} := -\mathbf{B} \otimes \mathbf{B} + c_s^2 \sum_{i=1}^{3} \partial_i \otimes \partial_i. \tag{4.3}$$

---

[67] It is assumed that the equation of state is such that $\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} \geq 0$, which is the case for most equations of state of interest.

[68] See Remark 2.12 for the explicit use of $^{-1}$, where in the classical context indices are raised and lowered with the Euclidean metric.

It can be verified that (4.2) defines a Lorentzian metric in $[0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3$ whose inverse is given by (4.3). Observe also that $G(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{B}) = -1$. The introduction of a Lorentzian metric preludes the idea that techniques of quasilinear wave equations, many of which were developed in the context of mathematical general relativity, will be applied to the study of classical fluids.

We now assume that the pressure is a function[69] of $\hat{h}$ and s. The **classical compressible Euler equations** in $[0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3$ are given by

$$\mathbf{B}\hat{h} = -\operatorname{div} u, \tag{4.4a}$$

$$\mathbf{B}u^i = -e^{-\hat{h}}\delta^{ij}\partial_j p, \tag{4.4b}$$

$$\mathbf{B}s = 0. \tag{4.4c}$$

A computation similar to that of Sect. 2.2 shows that the characteristics of (4.4) are the flow lines of $\mathbf{B}$, $\mathbf{B}^\alpha \xi_\alpha = 0$, and the sound cones, i.e., the characteristic surfaces of the acoustical metric (4.2), $(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\xi_\alpha\xi_\beta = 0$.

As discussed for the relativistic Euler equations in Sect. 3, equations (4.4), or equivalent first-order formulations of the equations, do not seem amenable to the types of applications we want to consider. Thus, we will employ a new formulation of (4.4) that plays in the classical setting a role similar to the equations of Theorem 3.6 for the relativistic Euler equations (see Eqs. (4.7) below). We will need the classical analogue of quantities (3.6) and (3.7), thus we introduce the **modified vorticity of the vorticity** and the **modified divergence of the entropy gradient**, respectively, by

$$\mathcal{C} := e^{-\hat{h}}\operatorname{curl}\Omega + \cdots \sim \operatorname{curl}\Omega \tag{4.5}$$

and

$$\mathcal{D} := e^{-2\hat{h}}\operatorname{div} S + \cdots \sim \operatorname{div} S. \tag{4.6}$$

As in the case of the relativistic Euler equations, these modified quantities are introduced because one needs to obtain good estimates for $\operatorname{curl}\Omega$ and $\operatorname{div} S$, but these quantities by themselves to not satisfy equations with good structure. However, by adding an appropriate combination of lower-order terms we obtain quantities, $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$, that satisfy good equations from which estimates can be derived, eventually yielding the desired control of $\operatorname{curl}\Omega$ and $\operatorname{div} S$. The precise form of the lower-order terms added to $\operatorname{curl}\Omega$ and $\operatorname{div} S$ will not be important in our discussion because we will mostly write things in schematic form, thus we omit them, only indicating their presence by $\ldots$ in (4.5) and (4.6). We also indicate with $\sim$ the main structural form that is capture by $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ and that will be important in our discussion. See Speck (2019) for the exact definition of $\mathcal{C}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ for the classical compressible Euler equations.

We are now ready to state the main result concerning rough solutions of the classical compressible Euler equations. We will denote by $C^{0,\alpha}$ the standard Hölder spaces and recall that $\Sigma_0 = \{t = 0\}$ represents the initial hypersurface where data is prescribed.

---

[69] For the classical compressible Euler equations, similar remarks as Sect. 2.1 hold regarding the choice of independent thermodynamics variables.

Theorem 4.2 (Disconzi et al. [2022b]). *Consider a smooth[70] solution to the compressible Euler equations* (4.4) *whose initial data obey the following assumptions for some real numbers $0 < \varepsilon \leq \frac{1}{2}$, a small $\alpha > 0$, $0 < D = D(\varepsilon, \alpha) < \infty$, $0 < c_1 < c_2 < \infty$, $0 < c_3$:*

1. $\|(\hat{h}, u, \mathrm{curl}\, u)\|_{H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)} + \|s\|_{H^{3+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)} \leq D.$
2. $\|(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{D})\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_0)} \leq D.$
3. *Along Σ_0, the data are contained in the interior of a compact subset K of state space in which $\varrho \geq c_3$ and $c_1 \leq c_s \leq c_2$.*

Then, the solution's time of classical existence T depends only on D and K, $T = T(D, K)$, and the Sobolev and Hölder regularity of the data are propagated by the flow.[71]

We now make several remarks regarding the assumptions and conclusions of Theorem 4.2. It will be useful in such remarks and in what follows to introduce $\Psi = (\hat{h}, u, s)$ and call Ψ the **wave variables** because they satisfy wave equations of the form $\Box_G \Psi = \cdots$, while the variables $\{\Omega, S, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{D}\}$ will be called the **transport variables** because they satisfy transport equations[72] (see Eqs. (4.7) below). We intuitively think of Ψ as corresponding to the wave-part of the system, i.e., the part whose dynamics is tied to the sound cones, and of $\{\Omega, S, \mathcal{C}, \mathcal{D}\}$ as the transport-part of the system, i.e., the part whose dynamics is tied to the flow lines of the material derivative, with the understanding that this is a useful way of organizing the proof but *one should not think that we can treat the wave and transport parts separately,* as they their evolution is deeply coupled.

- The proof of Theorem 4.2 involves several ideas of independent interest: sharp estimates for the acoustic geometry (i.e., the characteristic geometry of the acoustical metric, see Sect. 4.8 and recall Definition 2.13), Strichartz estimates for waves coupled to vorticity, Schauder estimates for the div-curl part.
- Compared to the aforementioned low-regularity results for systems of the form (3.1), the main challenge is that (4.4) is a system with multiple characteristic speeds. Low-regularity techniques for systems of the form (3.1) are based on Strichartz estimates, which are well-adapted to the wave part of the system since they are based on dispersion. *There are no Strichartz estimates* for transport equations because solutions to such equations do not disperse. In addition, one has to handle the interaction of the wave and transport parts; as we will see, the transport variables enter as source terms in the estimates for the acoustic geometry (see Sect. 4.8). This highlights the fact that the rotational and irrotational problems are qualitatively different; *even the tiniest amount of vorticity is a game changer.*

---

[70] For convenience, it is assumed that the solutions are as many times differentiable as necessary. Thus, "smooth" means "as smooth as necessary for qualitative arguments (such as integration by parts) to go through." However, all of our quantitative estimates depend only on the Sobolev and Hölder norms mentioned in Theorem 4.2.

[71] I.e., the norms we can control are uniformly bounded functions of (D, K) for $t \in [0, T]$.

[72] In view of the decomposition of a vectorfield into its divergence and curl parts, it would be more precise to include only $\mathrm{div}\, u$ in Ψ since $\mathrm{curl}\, u$ has been grouped with the transport variables. In practice, however, we will employ a wave equation for u itself analogue to (3.9b) in the relativistic case.

- Aside from $(\hat{h}, u) \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)$, which are in line with Smith and Tataru's optimal result mentioned above for systems of the form (3.1), we have the "extra" regularity assumptions curl$u \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)$, $s \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)$, and $\mathcal{C} \sim$ curlcurl$u$, $D \sim \partial^2 s \in C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_0)$. We will explain how this extra regularity is needed in the context of the techniques we will present. However, it should be remarked that such additional regularity of the transport-part of the data is *propagated* by the flow,[73] even though the transport-part is deeply coupled to the rougher wave-part (through source terms in estimates for the acoustic geometry, in particular). In particular, note that propagation of Hölder regularity is non-standard for hyperbolic systems and is, thus, of independent interest. Ultimately, our regularity assumptions are tied to the regularity of the characteristics.
- Assumption (3) is a type of non-degeneracy condition (the degenerate case when the density and sound speed vanish will be investigated in Sect. 5).
- Theorem 4.2 is optimal with respect to the wave-part of the system, i.e., $(\hat{h}, u) \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)$. Indeed, without assuming zero vorticity or entropy, An et al. (2021) obtained that equations (4.4) are ill-posed for data in H^2 due to instantaneous formation of shocks, thus extending result by Lindblad (1998) to the rotational and non-isentropic case.[74]
- Theorem 4.2 was the first low-regularity result for a system with multiple characteristics in three spatial dimensions. After its appearance, Wang (2022), and independently Zhang and Andersson (2022), improved Theorem 4.2, particularly by removing the Hölder assumption on the data[75] and lowering the required regularity of the vorticity to curl$u \in H^{2+\varepsilon'}(\Sigma_0)$, $0 < \varepsilon' < \varepsilon$. We discuss these improvements in Sect. 4.14. From these works and An et al. (2021) mentioned above, Wang conjectured an optimal-regularity result for the compressible Euler equations (see Wang 2022 and Sect. 4.14).

Proof of Theorem 4.2. The proof is quite long. Here, we will only outline the main ideas, expanding on them the ensuing sections and referring to Disconzi et al. (2022b) for more details. The logic of the argument is presented in Fig. 6.

The strategy for proving Theorem 4.2 is the following:

1. We will use known techniques from quasilinear wave equations (energy and Strichartz estimates) to control the wave-part of the system. This requires, in particular, controlling the acoustic geometry (the regularity of the characteristic surfaces of the acoustical metric, i.e., the sound cones). For this, one needs to derive complementary estimates for several geometric quantities associated with the sound cones.

2. We need to control the transport variables at a consistent amount of regularity as in the previous item. Energy estimates for transport equations are not enough and there are no Strichartz estimates for transport equations. We will instead combine

---

[73] Observe that curl$u \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)$ and $s \in H^{3+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)$ are in line with the extra regularity of vorticity and entropy established in the relativistic setting in Theorem 3.8.

[74] Unlike the case of a relativistic fluid, a classical compressible can be irrotational and have dynamic entropy.

[75] Although, as mentioned, the propagation of Hölder regularity in Theorem 4.2 is of independent interest.
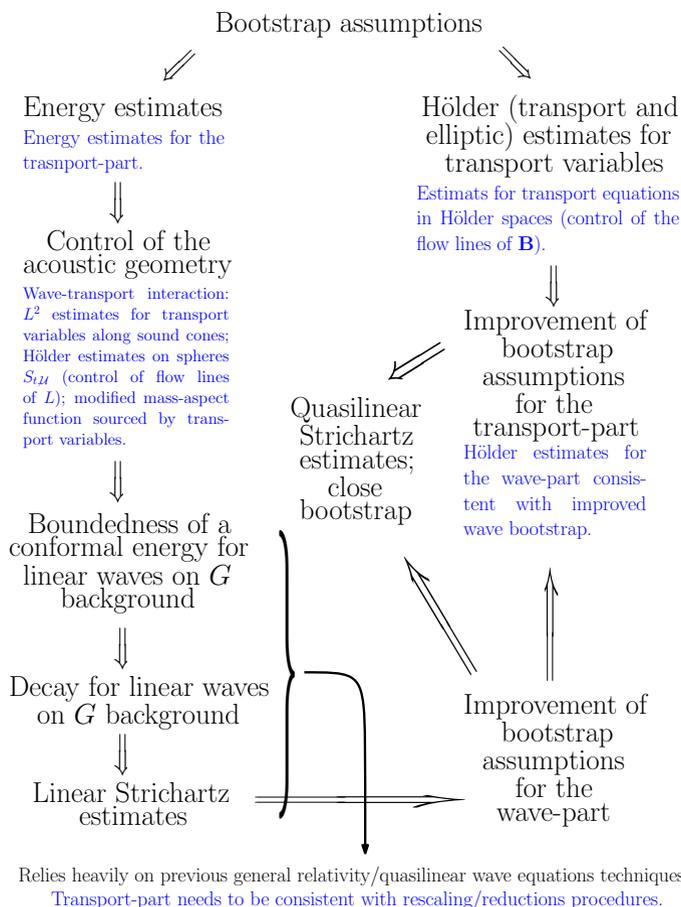
Fig. 6 Sketch of the logic of the proof of Theorem 4.2. New elements, as compared to the irrotational case, are highlighted in blue. Terms indicated in the figure but not yet defined are discussed later in the text. The idea of this flowchart was borrowed from Yu (2022)

    the transport-type energy estimates with elliptic estimates and exploit structural features of the equations.

3. Transport variables appear as source terms in the acoustic geometry, thus we need to handle their interaction.[76]

$\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad\qquad$ □

We will discuss the above strategy in more detail in Sects. 4.1–4.12. Since Theorem 4.2 can be reduced to the derivation of a priori estimates for smooth solutions in the relevant norms of the problem, we will assume throughout a given smooth solution to Eqs. (4.4) defined for some time interval $[0, T]$, $T > 0$, whose size will ultimately be determined by the estimates we will derive and in accordance with the conclusion of Theorem 4.2.

---

[76] Note that this is a feature of a problem with multiple characteristic speeds.

4.1 The new formulation in schematic form

In order to provide the main ideas in the proof of Theorem 4.2 while keeping the discussion accessible and at a high level, we will need to make some simplifying assumptions, carry out some convenient abuses of notation, and downplay certain distinctions among variables and equations. This will allow us to summarize the nearly hundred fifty pages needed for the proof of Theorem 4.2 (which in turn relies on hundreds of pages of previous works) in a way that will still be useful to readers.

Thus, we begin by assuming an isentropic fluid, i.e., $s =$ constant, so that $\mathcal{D} = 0$. In this case $\mathcal{C}$ is given exactly by $\mathcal{C} = e^{-\hat{h}}\mathrm{curl}\Omega$, i.e., the ... terms in (4.5) vanish (see equation (1.3.13a) in Speck (2019)). We will further ignore the $e^{-\hat{h}}$ term, which is lower order, and write $\mathcal{C} \sim \mathrm{curl}\Omega$ (see Remark 4.4 below).

For the classical compressible Euler system, equations analogue to those of Theorem 3.6 were found by Speck (2019), Luk and Speck (2020). In our simplified setting, and writing schematically, these equations read (recall Sect. 1.3 for the difference between ∂ and $\bar{\partial}$):

$$\Box_G \Psi \simeq \mathrm{curl}\Omega + \partial\Psi \cdot \partial\Psi, \tag{4.7a}$$

$$\mathbf{B}\Omega \simeq \partial\Psi, \tag{4.7b}$$

$$\mathbf{B}\mathrm{curl}\Omega \simeq \partial\Psi \cdot \bar{\partial}\Omega, \tag{4.7c}$$

$$\mathrm{div}\Omega \simeq \partial\Psi. \tag{4.7d}$$

In Eqs. (4.7), $\simeq$ is employed as in the statement of Theorem 3.6, so in particular harmless linear terms, as well as coefficients that are smooth functions of (Ψ, Ω), are omitted. Recall that $\Psi = (\hat{h}, s, u)$, or, in our case, $\Psi = (\hat{h}, u)$ since s is constant. Equation (4.7a) thus represents the evolution equations for both u and $\hat{h}$, which we group together as a single vector equation as the wave equations for u and $\hat{h}$ have similar structures.[77] The term $\partial\Psi \cdot \partial\Psi$ on the RHS of (4.7a) represent terms quadratic in Ψ, whereas $\partial\Psi \cdot \bar{\partial}\Omega$ on the RHS of (4.7c) represents quadratic[78] terms involving the product of $\partial\Psi$ and $\bar{\partial}\Omega$ but *not* terms in $(\partial\Psi)^2$ or $(\bar{\partial}\Omega)^2$. Equation (4.7a) should be viewed as the classical counterpart to Eqs. (3.9), equation (4.7b) as the classical counterpart to (3.10), and Eqs. (4.7c)-(4.7d) as the classical counterparts to (3.11), with the further simplification $s =$ constant in the classical case.

Remark 4.3 In our exposition, the distinction between spacetime derivatives ∂ and spatial derivatives $\bar{\partial}$ will not be important, as we will be interested only in a derivative

---

[77] In reality, $\mathcal{C}$ is a source term only in the equation for u, see equations (3.1.1a,b) in Speck (2019). However, since we will treat Ψ as a single variable in what follows, without distinguishing between $\hat{h}$ and u, we write it as in (4.7a). Moreover, the equation for $\hat{h}$ is in fact sourced by $\mathcal{D}$, which vanishes here but in the general case is the modified variable playing a role for the $\hat{h}$ equation similar to the role played by $\mathcal{C} \sim \mathrm{curl}\Omega$ for the u equation.

[78] The quadratic terms on the RHS of Eqs. (4.7a) and (4.7c) are null-forms relative to the acoustical metric. For Theorem 4.2 it is only important that such terms are quadratic and the null-form structure is not important. However, in their work on shock formation Luk and Speck (2018, 2020, 2024), Speck (2019), when Luk and Speck first introduced the new formulation of the classical compressible Euler equations, the null-forms are crucial, for reasons similar to our discussion in Sect. 3.4.4.

counting for such terms. The terms for which the specific form of the derivatives *do matter* have already been distinguished by writing explicitly **B**, curl, and div in Eqs. (4.7).

Finally, we note the following important point.

Remark 4.4 In an attempt to simplify the exposition, as explained at the beginning of this section, it is easier to think of the new formulation of classical Euler as a system for Ψ and Ω only, as written in (4.7). So, in particular, we used $\mathcal{C} \sim \text{curl}\Omega$ to replace $\mathcal{C}$ by $\text{curl}\Omega$ in the equations derived by Speck (2019), Luk and Speck (2020). Nevertheless, we remind that it is $\mathcal{C}$, and not $\text{curl}\Omega$, that satisfies good equations, and estimates for $\text{curl}\Omega$ can be derived only through estimates for $\mathcal{C}$. This can be viewed, for example, from comparing Eqs. (4.7b) and (4.7c). Taking the curl of (4.7b) would produce a term in $\partial^2\Psi$, and estimates would not close were such term present. What happens is that in reality it is $\mathbf{B}\mathcal{C}$, and not $\mathbf{B}\text{curl}\Omega$, that we need to consider. The "extra terms" in $\mathcal{C}$, implicit under ... in (4.5) (but written explicitly in the relativistic case in (3.6)) that are added to $\text{curl}\Omega$ work precisely to produce a cancellation, so that no $\partial^2\Psi$ term is present in the evolution for $\mathcal{C}$. However, without getting into the details of the calculations, details that are beyond our goal, one cannot see the usefulness of considering $\mathcal{C}$, so that writing $\mathbf{B}\mathcal{C}$ instead of $\mathbf{B}\text{curl}\Omega$ and having to switch back and forth between $\mathcal{C}$ and $\text{curl}\Omega$ would be a distraction that we would rather avoid. In other words, we write $\text{curl}\Omega$ with the understanding that it should be placeholder for what in reality is $\mathcal{C}$.

With the above set-up in place, we are finally ready to start discussing the proof of Theorem 4.2.

4.2 Energy estimates

We want to control Ψ in $H^{2+\varepsilon}$, so at top order we need $\bar{\partial}^{2+\varepsilon}\Psi \in L^2$. Taking $\bar{\partial}^{1+\varepsilon}$ derivatives[79] of (4.7a) we obtain

$$\Box_G \bar{\partial}^{1+\varepsilon}\Psi \simeq \bar{\partial}^{1+\varepsilon}\text{curl}\Omega,$$

so that that standard wave equation estimates give

$$\|\partial\bar{\partial}^{1+\varepsilon}\Psi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\partial\bar{\partial}^{1+\varepsilon}\Psi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)} + \int_0^t \|\bar{\partial}^{1+\varepsilon}\text{curl}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_\tau)} \, d\tau, \qquad (4.8)$$

where we are making use of the following:

Notation 4.5 Above and in what follows, we ignore terms that can be Grönwalled in a standard fashion, keeping track only of "dangerous terms" whose derivatives have to be controlled at top order. Observe, however, that some of these Grönwall terms come with coefficients in L^∞ which also need to be controlled. We subsume these

---

[79] Fractional derivatives are computed with help of the Littlewood–Paley projections.

L^∞ terms into $\lesssim$ for now, while discussing top-order terms in L^2, returning to the L^∞ terms in the sequel.

From (4.8) we see that we need to control $\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\mathrm{curl}\,\Omega$ in L^2. We cannot obtain this control from (4.7b) because it gives

$$\mathbf{B}\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\mathrm{curl}\,\Omega \simeq \bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\mathrm{curl}\,\partial\Psi$$
$$\simeq \partial\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Psi.$$

However, using (4.7c) we get

$$\mathbf{B}\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\mathrm{curl}\,\Omega \simeq \partial\Psi\cdot\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega + \partial\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\Psi\cdot\bar\partial\Omega.$$

All terms on the RHS are controlled at our regularity level except possibly $\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega$ in L^2, hence:

$$\|\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\mathrm{curl}\,\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\mathrm{curl}\,\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)} + \int_0^t \|\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau. \qquad (4.9)$$

To control $\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega$ in L^2, we use the following standard Hodge estimate for any vectorfield V in $\mathbb{R}^3$,

$$\|\bar\partial V\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\mathrm{div}\,V\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} + \|\mathrm{curl}\,V\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)},$$

which gives

$$\|\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\mathrm{div}\,\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} + \|\mathrm{curl}\,\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}.$$

Using (4.7d) to estimate the divergence term,

$$\|\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Psi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} + \|\mathrm{curl}\,\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}. \qquad (4.10)$$

Using (4.10) into (4.9) produces

$$\|\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\mathrm{curl}\,\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\mathrm{curl}\,\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)} + \int_0^t \|\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau$$
$$\lesssim \|\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)} + \int_0^t \|\mathrm{curl}\,\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau \qquad (4.11)$$

Combining (4.8), (4.9), (4.10), and (4.11) and Grönwalling gives

$$\|\partial\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\Psi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} + \|\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\partial\bar\partial^{1+\varepsilon}\Psi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)} + \|\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)}. \qquad (4.12)$$

Thus, we obtain the desired control of $\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Psi$ in L^2 with the additional control of $\bar\partial^{2+\varepsilon}\Omega$ in L^2 *provided* the data terms on the RHS of (4.12) are indeed finite. This

follows from our assumptions $\Psi|_{t=0} \in H^{2+\varepsilon}$ and $\mathrm{curl}\, u|_{t=0} \in H^{2+\varepsilon}$. In particular, *this explains our extra regularity assumption on* $\mathrm{curl}\, u|_{t=0}$.

As mentioned in Notation 4.5, terms in L^∞ have been subsumed into $\lesssim$. But such terms are not a priori bounded, so, when we Gronwall, we get in the usual fashion an exponential term containing the L^∞ norms. Thus a more precise form of (4.12) is

$$\|\partial \bar{\partial}^{1+\varepsilon} \Psi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} + \|\bar{\partial}^{2+\varepsilon} \Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \mathrm{data}\ \times\ e^{\int_0^t \|\partial \Psi\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_\tau)} + \|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau}. \quad (4.13)$$

The term $\|\partial \Psi\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_\tau)}$ in (4.13) comes from commuting $\Box_G$ with derivatives, whereas $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_\tau)}$ comes from $\bar{\partial}\Omega$ in (4.7c). The focus now becomes bounding the time integral of these terms.

4.3 Key element: control of mixed spacetime norms and bootstrap assumptions

In view of (4.13), we can close estimates for Ψ and Ω in $H^{2+\varepsilon}$ if we can bound

$$\|\partial \Psi\|_{L^1_t L^\infty_x} := \int_0^t \|\partial \Psi\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau$$

and

$$\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L^1_t L^\infty_x} := \int_0^t \|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau$$

in terms of the initial data.

If we had that $2 + \varepsilon > \frac{3}{2} + 1$ then we would immediately obtain the desired bound from Sobolev embedding.[80] In the irrotational and isentropic case we can control $\|\partial \Psi\|_{L^1_t L^\infty_x}$ using Strichartz estimates and no control of Ω is needed (recall the introductory discussion at the beginning of Sect. 4).

In order to control $\|\partial \Psi\|_{L^1_t L^\infty_x}$, the goal will be to use Strichartz estimates suitably adapted to the presence of vorticity, since Strichartz estimates are designed for controlling mixed spacetime norms for wave-like systems and are based on dispersion (recall that Ψ is a wave variable). For $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L^1_t L^\infty_x}$, there are no Strichartz estimates (no dispersion for transport equations; recall that Ω is a transport variable). Since Ω satisfies a div-curl-transport system, we would like to estimate the spatial norm $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L^\infty_x}$ with help of elliptic estimates. As stated, however, this is not possible because Calderón-Zygmund operators are not bounded in L^∞. We can, however, bound $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L^1_t L^\infty_x}$ by the stronger norm $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L^1_t C^{0,\alpha}_x}$ and for $C^{0,\alpha}$ elliptic estimates are available. *This explains our Hölder assumptions on the data.*

Using Cauchy–Schwarz in the time integral, it suffices to bound $\|(\partial \Psi, \bar{\partial}\Omega)\|_{L^2_t L^\infty_x}$. (In view of the energy formalism, it is more convenient to work in L^2 spaces.) This

---

[80] We recall that in the case $2 + \varepsilon > \frac{3}{2} + 1$ we can use a first-order formulation of the equations and no additional assumptions on the vorticity are needed.

will be obtained by improving, for small time, the following bootstrap assumptions:

$$\|\partial\Psi\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}^2 + \sum_{\nu \geq 2} \nu^{2\delta_0} \|P_\nu \partial\Psi\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}^2 \leq 1, \tag{4.14a}$$

$$\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}^2 + \sum_{\nu \geq 2} \nu^{2\delta_0} \|P_\nu \bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}^2 \leq 1, \tag{4.14b}$$

where P_ν is the Littlewood–Paley projection onto dyadic frequencies and δ_0 is a small number depending on ε. We can view (4.14a) as a bootstrap assumption on the wave-part and (4.14b) as a bootstrap assumption on the transport-part.

Remark 4.6 Only the bootstrap assumptions on $\|\partial\Psi\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}$ and $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}$ are needed for the energy estimates. The bootstrap assumptions involving the sums in (4.14) are needed for control of the acoustic geometry in Sect. 4.8.

The L_t^2 norms correspond to the L^2 norm on a time-interval $[0, T_{\text{bootstrap}}]$ with $T_{\text{bootstrap}}$ being a bootstrap time that is eventually taken very small. Our goal is to improve (4.14) to

$$\|\partial\Psi\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}^2 + \sum_{\nu \geq 2} \nu^{2\delta_0} \|P_\nu \partial\Psi\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}^2 \lesssim T_{\text{bootstrap}}^\delta, \tag{4.15a}$$

$$\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}^2 + \sum_{\nu \geq 2} \nu^{2\delta_0} \|P_\nu \bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}^2 \lesssim T_{\text{bootstrap}}^\delta, \tag{4.15b}$$

for some small $\delta > 0$.

The bootstrap assumptions are improved by establishing Strichartz estimates for the wave-part of the system complemented by estimates controlling the $L_t^2 L_x^\infty$ norm of the transport-part. We stress that this distinction and the ensuing sections, where we will discuss the wave and transport parts of the system somewhat separately, should not suggest that the estimates for $\|\partial\Psi\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}$ and $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^2 L_x^\infty}$ are decoupled. In particular, we need to handle the interactions between the transport and wave parts (see, in particular, Sect. 4.8).

The logic of the complete argument is illustrated in Fig. 6, where we highlight some of the new (in comparison to the irrotational case) ideas that are needed. In particular, in the irrotational case, Strichartz estimates require control of the rough geometry of the sound cones, i.e., closing the estimates for Ψ requires deriving complementary, highly tensorial estimates for several quantities associated to the geometry of the sound cones. In our case, this geometry interacts non-trivially with the transport-part, leading to a several intersting new aspects, some of which we discuss next. We will discuss the steps in Fig. 6 in a "constructive" way, i.e., more or less in reverse order to the logic in Fig. 6, starting with what we want to establish and identifying what we need to be true for that to hold.

4.4 The Strichartz estimate and reductions

In view of the discussion of Sect. 4.3, we have to establish the Strichartz estimate

$$\|\partial\Psi\|_{L^t_t L^\infty_x} \lesssim \text{data.} \tag{4.16}$$

Through a series of *technical reductions* that involve rescaling, energy estimates, and the use of Duhamel's principle, it is possible to show that (4.16) follows from the following Frequency-localized Strichartz estimate

$$\|P_\lambda \partial\varphi\|_{L^q_t L^\infty_x} \lesssim \lambda^{\frac{3}{2}-\frac{1}{q}} \|\partial\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)}, \tag{4.17}$$

where P_λ is the Littlewood–Paley projection onto dyadic frequency λ, q is a number slightly greater than 2, and φ is a solution to the following *linear* wave equation

$$\Box_G \varphi = 0. \tag{4.18}$$

(Recall that $\Box_G$ is the wave operator for the acoustical metric.) The fact that we are dealing ultimately with a linear equation comes from Duhamel's principle. Note, however, that the coefficients in (4.18) depend on $G = G(\Psi)$, thus on the rough variables Ψ. It is because of the low regularity of these coefficients that the analysis is delicate even at the linear level.

With a further reduction, estimate (4.17) can be reduced to the following fixed-frequency Strichartz estimate,

$$\|P\partial\varphi\|_{L^q_t L^\infty_x} \lesssim \|\partial\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)}, \tag{4.19}$$

where P is the Littlewood–Paley projection onto unit frequencies $\{\frac{1}{2} \le |\xi| \le 2\}$.

Finally, an abstract duality argument known as the TT^* argument, can be used to show that (4.19) follows from the dispersive estimate[81] (4.20), or equivalently (4.21), below.

We remark that while the series of reductions mentioned above is technical and long, it follows from known steps used in the works on rough solutions to quasilinear wave equations discussed at the beginning of Sect. 4. For our purposes, these reductions can be taken as a black box. We refer to Disconzi et al. (2022b) for more details on the reduction procedure. We also observe the following point:

Remark 4.7 In estimate (4.19), Ψ in $G(\Psi)$ is not the "original" wave-variable Ψ but a suitably rescaled version of it. Suitable rescalings of the transport variables and a subdivision of the time interval $[0, T_{\text{bootstrap}}]$ are also considered. These rescalings involve the dyadic frequencies λ. For simplicity of notation, we will not relabel the rescaled quantities, continuing to call them Ψ, Ω, etc. Nor will we discuss these

---

[81] The TT^* argument involves in particular duality in the t variable. In order to obtain the desired boundedness in this duality, one needs certain integrability in time. Roughly speaking, this is the reason why the duality can be obtained from a dispersive, i.e., decay-in-time, estimate.

rescalings, as, while important for the complete argument, would be a distraction for the high-level presentation we are providing. Readers should keep in mind, however, that the remaining of the discussion is applied to the rescaled variables and not the original ones. Similarly, the estimates we will discuss are often localized in some specific regions of spacetime due to technical reasons and some furhter reductions (e.g., reductions to compactly supported data or to data given at a different time than $t = 0$) are also carried out. Once again, in order to focus on the main ideas of the estimates and avoid technicalities, we will not introduce such localizations and reductions here.

4.5 The dispersive estimate

As mentioned above, from a TT^* argument, we have now reduced estimate (4.19) to the following dispersive estimate (see Sect. 4.4):

$$\|P\mathbf{B}\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \left(\frac{1}{(1+t)^{\frac{2}{q}}} + \mathsf{d}(t) \right) (\|\partial\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)} + \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)}), \qquad (4.20)$$

where the notation is the same as in Sect. 4.4. Here, d is a function that satisfies

$$\|\mathsf{d}\|_{L_t^{\frac{q}{2}}} \lesssim 1,$$

i.e., it has the same integrability as $(1 + t)^{-\frac{2}{q}}$. The term d is "quasilinear in nature," i.e., even though we seek an estimate for the solution to the linear wave equation (4.18), the coefficients of $\Box_G$ depend on the solution $G = G(\Psi)$, and hence need to be suitably controlled. This control leads to d.

We have reduced estimate (4.19) to (4.20). Note that (4.20) was an estimate for $\partial\varphi$ whereas (4.20) is an estimate for $\mathbf{B}\varphi$. This is because in the duality TT^* argument referred to in Sect. 4.4, spatial derivatives can be handled with an integration by parts argument. We are then left with *a* time direction to handle. The argument is geometric in nature so that the time direction we need to consider is the true normal, with respect to G, to the constant-in-time surfaces Σ_t, which is precisely $\mathbf{B}$.

We finally note one further reduction. Since we now want an estimate at unity frequency, we can, via Bernstein's inequality, replace $\|P\mathbf{B}\varphi\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_t)}$ by $\|P\mathbf{B}\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}$, so that instead of (4.20) we seek to establish:

$$\|P\mathbf{B}\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \left(\frac{1}{(1+t)^{\frac{2}{q}}} + \mathsf{d}(t) \right) (\|\partial\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)} + \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_0)}), \qquad (4.21)$$

The use of L^2 instead of L^∞ is convenient as it allows us to rely on energy-type estimates for wave equations.

4.6 A detour with the Minkowski metric and a prelude of the acoustic geometry

Before discussing the strategy for proving (4.21), we will take a brief detour to discuss how an estimate like (4.21) could be proven in the case of the flat linear wave equation. This will help newcomers to the filed get a taste for the need of geometric methods discussed in Sects. 4.7 and 4.8. We expect that many readers will be acquainted with the ideas presented in this section and such readers can probably skip it. But given the importance of the acoustic geometry for the proof of (4.21), we want to make sure all readers understand how it comes about.[82]

Decay-in-time estimates such as (4.21) are typically obtained by controlling a suitably weighted energy. To explain how one derives such weighted energy estimates, let us illustrate the argument in a simplified setting, namely

$$\Box_{\mathsf{m}}\varphi = 0, \tag{4.22a}$$

$$(\varphi, \partial_t \varphi)\,|_{\Sigma_0} = \left(\mathring{\varphi}, \mathring{\varphi}_1\right), \tag{4.22b}$$

where $\mathring{\varphi}, \mathring{\varphi}_1$ are given functions on $\mathbb{R}^3$ and $\Box_{\mathsf{m}} := -\partial_t^2 + \Delta$ is the standard wave operator of the Minkowski metric m in $\mathbb{R}^{1+3}$, given, relative to standard coordinates, by $\mathsf{m} = \mathrm{diag}(-1, 1, 1, 1)$.

Given a vectorfield $X := X^0 \partial_t + X^a \partial_a$, known as a multiplier, we multiply (4.22a) by $X\varphi$ to obtain the identity

$$(\Box_{\mathsf{m}}\varphi)X\varphi = \partial_t e_X^{(\mathrm{Time})} + \partial_a e_X^{(\mathrm{Space}),a} + Q_X, \tag{4.23}$$

where

$$e_X^{(\mathrm{Time})} := -\frac{1}{2}X^0((\partial_t\varphi)^2 + |\bar{\nabla}^{(\mathrm{Flat})}\varphi|^2) - (\partial_t\varphi)X^a\partial_a\varphi,$$

$$e_X^{(\mathrm{Space}),i} := \frac{1}{2}X^i((\partial_t\varphi)^2 - |\bar{\nabla}^{(\mathrm{Flat})}\varphi|^2) + \delta^{ia}(\partial_a\varphi)X^b\partial_b\varphi + X^0(\partial_t\varphi)\delta^{ia}\partial_a\varphi,$$

and

$$Q_X := \frac{1}{2}(\partial_t X^0 - \partial_a X^a)(\partial_t\varphi)^2 + \delta^{ac}(-\partial_a X^0 + \partial_t X^b \delta_{ab})(\partial_c\varphi)\partial_t\varphi$$

$$+ \frac{1}{2}(\partial_t X^0 + \partial_a X^a)|\bar{\nabla}^{(\mathrm{Flat})}\varphi|^2 - \delta^{ac}(\partial_a X^b)(\partial_c\varphi)\partial_b\varphi.$$

Above, $\bar{\nabla}^{(\mathrm{Flat})}$ is the gradient with respect to the standard spatial coordinates and we recall that δ is the Kronecker delta. Thus, $(\Box_{\mathsf{m}}\varphi)X\varphi$ can be written as a sum of two types of terms: perfect derivatives of quadratic expressions in derivatives of φ with coefficients depending on X (but not on derivatives of X), i.e., $\partial_t e_X^{(\mathrm{Time})} + \partial_i e_X^{(\mathrm{Space}),i}$; and a quadratic form in derivatives of φ with coefficients depending on

---

first derivatives of X, i.e., Q_X. Integrating (4.23) over a spacetime region D, using that the LHS of (4.23) vanishes for solutions to (4.22), and integrating by parts, one can convert the perfect-derivative terms on RHS (4.23) into boundary terms that can be interpreted as suitable "energies" for the solution.[83] For example, choosing $X := \partial_t$ and $D := [0, t] \times \mathbb{R}^3$ produces the standard conserved energy $E(t) := \int_{\mathbb{R}^3} ((\partial_t \varphi(t, x))^2 + |\nabla^{(\text{Flat})} \varphi(t, x)|^2) \, dx$ for solutions to (4.22).

We now turn to the issue of deriving L^2-type decay estimate for solutions to the standard linear wave equation (4.22). More precisely, we seek to derive suitable bounds for a weighted energy. In order to construct suitable weighted energies,[84] one can[85] combine the standard energy $E(t)$ from the previous paragraph with other coercive integrals obtained via "weighted" multipliers of type $X = f(r)\partial_r$ and $X = r^m L^{(\text{Flat})}$, supplemented by suitable lower-order terms. Here, r is the standard radial coordinate in $\mathbb{R}^3$ (so that ∂_r is the Euclidean-unit outer normal to the Euclidean spheres $\{r = \text{constant}\}$), $L^{(\text{Flat})} := \partial_t + \partial_r$ is outgoing and null with respect to the Minkowski metric and is tangent to the Minkowski lightcones $\{t = r + \text{constant}\}$, $f(r) > 0$ and $m \geq 0$ have to be suitably chosen. We clarify that the multiplier $f(r)\partial_r$ allows one to control a spacetime integral that plays a role in bounding the weighted energy in an "interior" region (say, $|r| \leq 1$), while $r^m L^{(\text{Flat})}$ yields coercive hypersurface integrals that allow one to control the weighted energy in an "exterior" region (say, $|r| \geq 1$). The idea of using multipliers of type $f(r)\partial_r$ to generate coercive spacetime integrals goes back to Morawetz (1968), while the idea of combining Morawetz multipliers with multipliers of type $r^m L^{(\text{Flat})}$ to prove various types of decay estimates for wave equations originated in Dafermos and Rodnianski (2010), in what is now known as the r^p-method of Dafermos and Rodnianski.

We would like to adapt the above procedure to quasilinear problems, where in particular the Minkowski metric m is replaced by the acoustical metric G. The vectorfield $L^{(\text{Flat})}$ is tangent and orthogonal to the lightcones, which are null hypersurfaces for the Minkowski metric. The corresponding analogue for the acoustical metric are the sound cones. The lightcones are level sets of the function $\mathcal{U}^{(\text{Flat})} := t - r$. In the quasilinear setting, we will define the analogue of r by $\tilde{r} := t - \mathcal{U}$, where $\mathcal{U}$ is an eikonal function whose level sets are sound cones. Similarly, the analogue of $L^{(\text{Flat})}$ will be a G-null vectorfield L tangent to the sound cones. Vectors N that are tangent to Σ_t and G-orthogonal to the (topological) spheres $\tilde{r} = \text{constant}$ will be the analogue of ∂_r in the flat case.

There will be, however, a crucial difference. While in the Minkowski case the vectorfields L and ∂_r are given, smooth, and independent of solutions φ to (4.22), in the quasilinear setting, $\mathcal{U}$ has to be constructed out of G. Thus, it will depend on the solution Ψ since $G = G(\Psi)$, and so will L and N. When we carry an integration by parts similar to the one discussed for the flat case, derivatives of N and L will appear. At first sight, one can expect to control derivatives of N and L directly from Ψ, since

---

[83] One can show that if the boundary of D is causal with respect to m and X is timelike with respect to m, then the boundary integrals are coercive, allowing us to interpret them as "energies."

[84] We will be more specific about the form of such energies in Sect. 4.10, when considering the case of Eq. (4.18) which we are investigating.

[85] There are different ways of obtaining decay for solutions to (4.22). Here, we only mention the method whose generalization to the quasilinear setting we will be interested in.

N and L are in the end determined by Ψ. With current techniques, however, this direct control does not seem to be possible: our goal is to obtain decay for Ψ by controlling a suitable weighted energy, but the control one obtains for N and L by simply using the equation satisfied by Ψ is too weak for that.[86]

In the end, good bounds for derivatives of N and L are obtained by exploiting some delicate geometric structures present in the system. The integration by parts is not carried with respect to standard coordinate derivatives but rather with respect to certain geometric vectorfields. One thus obtain geometric derivatives of the vectorfields N and L which are themselves geometric quantities (being orthogonal to spheres and sound cones, respectively). Thus, *the derivatives we need to control have geometric meaning and can be tied to certain geometric objects associated with the geometry of the sound cones, i.e., the acoustic geometry. This suggests the use of geometric techniques and, in a nutshell, is the reason why the acoustic geometry plays a prominent role in the proof of* (4.21). In more specific terms, derivatives of N and L can be decomposed in terms of some objects tied to the geometry of the sound cones; these are the so-called connection coefficients of the acoustic geometry. These connection coefficients satisfy a delicate evolution-elliptic system of PDEs, the so-called null-structure equations. By exploiting some highly delicate and tensorial properties of the null-structure equations, one can obtain non-trivial control of the connection coefficients, leading to the desired bounds for N and L and then to the sought-after control of a weighted energy which, in turn, gives the bound (4.21).

4.7 Decay properties of the wave-part and the acoustic geometry

We have reduced the desired Strichartz estimate for the wave-part, estimate (4.16), to a decay estimate for solutions to (4.18), namely, estimate (4.21).

While (4.21) is an estimate for the linear wave equation (4.18), we recall from Sect. 4.5 that the quasilinear nature of the problem is hidden in the acoustical metric G. A key feature of solutions to quasilinear wave equations is that their regularity and decay properties are directional dependent, with derivatives in directions of the characteristics behaving better than derivatives in directions transverse to the characteristics.[87] Indeed, to prove (4.21), we need to exploit that derivatives of solutions to (4.21) in directions tangent to the characteristics of the acoustical metric decay faster than derivatives transverse to it.

---

[86] Indeed, one should not expect control of N and L "for free." If bounds for N and L compatible with the desired decay could be obtained by directly estimating Ψ, then presumably we could prove decay for Ψ independently, i.e., without having to introduce N and L in the first place.

[87] This can be illustrated with the standard linear wave equation (4.22a) as follows. Using the fundamental solution, one can show that if the initial data is supported on $\{r \leq 2\}$, then the solution is supported in the region $\{|t - r| \leq 2\}$ (i.e., near the forward Minkowski lightcone $\{t = r\}$ emanating from the origin) and can be written as $r^{-1}H(r - t, \omega^{(\text{Round})}, r^{-1})$ for some function H (which is C^∞ if the data are), where $\omega^{(\text{Round})} = r^{-1}x \in \mathbb{S}^2$. From direct computation, we see that $L^{(\text{Flat})}H$ and $\dslash^{(\text{round})}H$ (where $\dslash^{(\text{Round})}$ is the gradient with respect to round metric on the Euclidean spheres $\{r = \text{constant}\}$), which are derivatives tangent to the Minkowski lightcones, are of order r^{-2}, whereas the transverse derivative $(\partial_t - \partial_r)H$ is of order r^{-1}. Since $t \sim r$ in the region $\{|t - r| \leq 2\}$, we conclude that the tangential derivatives decay better with respect to t than transverse derivatives.

In order to distinguish between directions tangent and transverse to the sound cones, we introduce an **eikonal function**[88] $\mathcal{U}$, which is a solution to the **eikonal equation**

$$(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta}\partial_\alpha\mathcal{U}\partial_\beta\mathcal{U} = 0, \tag{4.24}$$

with appropriate initial conditions. The level sets of $\mathcal{U}$ are the characteristics associated with acoustical the metric G, i.e., the sound cones. In this regard, we note $\mathcal{U}$ is tied to the wave-part of the Euler system, and not to its transport-part. (We recall that we are presenting the discussion of estimates for the wave and transport parts separately for convenience, but that the problem is coupled and both parts interact non-trivially.) Next, to identify directions transverse and tangent to the sound cones, we introduce a **null-frame** adapted to $\mathcal{U}$, as follows. Denote the level sets[89] of $\mathcal{U}$ by $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U}$, i.e.,

$$\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U} := \{\mathcal{U} = \text{constant}\}.$$

We set up the initial conditions for (4.24) in such a way that the sound cones $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U}$ have their tip at a fixed[90] flow line of **B**, see Fig. 7. Consider the (topological) spheres[91]

$$\begin{aligned} S_{t,\mathcal{U}} &:= \{t = \text{ constant}\} \cap \{\mathcal{U} = \text{ constant}\} \\ &= \Sigma_t \cap \mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U}. \end{aligned}$$

Let N be the unit outer normal (with respect to G) to $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$ along Σ_t (see Fig. 7). Set $L := \mathbf{B} + N$, $\underline{L} := \mathbf{B} - N$, and let $\{e_1, e_2\}$ be an orthonormal (with respect to G) frame on $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$. The set

$$\{e_1, e_2, \underline{L}, L\} \tag{4.25}$$

is the desired null-frame, which forms a basis at each point. We immediately check that $\{e_1, e_2, L\}$ are tangent to $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U}$, $\underline{L}$ is transverse to $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U}$, L and $\underline{L}$ are null (with respect to G), i.e., $G(L, L) = 0 = G(\underline{L}, \underline{L})$, that $G(L, e_A) = 0 = G(\underline{L}, e_A)$, $A = 1, 2$, and $G(L, \underline{L}) = -2$.

In order to establish the desire decay (4.21), the strategy is to construct a suitable *weighted* energy and control its growth using certain multipliers with suitable vectorfields. The precise form of the energy is stated in Sect. 4.10. For now, in order to follow the logic of the argument, it suffices to know that (a) the relevant energy is going to be weighted because are interested in establishing decay, and (b) bounding the weighted energy involves, as usual, an integration by parts.

---

[88] The eikonal function, the construction of an associated null-frame, and some of the related discussion in this section are the same as in Sect. 3.4.3, but we repeat them here for convenience and also because here we will be more specific about the null-frame.

[89] We use a harmless abuse of notation to simplify the presentation. Instead of writing $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{U}_0} := \{\mathcal{U} = \mathcal{U}_0\}$ for a given $\mathcal{U}_0$, we simply indicate that $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U}$ is a level set of $\mathcal{U}$ by $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U} := \{\mathcal{U} = \text{constant}\}$.

[90] By a localization argument, it suffices to consider the construction for a generic, fixed, flow line of **B**, see Disconzi et al. (2022b).

[91] We again use an abuse of notation, see Footnote 89.

Fig. 7 Illustration of a sound cone and corresponding geometric constructions (see the text for definitions)
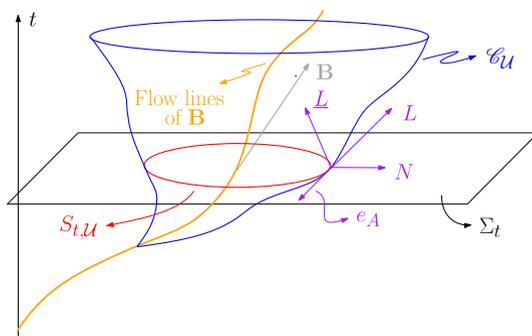
It turns out that we need to use two different vectorfields, one whose weights are good in an "interior" region but become weak in the "exterior" part, and one whose weights behave the opposite way.[92] For the interior region, we take $f(\tilde{r})N$ for suitable f, and for the exterior region we use $\tilde{r}^m L$ for suitable[93] m. Here,

$$\tilde{r} := t - \mathcal{U} \tag{4.26}$$

should be thought of as the quasilinear analogue of the radial coordinate[94] in $\mathbb{R}^3$. The interior estimates, using $f(\tilde{r})N$, is like a Morawetz estimate (see Morawetz 1968), adapted to the acoustic geometry and produces integrated energy-decay estimates, whereas the exterior estimate using $\tilde{r}^m L$ is related to the so-called r^p-method of Dafermos and Rodnianski (2010).

After testing (4.18) with the multipliers $f(\tilde{r})N$ and $\tilde{r}^m L$ and integrating by parts, we are left with error terms that involve ∂N and ∂L. Because N and L are constructed out of $\mathcal{U}$ and the latter depends on $G = G(\Psi)$ by (4.24), we see that controlling these error terms is not independent of controlling the fluid variables which we ultimately want to bound. Said differently, while Eq. (4.18) is linear in φ, the coefficients of the equation depend on Ψ. The quasilinear nature of the problem is still with us, even after all the reductions that lead to estimates for a linear equation, as mentioned in Sect. 4.5.

The weighted energy that will be controlled is called a *conformal energy* because, for reasons discussed in Sect. 4.10, in the end one considers not (4.18) but instead the equation

$$\Box_{\tilde{G}}\varphi = 0,$$

where $\tilde{G}$ is a metric conformal to G.

---

[92] See the discussion of Sect. 4.7.

[93] There are lower-order terms added to $f(\tilde{r})N$ and $\tilde{r}^m L$ which we omit because they are not important for our high-level discussion.

[94] Note that for the flat eikonal function $\mathcal{U}^{(\mathrm{Flat})} = t - r$, $\tilde{r} = r$.

4.8 Control of the acoustic geometry

From the discussion of Sect. 4.7, in order to establish the decay estimate (4.21), it is crucial to control the error terms in ∂N and ∂L that will appear in estimates for the conformal energy (see Sect. 4.10). Tracking the dependence of N and L on $\mathcal{U}$, we see that $N, L \sim \partial \mathcal{U}$. Since the error terms mentioned in Sect. 4.7 involve $\partial(N, L)$, we see that we need to control $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$. In order to see how this is not straightforward, let us do a derivative counting. From (4.24), $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$ satisfies

$$(G^{-1})^{\alpha\beta} \partial_\alpha \mathcal{U} \partial_\beta (\partial^2 \mathcal{U}) + \partial^2 \mathcal{U} \cdot \partial^2 \mathcal{U} \sim \partial^2 \Psi \partial \mathcal{U}, \tag{4.27}$$

where we used that $\partial^2 G \sim \partial^2 \Psi$ since $G = G(\Psi)$. Equation (4.27) is a transport equation for $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$ (note that (4.24) is a fully nonlinear transport equation for $\mathcal{U}$; see also (4.28) below). For the derivation of standard L^2-type transport estimates, we seek to control $\|\partial^2 \mathcal{U}\|^2_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}$ by multiplying (4.27) by $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$ and integrating by parts. This, however, produces the a term cubic in $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$ which cannot be controlled by the natural energy $\|\partial^2 \mathcal{U}\|^2_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}$, since the cubic structure forces us to put one factor of $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$ in L^∞, and $\|\partial^2 \mathcal{U}\|_{L^\infty(\Sigma_t)}$ is not controlled by $\|\partial^2 \mathcal{U}\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}$ in any direct way (e.g., by Sobolev embedding). Indeed, because (4.24) is a (fully nonlinear) transport equation for $\mathcal{U}$, transport estimates will give that $\mathcal{U}$ is only as regular as the coefficients $G = G(\Psi)$, so morally $\partial^2 \mathcal{U} \sim \partial^2 \Psi$, and we do not have control over $\partial^2 \Psi \in L^\infty(\Sigma_t)$ since we only have $\Psi \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_t)$.

The above derivative counting can be made more precise by deriving the exact equation satisfied by $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$. If we write $\vec{\mathcal{U}}$ for the vector of second-order derivatives of $\mathcal{U}$, $\vec{\mathcal{U}} = (\partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \mathcal{U})_{\alpha,\beta=0,\dots,3}$, then $\vec{\mathcal{U}}$ satisfies an evolution equation of the form

$$L \vec{\mathcal{U}} + \vec{\mathcal{U}} \cdot \vec{\mathcal{U}} \sim \mathrm{Riem}(G)(\cdot, L, \cdot, L), \tag{4.28}$$

where $\mathrm{Riem}(G)(\cdot, L, \cdot, L)$ is the Riemann curvature of the acoustical metric G contracted with L in the second and fourth components (the free indices in $\mathrm{Riem}_G(\cdot, L, \cdot, L)$ correspond to the entries of the vector $\vec{\mathcal{U}}$, which are indexed by $\alpha, \beta = 0, \dots, 3$). We refer to Chapter 7 of Alinhac (2010) for the precise form of (4.28) as well as its derivation. For our purposes, (4.28) reveals the following important points:

- $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$ indeed satisfies a transport equation (along the integral curves of L).
- Equation (4.28) reflects the derivative counting in (4.27) since $\mathrm{Riem}_G \sim \partial^2 G \sim \partial^2 \Psi$.
- Equation (4.28) makes abundantly clear how the geometry of the acoustical metric, i.e., the acoustic geometry, plays a role in our problem, since it is precisely the Riemann curvature of G that sources the evolution equation for $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$.
- Not all components of the Riemann curvature of G enter as a source in the evolution for $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$, but only those that have two L components. This hints at the idea that there are special directions in the problem, which is consistent with the aforementioned discussion that the properties of solutions to quasilinear wave equations are directional dependent.

While Eq. (4.28) is very revealing from a conceptual point of view, explicitly showing links between the behavior of $\mathcal{U}$, Ψ, and the acoustic geometry, it is does not present any good structure that would allow us to control $\partial^2\mathcal{U}$. The above derivative counting shows the difficulties in carrying out direct L^2-type transport estimates and integration along the integral curves of L will not produce better control. A limitation of Eq. (4.28) is that it treats all derivatives of $\mathcal{U}$ at the same level, whereas we know from the above discussion that properites of solutions to quasilinear wave equations are directional dependent. Such direction dependence should be reflected in the behavior of $\mathcal{U}$, as $\mathcal{U}$ is essentially a geometric representation of the propagation of sound waves.

One can show that derivatives of $\mathcal{U}$ in fact exhibit better behavior in directions tangent to the sound cones, but this is far from straightforward. The desired estimates are obtained by studying a delicate evolution-elliptic system called the null-structure equations, which goes back to Christodoulou and Klainerman's proof of stability of Minkowski space (see Christodoulou and Klainerman 1993). See Sects. 9.8, 9.9 of Disconzi et al. (2022b) for the null-structure equations for the sound cones in the case of of the Euler system. Here, we will illustrate the argument using only one of these equations (see (4.31) below).

Recall that we need to control error terms in $\partial(N, L) \sim \partial^2\mathcal{U}$, but we saw that direct estimates for $\partial^2\mathcal{U}$ are not available. We focus instead on equations satisfied by the error terms $\partial(N, L)$. Anticipating the fact that derivatives in directions tangent to the sound cones behave better, and in order to isolate the bad derivatives (transversal to the sound cones), we decompose $\partial(N, L)$ relative to the null-frame (4.25). For example, the derivative of N in the direction of e_A projected (with respect to G) onto e_B defines a tensor on $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$, the second fundamental form of $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$:

$$\theta_{AB} := G(\mathbf{D}_{e_A}N, e_B),$$

where $\mathbf{D}$ is the covariant derivative with respect to G. The derivative of L in the direction of e_A projected (with respect to G) onto e_B is the **null second fundamental form** of $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$:

$$\chi_{AB} := G(\mathbf{D}_{e_A}L, e_B).$$

Another example of such decompositions is the torsion ζ given by

$$\zeta_A := \frac{1}{2}G(\mathbf{D}_{\underline{L}}L, e_A).$$

Considering all derivatives of e_1, e_2, $\underline{L}$, L in the directions e_1, e_2, $\underline{L}$, L decomposed relative the the null-frame (4.25) gives a collection of tensors known as **connection coefficients.** Each connection coefficient is a special combination of up to second-order derivatives of $\mathcal{U}$ with coefficients depending on up to first-order derivatives of G. Only the null second fundamental form χ_{AB} or, more precisely, its trace, the null mean curvature given by (4.29), will be discussed here, but we introduced θ_{AB} and ζ_A as further examples of connection coefficients.

At the most basic level, the null-structure equations are equations satisfied by the connection coefficients. More precisely, at a geometric level, the null-structure equations are simply identities relating the connection coefficients. Such identities are geometric in nature and hold for an arbitrary Lorentzian metric and corresponding eikonal function.[95] However, in our case, we eventually use the fact that the acoustical metric depends on the fluid variables and Eqs. (4.7) to obtain a system of PDEs relating the conection coefficients to the fluid variables. This is illustrated with the passage of (4.30) to (4.31) below.

The desired bounds for ∂N and ∂L are then derived somewhat indirectly, as we employ the null-structure equations to obtain estimates for the connection coefficients. Such estimates take into account the fact that the connection coefficients capture the directional behavior of derivatives of N and L, distinguishing between derivatives tangent versus transverse to the sound cones.

A detailed presentation of estimates for the acoustic geometry, i.e., all the relevant estimates for the connection coefficients, is significantly beyond the goal of these notes. Having highlighted how the acoustic geometry plays a role in the problem,[96] we will restrict ourselves to illustrating one of the key estimates, focusing on the role played by the vorticity, which is what distinguishes Theorem 4.2 from low-regularity results for wave equations of the form (3.1), of which the irrotational Euler system is a particular case. For this illustration, we will consider the **null mean curvature,** which is the trace of χ_{AB}, given by

$$\operatorname{tr}_{\mathcal{G}} \chi := \sum_{A=1,2} G(\mathbf{D}_{e_A} L, e_A). \tag{4.29}$$

where $\mathcal{G}$ is the metric induced by G on the spheres $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$. The idea of introducing $\operatorname{tr}_{\mathcal{G}} \chi$ is that we can decompose χ_{AB} into its trace and trace-free parts. Bounding $\operatorname{tr}_{\mathcal{G}} \chi$ turns out to be one of the more delicate parts of the argument, both in Disconzi et al. (2022b) as well as in estimates for systems with a single characteristic speed of the form (3.1).

One of the relevant null-structure equations is the equation satisfied by $\operatorname{tr}_{\mathcal{G}} \chi$, which is the Raychaudhuri equation

$$L \operatorname{tr}_{\mathcal{G}} \chi = - \operatorname{Ric}(G)_{LL} + \cdots,$$

where $\operatorname{Ric}(G)$ is the Ricci curvature of the metric G and $\operatorname{Ric}(G)_{LL}$ is its LL component relative to the null-frame.

After a careful decomposition of the Ricci tensor first introduced by Klainerman and Rodnianski in Klainerman and Rodnianski (2003), we find

$$L(\operatorname{tr}_{\mathcal{G}} \chi + \Gamma_L) = \frac{1}{2} L^\alpha L^\beta (G^{-1})^{\mu\nu} \partial_\mu \partial_\nu G_{\alpha\beta} + \cdots, \tag{4.30}$$

---

[95] Note that (4.24) can be considered for an arbitrary Lorentzian metric.

[96] It is worth to take a step back to recall how we got to this understanding. We were not trying to force a geometric approach into the problem. The goal is to derive weighted estimates for φ to prove (4.21). This requires the use of suitable multipliers; these multipliers need to take into account special directions in the behavior of solutions to quasilinear wave equations. This leads us to error terms in ∂N and ∂L which are of the form $\partial^2 \mathcal{U}$, but direct estimates for $\mathcal{U}$ based on (4.24) are not available. Compare with Sect. 4.6.

where $\Gamma_L := L^\alpha \Gamma_\alpha$, with $\Gamma^\alpha \sim \partial G \sim \partial \Psi$ being a contracted Cartesian Christoffel symbol of G.

To explain why we have grouped Γ_L with $\mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi$ on the RHS of (4.30), let us first introduce the following notation:

Notation 4.8 Denote by $\not\partial$ derivatives tangent to the sound cones[97].

For reasons explained in Sect. 4.10, we need to bound $\not\partial \, \mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi$ along the sound cones, i.e., we need to control $\|\not\partial \, \mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi\|_{L^2(\mathscr{C}_\mathcal{U})}$. But if we treat $L\Gamma_L$ as a source term in the evolution for $\mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi$ then, upon differentiation, we would obtain

$$L\not\partial \, \mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi = \not\partial L\Gamma_L + \cdots = \partial^3 \Psi + \cdots,$$

producing a term we cannot control. Thus, $\mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi + \Gamma_L$ is the good variable to consider.

Returning to (4.30), observe that on the RHS, we have essentially $\Box_G G$. Using that $G = G(\Psi)$, so that $\Box_G G \sim \Box_G \Psi$, and Eq. (4.7a) we find

$$L(\mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi + \Gamma_L) \simeq \mathrm{curl}\Omega. \tag{4.31}$$

Equation (4.31) is one of the key equations in the proof of Theorem 4.2. It shows that in order to control $\mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi + \Gamma_L$, we need to control $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ at a *consistent regularity level.* This is challenging because we want to control $\mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi + \Gamma_L$ at a low regularity level, thus we need to control $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ with very few derivatives. But $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ satisfies a transport-div-curl system for which low-regularity techniques, which are based on dispersion, are not available. In particular, since we need to control $\not\partial(\mathrm{tr}_{\not{G}} \chi + \Gamma_L)$ in $L^2(\mathscr{C}_\mathcal{U})$, we have to bound $\|\not\partial \mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{L^2(\mathscr{C}_\mathcal{U})}$. However, because Ω satisfies a transport equation, we expect that L^2-type estimates are available only along Σ_t, and not along sound cones $\mathscr{C}_\mathcal{U}$. Indeed, recall that the eikonal function is adapted to the wave-part of the system and not to the transport-part. Thus, while estimates along sound cones for the wave variables are consistent with the dynamics of the wave-part, estimates along sound cones for the trasport variables are not.[98]

The presence of $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ on the RHS of (4.31) and the difficulties it causes is an example of the previously mentioned *interaction* between the wave and transport parts, i.e., the transport variables entering as source terms in the estimates for the acoustic geometry. This is a manifestation of the presence of multiple characteristic speeds. In particular, we stress the following two important points:

- The problem does not become much easier by assuming that $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ has more regularity initially, as we have done (through $\mathrm{curl}u|_{t=0}$), because this extra regularity needs to be *propagated by the flow.* Since Ψ enters non-trivially as a source for the evolution of $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ in (4.7c), there is little room for how many derivatives we can take of the evolution for $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$. In other words, even though we assumed extra

---

[97] One usually uses $\not\partial$ to denote derivatives tangent to $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$. Derivatives tangent to the sound cones are then $\not\partial$ and L. Here we write $\not\partial$ only since the difference will not be important for the points we want to stress.

[98] To see this from another point of view that illustrates difficulties in dealing with multi-characteristics systems, imagine trying the opposite, i.e., to derive L^2 estimates for the wave variables along the characteristics associated with the transport-part, i.e., along the flow lines of **B**.

Fig. 8 Illustration of the integration region $\mathfrak{D}$ in (4.34)
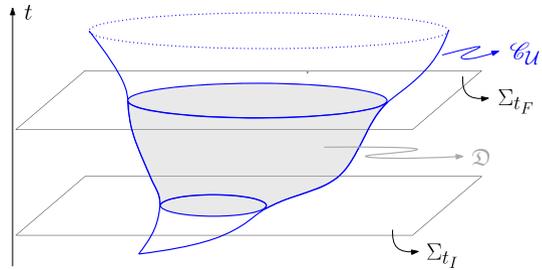
regularity for $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ at $t = 0$, this regularity needs to be propagated through a rough geometry that interacts with the vorticity.

- Taking $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ to be small rather than identically zero does not provide any immediate advantage over the case of $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ large because we would still be faced with the problem of controlling it at a low regularity level. This shows that the case with vorticity is qualitatively different than the case without vorticity (and entropy).

Ultimately, control of the acoustic geometry is obtained by exploiting some very special structures of the new formulation of classical Euler illustrated through system (4.7). In particular, it is *crucial* that the source term appearing in (4.7a) is a curl (recall Remark 4.4 here but note that $\mathcal{C}$ does have a curl structure). *Had a generic derivative of Ω appeared on the RHS of* (4.7a), *the argument would not work* (see also bullet points in Sect. 4.9). In order to give an idea of how special features of (4.7) are used, and keeping the focus on the role of vorticity, in the next section we discuss how $\partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ is controlled along sound cones.

4.9 Estimate for $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ along sound cones

Here we explain how to bound $\partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ along sound cones. Define

$$\mathsf{J} := |\partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega|^2 \mathbf{B}. \tag{4.32}$$

A computation gives

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{D}_\alpha \mathsf{J}^\alpha &= \partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega\,\mathbf{B}\partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega + \cdots \\
&\simeq \partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega\,\mathbf{B}\partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega,
\end{aligned} \tag{4.33}$$

where $\mathbf{D}$ is the covariant derivative associated with the acoustical metric.

Consider a spacetime region $\mathfrak{D}$ interior to a sound cone $\mathcal{C}_\mathcal{U}$ and between two times[99] t_I and t_F, as shown in Fig. 8. Integrating (4.33) over $\mathfrak{D}$ and invoking the divergence theorem,

$$\int_\mathfrak{D} \partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega\,\mathbf{B}\partial\!\!\!/\,\mathrm{curl}\Omega = \int_\mathfrak{D} \mathbf{D}_\alpha \mathsf{J}^\alpha$$

---

[99] The times t_I and t_F are chosen in relation to the bootstrap time $T_{\mathrm{bootstrap}}$.

$$= -\int_{\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}} G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V}) + \int_{\Sigma_{t_F}} G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V}) - \int_{\Sigma_{t_I}} G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V}) + \cdots ,$$

(4.34)

where V is a null vector (with respect to G) normal to $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ that allows us to apply the divergence theorem with a null boundary; see Sect. 6.1 of Disconzi et al. (2022b) for the construction of V. More precisely, $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ is null with respect to G and thus it does not carry a natural volume element induced from G, but it does have a natural volume element for which Stokes theorem (which does not depend on the metric) applies. Aside from the integral over the sound cones, all remaining integrals in (4.34) are with respect to appropriately geometrically induced, from G, volume elements (we are applying the divergence theorem for the G-covariant derivative $\mathbf{D}$ and thus the volume elements in the integrals are G-related). From the construction of V and $G(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{B}) = -1$, it follows that $G(\mathbf{B}, \mathsf{V}) = -1$ so that

$$\begin{aligned} G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V}) &= |\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega|^2 G(\mathbf{B}, \mathsf{V}) \\ &= -|\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega|^2 \end{aligned}$$

(4.35)

and (4.34) gives

$$\int_{\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}} |\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega|^2 \lesssim \int_{\mathfrak{D}} |\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega||\mathbf{B}\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega| + \int_{\Sigma_{t_F}} |G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V})| + \int_{\Sigma_{t_I}} |G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V})|$$
$$\lesssim \int_{\mathfrak{D}} |\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega||\partial^2 \Psi| + \int_{\Sigma_{t_F}} |\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega|^2 + \int_{\Sigma_{t_I}} |\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega|^2, \quad (4.36)$$

where we used (4.35) and (4.7c) to obtain $\mathbf{B}\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega \simeq \partial^2\Psi$. The last two integrals on the RHS are bounded by the energy estimates of Sect. 4.2; see (4.13) (note Remark 4.9 below). For the first integral on the right hand side, we use Fubini's theorem to write

$$\int_{\mathfrak{D}} |\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega||\partial^2\Psi| \lesssim \int_{t_I}^{t_F} \int_{\Sigma_\tau} |\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega|^2 \, d\tau + \int_{t_I}^{t_F} \int_{\Sigma_\tau} |\partial^2\Psi|^2 \, d\tau.$$

The integrals over Σ_τ, $t_I \leq \tau \leq t_F$, are bounded by (4.13). Thus, we have obtained the desired control of $\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ in $L^2(\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}})$.

Remark 4.9 The energy estimate (4.13) involves the $L_t^1 L_x^\infty$ norms we ultimately want to control (see Sect. 4.3). We recall that the argument is organized as a consistent bootstrap, where the can use the bootstrap assumption (4.14), which provide the desired bound for the spacetime norms, provided we can improve it to (4.15).

We point out the following important observations:

- The estimate for $\dslash\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ in $L^2(\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}})$ relies fundamentally on $G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V}) = -1$, which is *true because* $\mathbf{B}$ *is everywhere transverse to* $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ *in view of* $G(\mathbf{B}, \mathbf{B}) = -1$. Absent such transversality, $G(\mathbf{B}, \mathsf{V})$, and thus $G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V})$, could change sign or be zero, so that the boundary term $-\int_{\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}} G(\mathsf{J}, \mathsf{V})$ would not correspond to the square of the L^2 norm along $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$.

- Control of the integral over $\mathfrak{D}$ works because $\text{curl}\Omega$ (or, rather, $\mathcal{C}$, recall Remark 4.4) has *improved regularity properties* as compared to a generic derivative of Ω. Had a generic derivative $\partial\Omega$ been present instead of $\text{curl}\Omega$, then we would not have been able to use (4.7c) in (4.36), having to rely on (4.7b) instead, leading to an uncontrollable $\partial^3\Psi$ term.
- In particular, the above highlights that if we had a generic derivative of Ω as source term in (4.31), the argument would not close. Generic derivatives of Ω cannot be estimated along sound cones because they require Hodge estimates (see Sect. 4.2) which cannot be implemented along cones. This is a feature that repeats throughout the estimates for the acoustic geometry: *it is a remarkable fact that the transport variables that appear as source terms for the acoustic geometry appear only in certain special combinations of derivatives for which improved estimates are available.* Had generic derivatives been present, the argument would break down.

4.10 The conformal energy

In Sect. 4.7 we highlighted that to prove the dispersive estimate (4.21) we need to control a weighted energy, and that control of this weighted energy requires control of the acoustic geometry discussed in Sect. 4.8. We can now state the energy to be controlled.

We let $\mathcal{W}$ and $\underline{\mathcal{W}}$ be two smooth cut-off functions satisfying $0 \leq \mathcal{W}, \underline{\mathcal{W}} \leq 1$ and such that, for $t > 0$,

$$\mathcal{W}(t,\mathcal{U}) = \begin{cases} 1, & \frac{\mathcal{U}}{t} \in [0,\frac{1}{2}] \\ 0, & \frac{\mathcal{U}}{t} \in (-\infty, -\frac{1}{4}] \cup [\frac{3}{4}, 1], \end{cases}$$

$$\underline{\mathcal{W}}(t,\mathcal{U}) = \begin{cases} 1, & \frac{\mathcal{U}}{t} \in [0,1] \\ 0, & \frac{\mathcal{U}}{t} \in (-\infty, -\frac{1}{4}], \end{cases}$$

$$\mathcal{W}(t,\mathcal{U}) = \underline{\mathcal{W}}(t,\mathcal{U}) \text{ for } t \geq 1 \text{ and } \frac{\mathcal{U}}{t} \in (-\infty, -\frac{1}{4}].$$

The regions[100] where $\mathcal{W}$ and $\underline{\mathcal{W}}$ change definitions are illustrated in Fig. 9.

The desired energy whose bound implies (4.21) is given by

$$E_{\text{conformal}} := \int_{\Sigma_t} (\underline{\mathcal{W}} - \mathcal{W})t^2(|\mathbf{D}\varphi|^2 + |\tilde{r}^{-1}\varphi|^2)$$
$$+ \int_{\Sigma_t} \mathcal{W}(|\tilde{r}\mathbf{D}_L\varphi|^2 + |\tilde{r}\slashed{\nabla}\varphi|_{\mathcal{G}}^2 + |\varphi|^2), \qquad (4.37)$$

---

[100] Recall from Remark 4.7 that we are dealing with rescaled versions of the original variables and the original interval $[0, T_{\text{bootstrap}}]$. Thus, even though $T_{\text{bootstrap}}$ is small, its rescaled version will be large so that it makes sense to consider the region $t \geq 1$ in the definition of $\mathcal{W}$ and $\underline{\mathcal{W}}$.

Fig. 9 Illustration of the regions of definition of $\mathcal{W}$ and $\underline{\mathcal{W}}$. In this schematic representation, we have omitted the quasilinear nature of the problem and depicted the geometry as flat
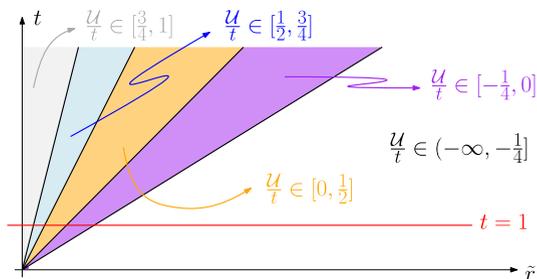
where $\overline{\nabla}\!\!\!/$ is the gradient on $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$ with respect to the metric $\mathcal{G}\!\!\!/$ induced on $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$, the integrals are with respect to the volume form of the metric induced on[101] Σ_t by G, and we recall that $\tilde{r}$ is given by (4.26). $E_{\text{conformal}}$ is called the **conformal energy.**

The use of cut-off functions is to separate the conformal energy according to regions where different multiplies are needed, as explained in Sect. 4.7. The goal is to prove a bound establishing a mild growth of the conformal energy, namely,

$$E_{\text{conformal}} \lesssim C_\varepsilon (1+t)^{2\varepsilon} (\|\partial\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_1)} + \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_1)}), \tag{4.38}$$

for some small $\varepsilon > 0$ (the constant C_ε blows up when $\epsilon \to 0$). Once (4.38) has been established, one can then extract decay for φ on each Σ_t, thus establishing (4.21), via an argument by Dafermos and Rodnianski (2010). The argument is technical and will not be given here (see, aside from Dafermos and Rodnianski 2010, Wang 2017, Sect. 7). We notice, however, that decay for φ is consistent with (4.38). Indeed, the first integral in (4.37) has an explicit weight in t; the second integral has $\tilde{r}$ weights, but these are comparable to t in the region where $\mathcal{W}$ does not vanish. (Although for the proof of (4.38) it is important that the weights in the second integral of (4.37) are precisely $\tilde{r}$ and not t; it is only after (4.38) has been established that we can invoke $\tilde{r} \approx t$ in the region $\mathcal{W} \neq 0$.) Since (4.38) states that $E_{\text{conformal}}$ grows very slowly, the presence of t weights in $E_{\text{conformal}}$ requires that φ itself must have some time decay.

Remark 4.10 Due to technical reasons related to localizations that are employed in the proof, in the end we consider problem (4.18) with data given at $\{t = 1\}$ instead of $\{t = 0\}$, which explains the right-hand side of (4.38) being evaluated at Σ_1. (In fact, (4.20) and (4.21) should be adjusted to have the right-hand side evaluated at Σ_1 as well.) Readers should not let this minor technicality distract from the main points of the argument.

To prove (4.38), one proceeds as usual, computing $\frac{d}{dt}E_{\text{conformal}}$, carrying out an integration by parts and then an integration in time. Schematically, then

$$E_{\text{conformal}}(t) \lesssim E_{\text{conformal}}(1) + \int_{\mathfrak{D}} \mathfrak{E},$$

---

[101] Due to a localization argument, the integral is only over a localized region of Σ_t. We downplay this aspect as explained in Remark 4.7.

where $\mathfrak{D}$ is a spacetime region (say, $\mathfrak{D} = [0, T_{\text{bootstrap}}] \times \mathbb{R}^3$ for concreteness) and $\mathfrak{E}$ an error term coming from the integration by parts.[102] As mentioned in Sect. 4.7, this integration by parts produces, in particular, error terms in $\partial(N, L)$ that are integrated over spacetime (observe that L appears explicitly in $E_{\text{conformal}}$ whereas N is hidden in the spacetime gradient $\mathbf{D}\varphi$). Such $\partial(N, L)$ terms are cast as connection coefficients which then need to be controlled. Note that the two integrals in $E_{\text{conformal}}$ represent the interior and exterior regions alluded to in Sect. 4.7.

We stress that the reduction of proving (4.38) to bounding the error terms involving the connection coefficients, (i.e., to the control of the acoustic geometry) is not trivial; see Disconzi et al. 2022b and references therein for a full discussion. Here, we restrict ourselves to connect the need for controlling the connection coefficients with the discussion of Sect. 4.8, since the exposition in that section highlighted the multiple-speeds behavior of the Euler system and the role played by the vorticity in comparison to pure wave problems. Moreover, as in Sect. 4.8 we focused primarily on $tr_{\mathscr{G}} \chi$, we do so here in connection to the proof of (4.38).

With the above set up in mind, we can now point out some of the main ingredients in the proof of (4.38):

- Observe that $E_{\text{conformal}}(1) \lesssim \|\partial\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_1)} + \|\varphi\|_{L^2(\Sigma_1)}$, so we need to show that

$$\int_{\mathfrak{D}} \mathfrak{E} \lesssim C_\varepsilon (1 + t)^{2\varepsilon} E_{\text{conformal}}(1).$$

- As mentioned, connection coefficients such as χ are produced by an integration by parts. Decomposing χ into its trace and trace-free part leads to $tr_{\mathscr{G}}\chi$ (see Sect. 4.8), which needs to be bounded.
- Recall from Sect. 4.8 that we do not expect to be able to control $tr_{\mathscr{G}}\chi$ but rather $tr_{\mathscr{G}}\chi + \Gamma_L$. However, the null-structure equations and other tools we employ are geometric in nature, and thus give equations and estimates for $tr_{\mathscr{G}}\chi$. To overcome this discrepancy, the trick, that goes back to the work by Wang (2017), is to make a *conformal change* of the metric G,

$$\tilde{G} := e^{2\sigma} G,$$

for a suitably chosen function σ such that the null mean curvature of $\tilde{G}$ is $tr_{\mathscr{G}}\chi + \Gamma_L$, i.e.,

$$tr_{\tilde{\mathscr{G}}}\tilde{\chi} = tr_{\mathscr{G}}\chi + \Gamma_L. \tag{4.39}$$

In this way, we deal with a geometry whose null mean curvature is the quantity we need to control, i.e., $tr_{\mathscr{G}}\chi + \Gamma_L$. We can then carry out an energy estimate using the conformal metric $\tilde{G}$, in which case the corresponding connection coefficient appearing upon integration by parts is given by (4.39), which, from Sect. 4.8, we expect to be able to control. See further comments below.

---

[102] Using the geometric formalism for quasilinear wave equations, we can identify $\mathfrak{E}$ as a contraction of the energy-momentum tensor for $\Box_G$ with the deformation tensor of G for suitably chosen vectorfields, see Alinhac (2010). This precise form will not be needed for our high-level discussion.

- In the end, however, we want control related to $tr_{\mathcal{G}}$, and not $tr_{\tilde{\mathcal{G}}}\tilde{\chi}$, because it is estimate (4.38), based on G and not $\tilde{G}$, that we need to establish. For this, we need to derive several comparison results between quantities constructed out of G and of out $\tilde{G}$. These comparisons require good estimates for the conformal factor σ.

- At some point of the argument we need to control not only $tr_{\tilde{\mathcal{G}}}\tilde{\chi}$, or equivalently $tr_{\mathcal{G}}\chi + \Gamma_L$, but also its $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$-tangential derivatives, $\displaystyle{\not}\partial(tr_{\mathcal{G}}\chi + \Gamma_L)$. Roughly, control of this term is needed in estimates related to σ; it is also needed in the aforementioned energy argument involving the conformal metric $\tilde{G}$: as in the case of $E_{\text{conformal}}$, the null mean curvature (of the conformal metric) $tr_{\tilde{\mathcal{G}}}\tilde{\chi}$ appears after an integration by parts, but a further integration by parts is needed in order to correctly balance terms with different powers of $\tilde{r}$ (recall that the energy we ultimately want to control, $E_{\text{conformal}}$, is weighted in $\tilde{r}$, see Remark 4.11).

- To bound the term $\displaystyle{\not}\partial(tr_{\mathcal{G}}\chi + \Gamma_L)$, the idea is to use the fact that derivatives of the connection coefficients in directions tangent to the sound cones exhibit better behavior than derivatives in directions transvere to the cones (see Sects. 4.7 and 4.8). In order to exploit this fact, in the spacetime integral over $\mathfrak{D}$, we want to isolate the integration over sound cones. I.e., instead of using Fubini's theorem to integrate first in space and then in time,

$$\int_{\mathfrak{D}} (\cdots)\, d\,\text{vol} = \int_{t_I}^{t_F} \int_{\Sigma_t} (\cdots)\, dx dt \tag{4.40}$$

we integrate first along each sound cone $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ and then along the $\mathcal{U}$ direction (recall that each $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ is a level set of $\mathcal{U}$):

$$\int_{\mathfrak{D}} (\cdots)d\,\text{vol} = \int_{\mathcal{U}_I}^{\mathcal{U}_F} \int_{\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}} (\cdots)\, d\varpi d\mathcal{U}, \tag{4.41}$$

where $d\varpi$ is a suitable integration measure[103] on $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ and for certain initial and final times t_I, t_F and values of the eikonal function $\mathcal{U}_I, \mathcal{U}_F$. *We can estimate the $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ integral involving $\displaystyle{\not}\partial(tr_{\mathcal{G}}\chi + \Gamma_L)$ in view of the special structures of (4.7) which allow us us to bound $\displaystyle{\not}\partial\text{curl}\Omega$ in $L^2(\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}})$, as explained in Sect.* 4.8. Observe that we would not be able to take advantage of this special control along $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ if we wrote the spacetime integral as (4.40) instead of (4.41). The idea of considering a decomposition in the form (4.41) in place of (4.40), so that one can take advantage of the better behavior of the acoustic geometry in directions tangent to the sound cones, goes back to Christodoulou and Klainerman's proof of stability of Minkowski space (see Christodoulou and Klainerman 1993).

- In order to bound the conformal factor σ, a modified (depending on σ) version of the so-called mass-aspect function is introduced. The mass-aspect function is a key quantity depending on $\underline{L}tr_{\mathcal{G}}\chi$ used in Christodoulou and Klainerman's proof of stability of Minkowski space (see Christodoulou and Klainerman 1993). Such

---

[103] Recall that $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$ is null with respect to the acoustical metric; see the discussion in the paragraph after (4.34).

quantity is important because $\underline{L}tr_{\not G}$ is a "bad" derivative of $tr_{\not G}$, i.e., a derivative transverse to the sound cones, and thus difficult to control. The mass-aspect function is a suitable combination of $\underline{L}tr_{\not G}$ and other variables that satisfies a good equation, for which estimates can be derived. In our context, this quantity is appended by a dependence on derivatives of σ (see Disconzi et al. 2022b, Equation (209)). We remark that control of the modified mass-aspect function is quite delicate and it constitutes one of the main technical difficulties of the proof.

Remark 4.11 Above, we focused on only one aspect of the proof of (4.38), that related to estimating $\not\partial(tr_{\not G}\chi + \Gamma_L)$, which is one of the most delicate but also interesting aspects of the proof. We illustrated the role of the vorticity in the proof and the need to employ some very special structures of Eqs. (4.7). We are leaving out many other relevant and interesting ideas as well as several technical aspects. In particular, the above outline does not take into account the following important points:

- For technical reasons, we in fact have to control a slightly higher Lebesgue exponent than 2 along sound cones, i.e., we need to bound $\not\partial\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ in $L^p(\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}})$, $p \gtrsim 2$. The key point for such estimate is the same as in Sect. 4.8, namely, the transversality of **B** and $\mathscr{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$.
- As mentioned, one also needs control the connection coefficients associated with ∂N. This is the part of the argument where we rely on a Morawetz-type estimate, as alluded to in Sects. 4.7 and 4.8.
- Recall that $E_{\mathrm{conformal}}$ is a *weighted* energy. The role played by the t and $\tilde{r}$ weights is crucial for closing the estimates. Obtaining estimates with correct powers of the weights is a delicate and crucial aspect of the proof, but one which we do not discuss here because it lies heavily on the technical part of the work. The *conceptual* importance of deriving weighted estimates, namely, the need to obtain decay estimates, has been discussed above and in Sects. 4.7 and 4.8
- We remark that the control needed along sound cones is at top order. We also need energy estimates for Littlewood–Paley projections of $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ along sound cones and their sum over frequencies. These estimates are obtained by commuting the equations with the projections and arguing as above. In particular, once again the key feature is the transversality of **B** and the sound cones.

4.11 Hölder control of the transport-part

We have already discussed one important aspect of controlling the transport-part of the system, namely, control along sound cones, see Sects. 4.9 and 4.10. In propagating the regularity of $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$, we have in particular to propagate its Hölder regularity, since this is needed for the elliptic estimates, as mentioned. Another interesting feature of the proof of Theorem 4.2 is that we can derive non-trivial Hölder estimates for a hyperbolic system, a feat that relies crucially on the good structures of the the new formulation of the classical Euler and which does not seem attainable for generic hyperbolic systems.

Bounds for $\bar{\partial}\Omega$ in $C^{0,\alpha}$ can be obtained as follows. First, we establish a div-curl estimate in Hölder spaces of the form

$$\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\mathrm{div}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} + \text{L.O.T.} \qquad (4.42)$$

Fig. 10 Illustration of distance between points along the flow lines of **B**
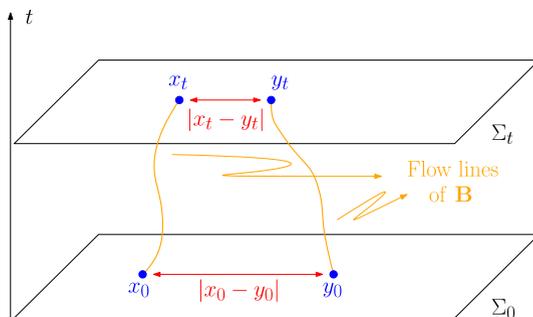
Using (4.7d), (4.42) gives

$$\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\partial\Psi\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)}, \tag{4.43}$$

where as usual we ignore the lower-order terms. For $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$, we derive an energy estimate for transport equations in Hölder spaces that reads

$$\|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_0)} + \int_0^t \|\mathbf{B}\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau. \tag{4.44}$$

Estimate (4.44) is proven by integrating along the characteristics of the transport-part, i.e., along the flow lines of **B**, and comparing ratios of nearby point. This comparison is needed because the Hölder norms involve comparing $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ at different (nearby) points along Σ_t. On the other hand, integrating along the flow lines of **B** only allows us to compare points along the integral curves of **B**, i.e., compare the value of $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ at a point $x_t \in \Sigma_t$ with the value of $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ at a point $x_0 \in \Sigma_0$, where x_0 and x_t are connected by a flow line of **B** (see Fig. 10). Along Σ_0 we have control for $\|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_0)}$ by assumption. Thus, in order to propagate the Hölder regularity of $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ from Σ_0 to Σ_t we need show that the distance between two nearby points x_t, y_t along Σ_t, which enters in the definition of the norm $\|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)}$ we want to control, is comparable to the distance between x_0, y_0 along Σ_0, which enters in the definition of the norm $\|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_0)}$, which is bounded by assumption, where x_t and y_t are connected to x_0 and y_0, respectively, along flow lines of **B** (see Fig. 10). In order words, we need to establish that under the bootstrap assumptions 4.14,

$$|x_t - y_t| \approx |x_0 - y_0|.$$

This will be the case as long *as we have uniform control over the integral curves of* **B**, *which can be shown to be the case using the bootstrap assumptions.*

Combining (4.44) and (4.7c) gives

$$\|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\mathrm{curl}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_0)} + \int_0^t \|\partial\Psi\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau. \tag{4.45}$$

Then (4.43) and (4.45) yield

$$\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} \lesssim \|\partial\Psi\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\mathrm{curl}\,\Omega\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_0)} + \int_0^t \|\partial\Psi\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_\tau)}\, d\tau \quad (4.46)$$

Estimate (4.46) will provide the desired bound for Ω in Hölder spaces provided we can control $\|\partial\Psi\|_{C^{0,\alpha}(\Sigma_\tau)}$. For the latter, we rely on the Littlewood-Paley characterization of Hölder spaces (see Taylor 1991, Appendix A) to show that the bootstrap assumption (4.14a) controls the $L_t^2 C_x^{0,\alpha}$-norm of $\partial\Psi$.

It is a *non-trivial* fact that the bootstrap assumptions for the the wave-part allow us to squeeze a bit of Hölder control of $\partial\Psi$, as the Hölder norms are associated with control of the transport-part. This is another example of the *special features of Eqs.* (4.7) *and the corresponding interaction between the wave and transport parts.*

Remark 4.12 As in the last bullet point of Remark 4.11, control of $\partial\Psi$ in Hölder spaces is at top order, so we also need Hölder estimates for Littlewood-Paley projections of $\partial\Psi$ and their sum over frequencies in Hölder spaces. These are controlled by the second sum in the bootstrap assumption (4.14a).

Remark 4.13 Control of the acoustic geometry involves control over spheres $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$, which are sections of $\mathcal{C}_{\mathcal{U}}$. Because of our functional framework, this eventually leads to Hölder estiamtes for connection coefficients on $S_{t,\mathcal{U}}$. Such estimates are obtained by argument similar to the above, but where now we transport along the integral curves of L instead of $\mathbf{B}$. As in the case of $\mathbf{B}$, this requires uniform control of the flow lines of L, which can be established under the bootstrap assumptions.

4.12 Closing the bootstrap

As it is often the case on arguments based on a bootstrap, once estimates have been shown to close at a consistent regularity level under bootstrap assumptions, one seeks to improve the bootstrap (in our case, (4.15)) upon appealing to some smallness in the problem. In our case, smallness is obtained by taking the bootstrap time $T_{\mathrm{bootstrap}}$ sufficiently small. We refer to Disconzi et al. (2022b) for details.

4.13 Back to the relativistic case

As it has been stressed many times in these notes, one should not expect delicate results for the classical compressible Euler equations to be easily generalizeable to or even true in the relativistic setting. Thus, a legitimate question is whether a version of Theorem 4.2 holds for the relativistic Euler equations. An answer was provided by Yu:

Theorem 4.14 (Yu 2022). *A similar low-regularity result as Theorem 4.2 holds for the relativistic Euler equations.*

Proof We refer to Yu (2022) for a precise statement of Theorem 4.14, as well as for its complete proof. As the proof of Theorem 4.2 employed the new formulation

of classical Euler introduced by Speck (2019), Luk and Speck (2020), the proof of Theorem 4.14 employs the new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations given in Theorem 3.6.

It would not be feasible for us to present a detailed discussion of the proof of Theorem 4.14. Rather, we will restrict ourselves to list some of the key points in which the proof of Theorem 4.14 is genuinely different than that of Theorem 4.2. More precisely, while the proof of Theorem 4.14 follows the general structure of the proof of Theorem 4.2, there are truly new aspects that Yu had to deal with, making the proof of Theorem 4.14 significantly more challenging than that of Theorem 4.2. Some of these aspects are

- The elliptic estimates in Theorem 4.2 are for constant-coefficient elliptic operators, whereas those of Theorem 4.14 are for quasilinear elliptic operators. This is related to the fact that in the relativistic case the div-curl operators are spacetime div-curl. One needs to extract spacial regularity along Σ_t from these spacetime div-curl operators. The basic idea is reminiscent of excising the timelike part of the vorticity as in Theorem 3.8. However, at a low-regularity level such excision process is much more delicate.
- In the geometric framework employed to estimate the acoustic geometry, one has to deal with several decompositions of tensors in directions parallel and perpendicular to the four-velocity,[104] a feature with no analogue in the classical case.
- In the classical case, the material derivative vectorfield **B** is orthogonal, with respect to G, to the constant-time hypersurfaces Σ_t. While we have not discussed the implications of this orthogonality, it is routinely used in the proof of Theorem 4.2 as a consequence of the geometric formalism. In the relativistic case, derivative in the direction of the four-velocity plays the role of the material derivative, but the four-velocity is *not* orthogonal to Σ_t with respect to the acoustical metric. This produces error terms depending on Ψ that need to be controlled through further technical arguments.
- In general, the new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations is significantly more intricate than the new formulation of the classical Euler equations (compare Theorem 3.6 with Theorem 3.1 in Speck 2019). In a low-regularity setting, this leads to quite a few potentially dangerous error terms that need to be carefully analyzed.

$\square$

4.14 Further lowering of regularity for the classical Euler equations

We mentioned at the beginning of Sect. 4 that Theorem 4.2 has been improved by Wang (2022) and independently by Zhang and Andersson (2022), who established Theorem 4.2 without any Hölder regularity on the data and lowered the regularity on the curl part of the data to curl$u \in H^{2+\varepsilon'}(\Sigma_0), 0 < \varepsilon' < \varepsilon$. Andersson and Zhang's result also allows for $\varepsilon' = 0$.

---

[104] We use four-velocity for what in other sections we called simply velocity to emphasize here the difference between the relativistic and the classical cases.

We will now highlight some of the essential ideas used in the proof in Wang (2022). This proof is more in line with the geometric-analytic techniques that we want to emphasize in our presentation. While the work by Zhang and Andersson (2022) involves several new important contributions to the field, its result involves ideas of a different nature, more in line with the approach of Smith and Tataru (2005) and a detailed exposition would be beyond the scope of this review.

Recall from Sect. 4.2 (see the discussion surrounding Eq. (4.12)) that our assumption $\mathrm{curl}u|_{t=0} \in H^{2+\varepsilon}$ in Theorem 4.2 was used in deriving energy estimates for Ψ. From Sect. 4.3, we have that our Hölder assumptions in Theorem 4.2 were used to bound $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^1 L_x^\infty}$. The Hölder assumption is also used to control the acoustic geometry, see Sects. 4.8, 4.9, and 4.11. Without the Hölder assumptions and under the weaker hypothesis $\mathrm{curl}u \in H^{2+\varepsilon'}(\Sigma_0)$, $0 < \varepsilon' < \varepsilon$, on the curl part, one needs to employ a different argument than the one presented above for closing the energy estimates, bounding the spacetime norms, and controlling the acoustic geometry.

We have considered u as one of the wave variables in the analysis, i.e., $\Psi = (\hat{h}, u, s)$ (see the discussion after Theorem 4.2). It would have been more precise to include only $\mathrm{div}u$ in Ψ since $\mathrm{curl}u$ has been grouped with the transport variables.[105] But since u itself satisfies a wave equation, we have not taken full account of the decomposition of a vectorfield into its divergence and curl parts. Wang's approach takes full advantage of this decomposition by splitting the velocity into its divergence and curl parts and deriving a better wave equation for the divergence part than that satisfied by u. The price one pays is that the problem becomes very non-local and some new, delicate, cancellations have to be uncovered to close the estimates.

In more detail, consider

$$u = u_d + u_c, \tag{4.47}$$

where u_d is associated with the divergence part of the velocity and u_c with its curl part. This is accomplished by defining u_c as a solution to

$$(id - \Delta_\delta)u_c = \mathrm{curlcurl}u \tag{4.48}$$

where Δ_δ is the Laplace-Beltrami operator relative to the Euclidean metric δ. Recalling the definition of the specific vorticity $\Omega = e^{-\hat{h}}\mathrm{curl}u$, and the modified vorticity of the vorticity (4.5), we see that the RHS of (4.48) is related to $\mathcal{C}$, which, as discussed, plays a key role in the analysis. Thus, (4.48) reads as

$$(id - \Delta_\delta)u_c \simeq \mathrm{curl}\Omega, \tag{4.49}$$

where, in (4.49), we continue to employ Remark 4.4 to write $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ as a proxy for $\mathcal{C}$.

The term $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ on the RHS of (4.49) is precisely the difficult source term appearing in (4.7a). *A key idea* in Wang (2022) *is that upon computing* $\Box_G u$ *and using* (4.47) *and* (4.49), *the source term* $\mathrm{curl}\Omega$ *in* (4.7a) *cancels* (up to lower-order terms).

---

[105] See Footnote 72.

More precisely, writing[106] $\Box_G \simeq -\mathbf{BB} + \Delta_{\bar{G}}$, where $\Delta_{\bar{G}}$ is the Laplace-Beltrami operator relatitve to the metric $\bar{G}$ induced on Σ_t by the acoustical metric G, from (4.48), (4.49), and (4.7a), we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
-\text{curl}\Omega + \partial\Psi \cdot \partial\Psi \simeq \Box_G u &= \Box_G u_d + \Box_G u_c \\
&= \Box_G u_d - \mathbf{BB}u_c + \Delta_{\bar{G}} u_c \\
&= \Box_G u_d - \mathbf{BB}u_c + \Delta_\delta u_c \\
&= \Box_G u_d - \mathbf{BB}u_c - \text{curl}\Omega + u_c,
\end{aligned}
$$

where we also used that $\Delta_{\bar{G}} \simeq \Delta_\delta$. This follows from the fact that $\bar{G} = c_s^{-2}\delta$, which allows us to trade $\Delta_{\bar{G}}$ for Δ_δ up to terms with good structure that can be subsumed into $\simeq$. We also note the presence of a minus sign on the curlΩ term on the LHS. This minus sign is present in the non-schematic form of Eq. (4.7a), but so far we could ignore it due to our schematic presentation. However, in order to observe exact cancellations, such signs matter. In fact, the exact form of the canceled terms, including its coefficients, is important, but for our purposes of illustrating the cancellation it suffices to keep track of the signs. Thus, canceling curlΩ on both sides gives the following evolution equation for u_d

$$
\Box_G u_d \simeq \mathbf{BB}u_c + \partial\Psi \cdot \partial\Psi. \tag{4.50}
$$

Equation (4.50) still contains the high-order source term $\mathbf{BB}u_c$. The next step is to show that in all estimates involving (4.50), this term can be canceled. There are two important applications of (4.50) where this cancellation is crucial. The first is in the energy estimates, in particular when estimates along sound cones are involved. Recall from Sect. 4.9 that in the proof of Theorem 4.2, a delicate point was to control curlΩ along sound cones. These estimates for curlΩ along the sound cones were one of the important new elements in Theorem 4.2 as compared to the irrotational case, and they required the regularity assumptions stated in Theorem 4.2. Under the weaker regularity assumptions of Wang (2022), the approach of Sect. 4.9 fails. Thus, one first eliminates this term as in (4.50). In order to show that $\mathbf{BB}u_c$ can be canceled as well, Wang rewrites (4.50) as a first-order system and introduces a vectorfield related to $\mathbf{B}u_c$ and tailored to an application of the divergence theorem (this should be compared to (4.32), which is used to control curlΩ along sound cones in Sect. 4.9). The second application of (4.50) where one has to cancel the $\mathbf{BB}u_c$ term is in the Strichartz estimates. Recall from Sect. 4.4 that to obtain the Strichartz estimates, we employ Duhamel's principle to reduce the problem to controlling solutions to the linear wave equation in a G background (see Eq. (4.18) and the surrounding discussion). Here, unlike what was done for curlΩ in the proof of Theorem 4.2, the term $\mathbf{BB}u_c$ is not treated as a source from the point of view of the estimates for the wave equation. The term $\mathbf{BB}u_c$ is canceled by an intricate modification of the application of Duhamel's principle that goes back to Wang's previous work Wang (2014).

---

[106] The cross terms, i.e., those mixing $\mathbf{B}$ and derivatives along Σ_t, which are omitted in $\Box_G \simeq -\mathbf{BB} + \Delta_{\bar{G}}$, are also important in the analysis, but we will not discuss them here.

In the proof of Theorem 4.2, we introduced the bootstrap assumption (4.14b) which is consistent with the Hölder control we obtained in view the Hölder assumptions on the data. Without the Hölder assumptions, Wang has to close energy estimates for Ω in $H^{2+\varepsilon'}$ without appealing to a bound on[107] $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^1 L_x^\infty}$ (and further without using $\mathrm{curl}u \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)$; compare with (4.12) and the surrounding discussion). In view of the Hodge decomposition and (4.7d), this boils down to bounding $\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega \sim \mathrm{curl}\mathcal{C}$ in $H^{\varepsilon'}$. Wang uncovers some special cancellations in the energy estimate for $\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega$ in order to close the estimates without appealing to a bound on $\|\bar{\partial}\Omega\|_{L_t^1 L_x^\infty}$ (or Ω in $H^{2+\varepsilon}$). In order to illustrate this, consider an energy estimate for $\|\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega\|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}$. We have

$$\frac{1}{2}\partial_t \int_{\Sigma_t} |\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega|^2 \simeq \int_{\Sigma_t} \mathbf{B}\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega \cdot \mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega$$
$$\simeq \int_{\Sigma_t} \mathrm{curl}\mathbf{B}\mathrm{curl}\Omega \cdot \mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega.$$

At this point, it seems natural to invoke (4.7c) to replace $\mathbf{B}\mathrm{curl}\Omega$. Instead, Wang observes the following. Direct computation gives

$$\mathrm{curl}\mathbf{B}\mathrm{curl}\Omega \cdot \mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega \simeq (\delta^{ij}\partial_j\partial_l u^k \partial_i\Omega_k + \delta^{ij}\partial_i\mathbf{B}\hat{h}\partial_l\Omega_j)\delta^{lm}(\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega)_m.$$
(4.51)

(The term $\mathbf{B}\hat{h}$ comes from the specific form of $\mathcal{C}$; recall Remark 4.4.) Using $\mathrm{divcurlcurl}\Omega = 0$,

$$\delta^{ij}\partial_j\partial_l u^k \partial_i\Omega_k \delta^{lm}(\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega)_m \simeq \partial_l(\delta^{ij}\partial_j u^k \partial_i\Omega_k \delta^{lm}(\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega)_m),$$

which can be integrated by parts. Another factorization allows one to handle the second term in (4.51); schematically

$$\bar{\partial}\mathbf{B}\hat{h}\bar{\partial}\Omega \cdot \mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega \simeq \mathbf{B}(\bar{\partial}\hat{h}\bar{\partial}\Omega \cdot \mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega) - \bar{\partial}\hat{h}\mathbf{B}(\bar{\partial}\Omega \cdot \mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega)$$

The first terms can be integrated by parts in time (since the initial energy identity is integrated over time). This will produce only sufficiently lower-order terms that can thus be estimated without a time integral. The last term can be controlled using Eqs. (4.7b) and (4.7c).

In order to obtain a top-order estimate, i.e., for $\|\mathrm{curlcurl}\Omega\|_{H^{\varepsilon'}(\Sigma_t)}$, one needs to apply the above argument to the once $\bar{\partial}^{\varepsilon'}$ differentiated equations. This causes additional technical difficulties which in particular require enlarging the adopted functional framework via estimates in Besov spaces. On curious aspect of the difficulties in carrying out this top-order estimate is that the condition that ε' is strictly less than ε is needed.[108]

---

[107] See Remark 4.6.

[108] One can, of course, consider data $\mathrm{curl}u \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0)$ which will then automatically be in $H^{2+\varepsilon'}(\Sigma_0)$. But only $\Omega \in H^{2+\varepsilon'}(\Sigma_t)$ will be controlled.

Fig. 11 Illustration of moving domain changing its shape from $t = 0$ to $t > 0$ due to the fluid motion
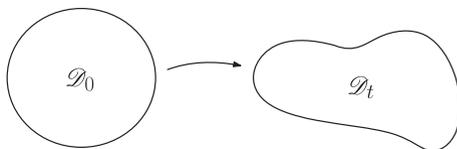
A substantial account of the ideas and techniques employed in Wang (2022) would require a much more in depth discussion that is beyond the goal of this review. But given our goal of explaining some key geometric-analytic techniques and our exposition on how they are used in the proof of Theorem 4.2, it would be remiss not to discuss the important improvement of this Theorem obtained in Wang (2022) and point out some of its important ideas, as done above. In particular, one of the most challenging aspects in Wang (2022), namely, control of the acoustic geometry under such limited regularity assumptions, involves several innovations whose discussion would be beyond the scope of this review.

Recall from the beginning of Sect. 4 that the irrotational classical compressible Euler equations are locally ill-posed for $(\hat{h}, u) \in H^N$ with $N \leq 2$. On the other extreme from compressibility, the incompressible Euler equations are ill-posed for $\mathrm{curl} u \in H^N$ with $N \leq 1.5$ (in three spatial dimensions) due to a result of Bourgain and Li (2015). Based on these considerations, Wang (2022) proposed the following conjecture: The classical compressible Euler equations in three spatial dimensions are locally well-posed for data $(\hat{h}, u, \mathrm{curl} u) \in H^N(\Sigma_0) \times H^N(\Sigma_0) \times H^{N-\frac{1}{2}}(\Sigma_0)$, with $N > 2$ (under natural non-degeneracy conditions like in assumption 3 of Theorem 4.2).

5 The relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary

Consider a fluid within a domain that is not fixed but moves with the fluid motion, see Fig. 11 for an illustration. Fluids of this type are called **free-boundary fluids.** Examples include a liquid drop or, more relevant for the relativistic case, a star. We will consider the case where the fluid body is in vacuum, like an isolated star.

Denoting by $\mathscr{D}_t$ the region occupied by the fluid at time t, the dynamics of the fluid is defined in the spacetime region

$$\mathscr{D} := \bigcup_{0 \leq t < T} \{t\} \times \mathscr{D}_t, \tag{5.1}$$

for some $T > 0$, known as the **moving domain** (see Fig. 12). The fluid's **free boundary** (also known as the **moving boundary** or the **free interface**) is

$$\Gamma := \bigcup_{0 \leq t < T} \{t\} \times \Gamma_t, \ \Gamma_t := \partial \mathscr{D}_t.$$

Note that $\mathscr{D}$ has to be determined alongside the fluid motion, i.e., it cannot be freely prescribed.

Fig. 12 Illustration of the moving domain $\mathscr{D}$ on the right. The picture on the left shows the domain $[0, T] \times \mathscr{D}_0$ used in standard (i.e., non-free-boundary) initial-boundary value problems
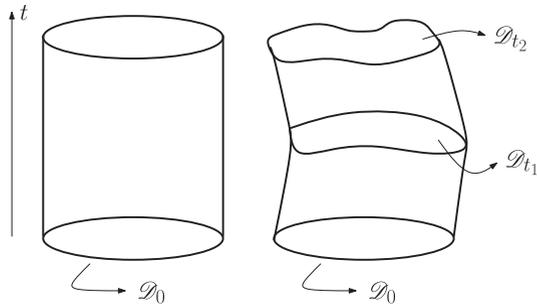
The **free-boundary relativistic Euler equations** are the relativistic Euler equations defined on a moving domain $\mathscr{D}$. In this case, we have to impose the following boundary conditions that come from physical considerations[109] (see Oppenheimer and Volkoff 1939; Tolman 1934, 1939):

$$p|_\Gamma = 0, \tag{5.2}$$

and

$$u \in T\Gamma, \tag{5.3}$$

where $T\Gamma$ is the tangent bundle of Γ. Condition (5.2) says that the pressure has to vanish at the fluid-vacuum interface. We observe that (5.2) can be obtained upon imposing that $\nabla_\alpha T^{\alpha\beta} = 0$, where $\mathcal{T}$ is given by (2.1), holds across the free boundary in a distributional sense. Thus, (5.2) is necessary if the fluid is coupled to Einstein's equations. Condition (5.3) says that Γ_t is advected by the fluid, i.e., Γ_t moves with speed equal to the normal component of the fluid velocity on the boundary.

Let us assume from now on that we have a **barotropic** equation of state, meaning that the pressure is a function of the density only, $p = p(\varrho)$. Then (5.2) gives a condition for ϱ on the boundary. There are two distinct cases to consider, depending on the behavior of $\varrho|_\Gamma$:

- $\varrho|_\Gamma \geq$ constant > 0, in which case the fluid is called a **liquid.**
- $\varrho|_\Gamma = 0$, in which case the fluid is called a **gas.**

Note that (5.2) holds in both cases. The liquid and gas cases (whose names are more or less self-explanatory) are very different problems. A key difference is that the relativistic Euler equations degenerate on the boundary in the case of a gas (since $(p + \varrho)|_\Gamma = 0$, see equations (2.8)) but not in the case of a liquid (since $(p + \varrho)|_\Gamma > 0$). Here, we will consider the case of a gas. In this case, Γ is also known as a **vacuum boundary.**

In the gas case, $\mathscr{D}_t$ is given by

$$\mathscr{D}_t = \{(\tau, x) \mid \tau = t, \varrho(t, x) > 0\}. \tag{5.4}$$

---

[109] We continue to use the notation and conventions of Sect. 2.

Moreover, in the gas case, we also impose

$$c_s^2\Big|_\Gamma = 0, \tag{5.5}$$

which is related to the fact that sound waves cannot propagate in vacuum.

Remark 5.1 The condition (5.5) implies that the sound cones degenerate to the flow lines on the boundary. Thus, the free-boundary relativistic Euler equations in the case of a gas is not only a system with multiple characteristic speeds; it also has degenerate characteristics.

It turns out that the *decay rate* of c_s^2 near Γ_t plays a crucial role in the study of the free-boundary relativistic Euler equations for a gas (see Remark 5.2). There is essentially only one decay rate that is consistent with the evolution of a free-boundary relativistic perfect fluid in the case of a gas, namely, that c_s^2 be comparable to the distance to the boundary (for points near the boundary), i.e.,

$$c_s^2(t, x) \approx \mathrm{dist}(x, \Gamma_t), \tag{5.6}$$

for $x \in \mathscr{D}_t$, x near Γ_t, where dist is the distance relative to the spacetime metric restricted to Σ_t. A decay faster than (5.6) leads to a boundary that does not accelerate. There are physically relevant cases where the boundary acceleration vanishes, with the fluid particles at the boundary essentially free falling. But in most situations of interest, including the case of rotating stars, the boundary acceleration is non-zero. A slower decay rate than (5.6) leads to a very singular problem, potentially causing an infinite acceleration of the boundary.

Condition (5.6) is known as the **physical vacuum boundary condition.** When satisfying (5.6), the free-boundary relativistic Euler equations are known as the **relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary.** From the point of view of the Cauchy problem that we will be investigating, condition (5.6) should be viewed as a condition on the initial data that is then propagated by the flow.

A standard equation of state used in the study of a gas with a free-boundary is[110]

$$p(\varrho) = \varrho^{\kappa+1}, \ \kappa > 1, \tag{5.7}$$

which we henceforth adopt. From now on, we will focus on the class of solutions satisfying the physical vacuum boundary condition (5.6).

Remark 5.2 In order to understand the origins of (5.6), let us proceed formally and carry out the following heuristic argument. Assume that c_s^2 decays, near the free boundary, as a power of the distance to the boundary,

$$c_s^2(t, x) \approx (\mathrm{dist}(x, \Gamma_t))^\beta, \tag{5.8}$$

---

[110] See references in Disconzi et al. (2022a).

for some $\beta \in \mathbb{R}$. This assumption is natural because dist is a natural scale to consider since away from the boundary we can use finite speed of propagation to localize the problem and treat it as the standard (non-free boundary) relativistic Euler equations. Alternatively, we can imagine a Taylor expansion for c_s^2 near Γ_t with coordinates such that $x^3 = \text{dist}$. Then, using (2.8b), we find the acceleration to be

$$
a_\alpha = u^\mu \nabla_\mu u_\alpha = -\frac{\Pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\mu p}{p + \varrho} \sim c_s^2 \frac{\partial \varrho}{\varrho + \varrho^{\kappa+1}} \sim \frac{c_s^2 \partial \varrho}{\varrho} \sim \frac{\text{dist}^\beta \, \text{dist}^{\frac{\beta}{\kappa}-1} \, \partial \, \text{dist}}{\text{dist}^{\frac{\beta}{\kappa}}}
$$
$$
\sim \text{dist}^{\beta-1},
$$

where we used that $\varrho^\kappa \sim c_s^2 \sim \text{dist}^\beta$ and $\partial \, \text{dist} = O(1)$. Thus, we find that the acceleration satisfies

$$
a|_\Gamma = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } \beta > 1, \\ \text{finite} \neq 0 & \text{if } \beta = 1, \\ \infty & \text{if } \beta < 1. \end{cases}
$$

The third and first conditions are not very physical (zero boundary acceleration would not allow the fluid to rotate, as stars do). Thus we should have $\beta = 1$, which is condition (5.6).

Remark 5.3 The physical vacuum boundary condition implies that linear waves with speed c_s reach the boundary in finite time. Indeed, if we imagine for simplicity the boundary located at $x = 0$ and the fluid region as $x > 0$, in one dimension, we see the speed

$$
\frac{dx}{dt} = c_s \sim \sqrt{x},
$$

is integrable.[111] Thus, the motion of the boundary is strongly coupled with the bulk evolution and cannot be viewed as a self-containing evolution at leading order.[112]

Our goal is to establish local well-posedness for the Cauchy problem for the relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary. We need to introduce some further notions before we can state the main theorem.

Assumption 5.4 For simplicity, we will henceforth take the spacetime metric to be the Minkowski metric. All the main difficulties of the problem are already present in this case (see Remark 5.8).

---

[111] If we write $\frac{dx}{dt} = c_s \sim x^\beta$, then the acceleration is $\frac{d^2x}{dt^2} \sim x^{\beta-1} \frac{dx}{dt} \sim x^{2\beta-1}$, which will be finite and non-zero at $x = 0$ precisely for $\beta = \frac{1}{2}$, which is another way of recovering the physical vacuum boundary condition.

[112] We mention this because it is not uncommon in free-boundary problems for the boundary dynamics to decouple from the interior evolution, as it happens, for example, in the water-waves problem, see Lannes (2005, 2013), Wu (2009).

5.1 Diagonalization

In order to carry out the analysis, our first step is to re-express the relativistic Euler equations as equations with good structures, where "good" means with respect to the behavior of the fluid near the vacuum boundary. This will be accomplished by finding a set of *good nonlinear variables* that *diagonalize* the system with respect to the **relativistic material derivative,** given by (note that $u^0 \neq 0$ in view of $u^\mu u_\mu = -1$; compare also with (5.14) below)

$$D_t := \partial_t + \frac{u^i}{u^0} \partial_i. \tag{5.9}$$

D_t plays a role similar to the vectorfield **B** in the classical compressible Euler equations (compare (5.9) and (4.1))

We want to have a system diagonal with respect to D_t because our method of constructing solutions will involve a type of Euler's method, for which we require the system to have roughly the form[113] $\partial_t(LHS) = \partial_x(RHS)$, except that it is D_t, and not ∂_t, that should be thought of as the right time derivative in this problem, as it intrinsically tied to the evolution in view of characteristics of the Euler system,[114] especially to the characteristics on the boundary.

Remark 5.5 In many situations one can work with D_t or $u^\mu \partial_\mu$ (with the latter also called a relativistic material derivative), the difference in estimates between both cases being lower order. In our approach, however, there are some very delicate estimates that require very precise structures and which might not be true if we used $u^\mu \partial_\mu$ instead.

Let us introduce the desired new variables:

$$v := (1 + \varrho^\kappa)^{1 + \frac{1}{\kappa}} u, \tag{5.10a}$$

$$r := \frac{\kappa + 1}{\kappa} \varrho^\kappa. \tag{5.10b}$$

The quantities v and r are the desired *good nonlinear variables,* and we will take them as our primary variables for the problem. Observe that r is, up to a constant factor $\frac{1}{\kappa}$ that is introduced for convenience, the sound speed squared. Given the key role played by c_s^2 in view of the physical vacuum boundary condition (5.6), it is not surprising that we take it to be one of the primary variables. After deriving some consequences of these new variables, we will motivate their definition.

The physical vacuum boundary condition (5.6) can be equivalently stated in terms of r,

$$r(t, x) \approx \text{dist}(x, \Gamma_t), \tag{5.11}$$

---

[113] We can always diagonalize the system by algebraically solving for the time derivatives in terms of spatial derivatives in Eqs. (2.8), but such a procedure will not produce equations with good structure.

[114] This is readily seen from $D_t = \frac{1}{u^0} u^\mu \partial_\mu$.

Also, $\mathscr{D}_t$ can equivalently be characterized by

$$\mathscr{D}_t = \{(\tau, x) \mid \tau = t, r(t, x) > 0\}. \tag{5.12}$$

In view of (2.2) and (5.10b), observe that v satisfies the constraint

$$v^\alpha v_\alpha = -\left(1 + \frac{\kappa}{\kappa + 1} r\right)^{2 + \frac{2}{\kappa}}. \tag{5.13}$$

In light of (5.13), it suffices to consider an evolution for the spatial components of v, i.e., v^i, $i = 1, 2, 3$. In particular, we will adopt the following notation.

Notation 5.6 From now on, references to v will mean only to its spatial part (v^1, v^2, v^3), with the implicit understanding that v^0 is written in terms of v^i and r via (5.13), i.e.,

$$v^0 = \sqrt{\left(1 + \frac{\kappa}{\kappa + 1} r\right)^{2 + \frac{2}{\kappa}} + v^i v_i}. \tag{5.14}$$

Thus, when we say, e.g., that "v satisfies P" we mean that "(v^1, v^2, v^3) satisfies P."

Using definitions (5.10), Eqs. (2.8a)–(2.8b), and recalling that the pressure is given by (5.7), we obtain that (r, v) satisfy

$$D_t r + r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i v_j + r a_1 v^i \partial_i r = 0, \tag{5.15a}$$
$$D_t v_i + a_2 \partial_i r = 0, \tag{5.15b}$$

where $\bar{H}^{-1}$ is the following[115] inverse Riemannian metric[116] on $\mathscr{D}_t$,

$$(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} = \frac{\kappa}{a_0 v^0}(1 + \frac{\kappa}{\kappa + 1} r)\left(\delta^{ij} - \frac{v^i v^j}{(v^0)^2}\right), \tag{5.16}$$

a_0, a_1, and a_2 are smooth functions of (r, v) that are $O(1)$ near Γ_t and v^0 is computed from (5.14) (recall that δ denotes the Euclidean metric). For the most part, the precise form of these coefficients a_0, a_1, and a_2 will not be important. Only the fact that

$$a_2 \geq \text{ constant} > 0 \tag{5.17}$$

is of relevance, and the specific form of a_0, given by

$$a_0 := 1 - c_s^2 \frac{v^i v_i}{(v^0)^2} = 1 - \kappa r \frac{v^i v_i}{(v^0)^2}, \tag{5.18}$$

---

[115] See Remark 2.12 for the explicit use of $^{-1}$.

[116] One can verify that $\bar{H}$ indeed defines a Riemannian metric with the help of (5.13).

will be used in Sect. 5.5.1. Observe that (5.9) can be written as

$$D_t = \partial_t + \frac{v^i}{v^0} \partial_i, \tag{5.19}$$

so that all explicit dependence on (ϱ, u) has been eliminated from (5.15). Equations (5.15) are simply the relativistic Euler equations written in terms of r and v, and they are the main equations we will investigate.

Remark 5.7 Since $\bar{H}^{-1}$ is an inverse Riemannian metric, $(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i v_j$ is a divergence of v. This is consistent with the appearance of the spacetime divergence of u in (2.8a). $\bar{H}^{-1}$ can be related to a rescaled version of the acoustical metric but this will not be needed here. We also note that $\bar{H}^{-1}$ is pointwise equivalent to the (inverse) Euclidean metric,

$$\bar{H}^{-1} \approx \delta^{-1}. \tag{5.20}$$

Let us now explain the choices (5.10) made to diagonalize the system. It is natural to consider rescalings of the velocity in the form

$$v = f(\varrho)u, \tag{5.21}$$

where f is to be determined. Using (2.8), we can derive the following evolution equation for v,

$$\frac{p + \varrho}{f} u^\mu \partial_\mu v^i + c_s^2 g^{i\mu} \partial_\mu \varrho + \left(-\frac{f'}{f}(\varrho + p) + c_s^2 \right) u^i u^\mu \partial_\mu \varrho = 0. \tag{5.22}$$

We want (5.22) to be an evolution equation for v diagonal with respect to D_t. In particular, this means that only v should be differentiated with respect to ∂_t. We note that the term $\frac{p+\varrho}{f} u^\mu \partial_\mu v^i$ is a multiple of $D_t v^i$ and thus this term has the desired property. The term $g^{i\mu} \partial_\mu \varrho$ seems to contain a $\partial_t \varrho$; however, we have $g^{i0} = 0$ since g is the Minkowski metric and thus $g^{i\mu} \partial_\mu \varrho$ contains only spatial derivatives (see Remark 5.8). The last term in (5.22), however, contains a $\partial_t \varrho$ or, said differently, a multiple of $D_t \varrho$. Thus, we chose f such that the term in parenthesis vanishes,

$$-\frac{f'}{f}(\varrho + p) + c_s^2 = 0.$$

Solving this ODE for f produces

$$f(\varrho) = e^{\int \frac{c_s^2(\varrho)}{p(\varrho) + \varrho} \, d\varrho}. \tag{5.23}$$

The choice (5.23) also diagonalizes the evolution of ϱ, i.e., using (5.21) and (5.23), equations (2.8) give

$$u^\mu \partial_\mu \varrho + \frac{p+\varrho}{f a_0}(\delta^{ij} - \frac{v^i v^j}{(v^0)^2})\partial_i v_j - \frac{c_s^2}{a_0(v^0)^2}f v^i \partial_i \varrho = 0. \qquad (5.24)$$

Equations (5.22) and (5.24) hold for a general barotropic equation of state. With the choice (5.7), (5.23) becomes

$$f(\varrho) = (1 + \varrho^\kappa)^{1 + \frac{1}{\kappa}},$$

which gives (5.10a). With (5.10b) and (5.19), Eqs. (5.22) and (5.24) then give (5.15).

Remark 5.8 It seems that our argument relies critically on the fact that the spacetime metric is the Minkowski metric since we used that $g^{i0} = 0$. However, this is not the case. Given any smooth Lorentzian metric g, we can always choose coordinates such that $g^{i0} = 0$. In this case, the above argument still goes through. For a general metric, there will be extra terms in the estimates we will discuss coming from differentiation of g, but these will be lower terms order terms can be handled with similar ideas.

5.2 Vorticity

In the case of a barotropic fluid, $p = p(\varrho)$, Eqs. (2.5a) do not involve the baryon density n and thus (2.5b) decouples, i.e., it can be solved after a solution to (2.5a) has been determined. Defining the vorticity as in (2.25), however, will introduce n back into the problem. It is convenient, therefore, to define the vorticity of a barotropic fluid as

$$\tilde{\Omega} := d(f u) = dv, \qquad (5.25)$$

where f is given by (5.23) and v by (5.21) (d is the exterior derivative in spacetime). We can think of $\tilde{\Omega}$ as a vorticity variable because it does satisfy an analogue of Lichnerowicz's equation (2.28), namely,

$$v^\mu \tilde{\Omega}_{\mu\alpha} = 0, \qquad (5.26)$$

and an analogue of the evolution equation (2.30), namely

$$v^\mu \partial_\mu \tilde{\Omega}_{\alpha\beta} + \partial_\alpha v^\mu \tilde{\Omega}_{\mu\beta} + \partial_\beta v^\mu \tilde{\Omega}_{\alpha\mu} = 0, \qquad (5.27)$$

where in contrast to (2.30) there are no terms on the RHS in view of the decoupling between n and the rest of the system (or, equivalently, decoupling of s). In particular, (5.27) implies that $\tilde{\Omega}$ remains zero if zero initially.

In our case, since we are considering only the evolution for the spatial components v^i (see (5.15b)), it is natural to consider only the spatial components of $\tilde{\Omega}$ as well.

Using (5.26), we can algebraically solve for the time components of $\tilde{\Omega}$ in terms of its spatial components,

$$\tilde{\Omega}_{0j} = -\frac{v^i}{v^0}\Omega_{ij}. \tag{5.28}$$

(Note that $\tilde{\Omega}_{00} = 0$.) Using (5.28) into (5.27) yields

$$D_t\tilde{\Omega}_{ij} + \frac{1}{v^0}\partial_i v^k \tilde{\Omega}_{kj} + \frac{1}{v^0}\partial_j v^k \tilde{\Omega}_{ik} - \frac{1}{(v^0)^2}v^k\partial_i v^0 \tilde{\Omega}_{kj} + \frac{1}{(v^0)^2}v^k\partial_j v^0 \tilde{\Omega}_{ki} = 0, \tag{5.29}$$

where we recall Notation 5.6. We make the following important remark:

Remark 5.9 The estimates will discuss will focus on the wave-part of the system. Thus, all our estimates need to be complemented by suitable estimates for the vorticity. Such vorticity estimates are not the main challenge in the argument and are obtained by direct (weighted) transport estimates using Eq. (5.29), and thus they will be omitted. Alternatively, readers can consider the case of an irrotational fluid $\tilde{\Omega} = 0$ for simplicity.[117]

Observe that our choice (5.23) was not motivated by the vorticity but by the entirely different question of canceling the term in parenthesis in (5.22). The fact that such choice gives precisely the function used to define $\tilde{\Omega}$ is a strong suggestion that (5.21), with f given by (5.23), is a good variable to consider.

5.3 Function spaces and control norms

Observe that, as the original equations, Eqs. (5.15) also degenerate on the boundary in view of the factors in r and (5.11). The degenerate nature of these equations suggests the use of weighted Sobolev spaces, with powers of the distance to the boundary as weights. The functional framework which we will use is introduced in this section, after which we will be able to state the main results in Sect. 5.4. We will provide more intuition for our choice of function spaces in Sect. 5.5, but the basic idea is that they are constructed out of a natural energy satisfied by the linearized equations.

5.3.1 Weighted norms

The basic weighted Sobolev spaces which we will employ are defined as follows.

Definition 5.10 Let r be a defining function for the domain $\mathscr{D}_t$, i.e., $\mathscr{D}_t = \{r > 0\}$ and the gradient of r is non-zero on $\partial\mathscr{D}_t$. Given an integer $N \geq 0$ and a real number $\sigma > -\frac{1}{2}$, we define $H^{N,\sigma}(\mathscr{D}_t)$ as the space of distributions on $\mathscr{D}_t$ such that the norm

$$\|f\|^2_{H^{N,\sigma}(\mathscr{D}_t)} := \sum_{|\alpha|\leq N} \|r^\sigma \bar{\partial}^\alpha f\|^2_{L^2(\mathscr{D}_t)} \tag{5.30}$$

---

[117] The condition $\tilde{\Omega} = 0$ is propagated by the flow in view of (5.29).

is finite. In (5.30), α are multi-indices and we recall that $\bar{\partial}$ denotes spatial derivatives (see Sect. 1.3). Using interpolation, we can define $H^{N,\sigma}(\mathscr{D}_t)$ for non-integer N.

Remark 5.11 We are ultimately interested in the case when the weight r in (5.30) is a solution to (5.15), which motivates the abuse of notation of calling it r as well. However, it is important to define $H^{N,\sigma}$ without making explicit reference to such solution since, in the proof of local well-posedness, a solution to (5.15) is not yet available.

Definition 5.12 We define $\mathscr{H}^{2N}(\mathscr{D}_t)$ as the product space of real valued maps of class $H^{2N,\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}+N}$ and vectorfields of class $H^{2N,\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}+N+\frac{1}{2}}$, i.e.,

$$\mathscr{H}^{2N}(\mathscr{D}_t) := H^{2N,\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}+N}(\mathscr{D}_t) \times H^{2N,\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}+N+\frac{1}{2}}(\mathscr{D}_t), \qquad (5.31)$$

with the understanding that elements in the first component are real valued and elements in the second component are vectorfields.

Notation 5.13 We will often omit $\mathscr{D}_t$ and write simply $H^{N,\sigma}$ and $\mathscr{H}^{2N}$ when there is no risk of confusion. When $\mathscr{H}^{2N}$ is written on a single component of (s, w) it means $H^{2N,\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}+N}(\mathscr{D}_t)$ on the first component and $H^{2N,\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}+N+\frac{1}{2}}(\mathscr{D}_t)$ on the second one, i.e. $\|s\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}} = \|s\|_{H^{2N,\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}+N}(\mathscr{D}_t)}$ on the first component and $\|w\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}} = \|w\|_{H^{2N,\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}+N+\frac{1}{2}}(\mathscr{D}_t)}$.

Remark 5.14 In Definition 5.12, we wrote the number of derivatives as $2N$ for convenience, but the total number of derivatives need not to be even as N can be any non-negative number.

We will be seeking solutions with regularity $(r, v) \in \mathscr{H}^{2N}$ for appropriate N. The relation between weights and derivatives in the definition of $\mathscr{H}^{2N}$ is motivated by the following factors. The underlying wave evolution is at leading order governed by a wave operator roughly of the form (see, however, Remark 5.21; compare also with (2.20))

$$D_t^2 - r\Delta, \qquad (5.32)$$

so that each two derivatives are paired with one power of r. This relates the number of derivatives $2N$ with weights with power N in $\mathscr{H}^{2N}$. The powers in $\frac{1-\kappa}{2\kappa}$ come from the structure of the linearized equations (which play an important role in our approach, see Sects. 5.4 and 5.5). The "extra" power of $\frac{1}{2}$ in the weights for v as compared to the weights for r come from the fact that the derivatives of v in (5.15a) are weighted by r, whereas the derivatives of r in (5.15b) are not (see Sect. 5.5 for more details).

5.3.2 Scaling analysis

Equations (5.15) do not admit a scaling law. However, it is possible to define a scaling law for the leading-order dynamics near the boundary. To see this, we ignore all terms

of $O(1)$ in (5.15), in which case the system (5.15) simplifies to

$$(\partial_t + v^i\partial_i)r + r\delta^{ij}\partial_i v_j + rv^i\partial_i r \simeq 0, \tag{5.33a}$$

$$(\partial_t + v^j\partial_j)v_i + \partial_i r \simeq 0. \tag{5.33b}$$

As we will see in Sect. 5.5, the term $rv^i\partial_i r$ in (5.33a) can be handled as a type of perturbation from the point of view of our energies. This will be the case because in the derivation of the energy estimates, we multiply (5.33a) by a power of r, producing a weighted-type L^2 control of r, see Definition 5.12; but the term $rv^i\partial_i r$ has an extra power of r to spare. Taking this into consideration, we also ignore the last term on LHS of (5.33a), in which case the equations further simplify to

$$(\partial_t + v^i\partial_i)r + r\delta^{ij}\partial_i v_j \simeq 0, \tag{5.34a}$$

$$(\partial_t + v^j\partial_j)v_i + \partial_i r \simeq 0. \tag{5.34b}$$

By the above considerations, Eqs. (5.34) should captuer the leading-order dynamics near the free boundary. Equations (5.34) admit the following scaling law

$$(r(t,x), v(t,x)) \mapsto (r_\lambda(t,x), v_\lambda(t,x)) := (\lambda^{-2}(\lambda t, \lambda^2 x), \lambda^{-1}v(\lambda t, \lambda^2 x)), \tag{5.35}$$

for any $\lambda > 0$; i.e., if (r, v) solves (5.34) so does (r_λ, v_λ). With this scaling law, we can in the usual fashion define **critical spaces** $\mathscr{H}^{2N_0}$ where N_0 is given by[118]

$$2N_0 := 3 + 1 + \frac{1}{\kappa}.$$

Observe that $2N_0$ is in general not an integer, with the spaces $\mathscr{H}^{2N}$ defined for non-integer $2N$ via interpolation.

We recall that critical homogeneous spaces are defined as invariant under the underlying scaling law. In our case, then, $\mathscr{H}^{2N_0}$ is such that the homogeneous part of the $\mathscr{H}^{2N_0}$-norm (the terms with $|\alpha| = 2N_0$ in (5.30) for integer $2N_0$) is invariant under (5.35). The basic heuristic principle in the study of quasilinear problems is that local well-posedness should not hold for data with regularity below the critical scaling value, $2N_0$ in our case. This is because if such result were to hold, then by a simple rescaling of solutions one could transform a small data, small time, result into a large data, large time one, thus deriving a stronger result from a seemingly weaker one. Whether or not this is in fact the case depends on the particular problem being studied. But this heuristic principle is very useful in determining regularity values for which one should expect to be able to determine local well-posedness. Moreover, in quasilinear problems experience suggests that we should not expect local well-posedness at or right above scaling either, except perhaps for very specific equations that have very special structures. In our case, however, we will be able to get close enough to scaling so that we our solutions can legitimately be classified as rough solutions to the problem.

---

[118] The 3 in $2N_0$ corresponds to the dimension of space. In general d dimensions, we have $2N_0 := d + 1 + \frac{1}{\kappa}$.

Fig. 13 Illustration of construction of the vectorfield N
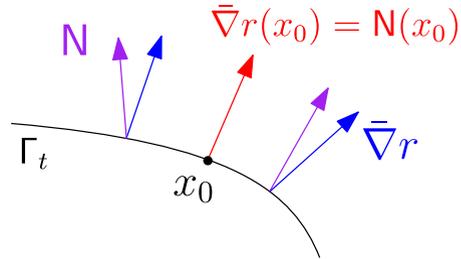
5.3.3 Control norms

In order to establish a continuation criterion for solutions, we next introduce some time-dependent control norms. For a solution (r, v) to (5.15), define

$$A := \|\bar{\nabla} r - \mathsf{N}\|_{L^\infty(\mathscr{D}_t)} + \|v\|_{\dot{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathscr{D}_t)}, \tag{5.36a}$$

$$B := A + \|\bar{\nabla} r\|_{\tilde{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathscr{D}_t)} + \|\bar{\nabla} v\|_{L^\infty(\mathscr{D}_t)}. \tag{5.36b}$$

Above, the notation is as follows. $\bar{\nabla}$ is the spatial gradient, $\dot{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the Hölder semi-norm of exponent $\frac{1}{2}$, and $\tilde{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the following semi-norm

$$\|\mathsf{f}\|_{\tilde{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathscr{D}_t)} := \sup_{\substack{x,y \in \mathscr{D}_t \\ x \neq y}} \frac{|\mathsf{f}(x) - \mathsf{f}(y)|}{(r(x))^{\frac{1}{2}} + (r(y))^{\frac{1}{2}} + |x - y|^{\frac{1}{2}}}. \tag{5.37}$$

Thus, $\|\bar{\nabla} r\|_{\tilde{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathscr{D}_t)}$ behaves roughly as the $\dot{C}^{\frac{3}{2}}$ semi-norm, but it is weaker as it uses only one derivative away from the boundary. Finally, N is a vectorfield constructed as follows. Since we can localize the problem using the finite-propagation-speed property, it suffices to work in small neighborhoods of the boundary (away from boundary, the system is not degenerate so standard estimates apply). Fix a point $x_0 \in \Gamma_t$. In a small neighborhood of x_0, we can construct a vectorfield N such that $\mathsf{N}(x_0) = \bar{\nabla} r(x_0)$, where $x_0 \in \Gamma_t$, see Fig. 13. The reason for introducing N is that we can then make A small by working in sufficiently small neighborhoods, whereas we cannot make $\|\bar{\nabla} r\|_{L^\infty(\mathscr{D}_t)}$ small by localization or scaling arguments. We will need to make A small to close the estimates (see Remark 5.21 and Sect. 5.6).

Remark 5.15 We will make use, often silently, of the above mentioned fact that we can localize the problem in a small neighborhood of a boundary point. Thus, we will assume that r is sufficiently small whenever needed. In addition, when needed, we can assume to be working in the neighborhood of a point x_0 such that $\bar{\nabla} r(x_0) = \mathsf{N}(x_0)$, as just explained.

Remark 5.16 Observe that the construction of N is not unique, but different constructions will lead to equivalent norms A. We also note that N is a purely spatial vectorfield, i.e., $\mathsf{N} = (\mathsf{N}^1, \mathsf{N}^2, \mathsf{N}^3)$.

The norms A and B are associated with the spaces $\mathscr{H}^{2N_0}$ and $\mathscr{H}^{2N_0+1}$ in view of the following embeddings:

$$A \lesssim \|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}, \ 2N > 2N_0,$$
$$B \lesssim \|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}, \ 2N > 2N_0 + 1.$$

Remark 5.17 Definitions (5.36) can also be applied for a general defining function r and vectorfield v that are not necessarily solutions to (5.15). This is important for the iteration leading to existence of solutions.

5.4 Local well-posedness and continuation criterion

We are now ready to state the main results.

Theorem 5.18 (Disconzi et al. 2022a). *Consider Eqs. (5.15) in $\mathscr{D}$, where $\mathscr{D}$ is given by (5.1) with $\mathscr{D}_t$ given by (5.12). Define the state space*

$$\mathbf{H}^{2N} := \{(r, v) \mid (r, v) \in \mathscr{H}^{2N}\}.$$

Then, the Cauchy problem for equations (5.15) is locally well-posed in $\mathbf{H}^{2N}$ for data $(\mathring{r}, \mathring{v}) \in \mathbf{H}^{2N}$ provided that the physical vacuum boundary condition

$$\mathring{r}(x) \approx \mathrm{dist}(x, \Gamma_0), \ \text{ where } \ \mathscr{D}_0 := \{\mathring{r} > 0\}, \ \Gamma_0 = \partial \mathscr{D}_0,$$

is satisfied[119] and

$$2N > 2N_0 + 1, \ 2N_0 = 3 + 1 + \frac{1}{\kappa}.$$

We make the following remarks about Theorem 5.18:

- Local well-posedness above is meant in the usual Hadamard sense: existence and uniqueness of solutions, with $(r, v) \in C^0([0, T], \mathbf{H}^{2N})$ for some $T > 0$ and continuous dependence of solutions on the data in this topology. For continuous dependence on the data, we need to define an appropriate topology on $\mathbf{H}^{2N}$ to compare solutions, since different solutions are defined in different domains. We refer to Disconzi et al. (2022a) for the definition.
- Observe that the regularity of solutions obtained in Theorem 5.18 is for data very close to scaling, thus qualifying for what we would call *rough solutions* to the problem. These rough solutions are obtained as unique limits of smooth solutions.

Theorem 5.18 established the first local existence and uniqueness result for the relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary. More precisely, local existence and uniqueness has been established in $1+1$ dimensions in Oliynyk (2012b).

---

[119] The physical vacuum boundary condition is already incorporated into the assumption $\mathring{r} \in \mathbf{H}^{2N}$, but we state it explicitly because of its importance.

In this case, the boundary are just disconnected points and the main difficulties of the problem are absent. A priori estimates for the relativistic Euler equation with a physical vacuum boundary in $3 + 1$ dimensions have been obtained by Jang et al. (2016) and Hadžić et al. (2019).

Remark 5.19 Jang et al. (2016) and Hadžić et al. (2019) use the formalism of Lagrangian coordinates, whereas Theorem 5.18 is established entirely in Eulerian coordinates.

Remark 5.20 If one considers the case of a gas not satisfying the physical vacuum boundary condition, when c_s^2 decays faster than the distance to the boundary, the motion of the boundary decouples from the bulk evolution (see Remark 5.3) and several difficulties are not present. The problem in this case has been investigated by several authors, including situations with coupling to Einstein's equations (see Rendall 1992; Brauer and Karp 2011, 2014; LeFloch and Ukai 2009 and reference therein). Perturbations of spherically symmetric static Einstein–Euler system with a physical vacuum boundary have been studied by Makino (1998, 2016, 2017, 2018). In the case of a liquid, the problem has been recently addressed in the works by Oliynyk (2017, 2019), Miao et al. (2021), Miao and Shahshahani (2024), Ginsberg (2019), Ginsberg and Lindblad (2023). We refer to Sect. 1.6 of Disconzi et al. (2022a) for a detailed discussion of previous works.

Proof of Theorem 5.18. We will provide an outline of the proof. Then, in Sects. 5.5, 5.6, and 5.7, we will provide arguments in more details, focusing mostly in the energy estimates that need to be derived. At a high level, the main ingredients of the proof are:

- The analysis of the linearized equations plays a key role in the proof. The linearized system enjoys good structures that come from some special cancellations (see Sect. 5.5).
- We would like to derive energy estimates for the nonlinear problem by differentiating Eqs. (5.15) and treating the resulting system as a linear system for the derivatives to which we could apply the cancelations mentioned above. However, this does not seem possible. With exception of the one-time differentiated system (which solves the linearized problem), higher-order regular derivatives do not satisfy a linearized system with good structure. This comes from the fact that our problem has weights, and differentiating the system with respect to regular derivatives destroys its weighted structure. When generic derivatives fall on the weights r in (5.15a) we can get $O(1)$ terms that are no longer comparable to the distance to the boundary.
- The weighted structure of Eqs. (5.15) is preserved, however, if we differentiate the system with respect to D_t because, each time D_t falls on the weight r we *recover* r using Eq. (5.15a), which gives $D_t r \simeq r(\bar{\partial} r, \bar{\partial} v)$. This suggests deriving energy estimates for $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$ (see Remark 5.21).
- To control $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$, we would like to show that $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$ satisfies the linearized equations with good perturbative terms. This is, however, not the case. The cancelations that are needed in the linearized system rely in particular on

the linearized variables coming from linearizing D_t. Differentiating (5.15) with respect to D_t, however, does not produce such terms because D_t commutes with itself. We therefore introduce some *good linear variables* which are suitable modifications of $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$. These good linear variables are then showed to satisfy the linearized system with good perturbative terms (see Sect. 5.6).

- The previous argument gives estimates for $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$ (to be more precise, it is not $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$ that we control but a modified version of it; we downplay this aspect for now, see Remark 5.21). In order to obtain full control of (r, v), we employ elliptic estimates. The elliptic part of the system comes from the underlying wave evolution, whose leading order operator is of the form (5.32), so that $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$ satisfies an equation that reads, schematically, as (see Remark 5.21 below)

$$D_t^{2N}(r, v) - r\Delta D_t^{2N-2}(r, v) = \text{L.O.T.} \qquad (5.38)$$

Given the energy estimates for $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$, we can move this term to the RHS in (5.38) and apply elliptic estimates for the operator $r\Delta$ to control $D_t^{2N-2}(r, v)$. Proceeding inductively (i.e., controlling $D_t^{2N-4}(r, v)$ in terms of $D_t^{2N-2}(r, v)$, etc.), we finally obtain control of (r, v) (see Sect. 5.6).

- The above discussion focused on a priori estimates, which are the basis for the argument. The full Theorem is proved with help of a regularization and a time-discretization akin to an Euler's method. In particular, the passage from the linear to the nonlinear problem requires the nonlinear equations to have good structures, which is another reason why we rewrote the original Euler system in terms of the (r, v) variables (see Sect. 5.7).

$\square$

Remark 5.21 Here we point out the following further remarks at a high-level. They are discussed in more detail in Sects. 5.5, 5.6, and 5.7:

- It turns out that $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$ is still not the right variable to consider. We need to correct it by a suitable term, leading to what we call good linear variables. We will, however, continue to talk about estimating $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$ until Sect. 5.6, when we will discuss why $D_t^{2N}(r, v)$ is not yet appropriate for the derivation of estimates and how to modify it.
- The wave operator (5.32) and the corresponding wave equations (5.38) are only a schematic representation of the actual wave evolution of the system. It turns out that the correct wave operator needed for the estimates involves an elliptic part more complicated than $r\Delta$. We wrote $r\Delta$ to illustrate the main important point, namely, that one has a *degenerate (because of r) elliptic operator*. In particular, the elliptic estimates one needs to carry out are degenerate elliptic estimates. See Sect. 5.6.3. See also Remark 5.33.
- To prove the elliptic estimates, we need to perform some integration by parts and pay special attention to terms when derivatives fall on the weights, since we need to have norms with the correct weights. For this, we need to observe some subtle cancellations that hold because of the very specific form of the elliptic operators involved (which are not, as mentioned, simply $r\Delta$).

- We also employ an argument that is reminiscent of the standard "freezing of coefficients at a point" used in elliptic equations (see, e.g., Gilbarg and Trudinger 2001). This requires some smallness to absorb top-order terms back into the LHS. When carrying out integration by parts, if the derivatives falling on the weights are transverse to the distance to the boundary, then one can show that the corresponding terms are small, but they will be of $O(1)$ if the derivatives are approximately normal to the boundary. This can be illustrated by thinking of the boundary as given by $\{x^3 = 0\}$, so that r behaves like x^3. Then, $\partial_1 r$ and $\partial_2 r$ are small, but $\partial_3 r = O(1)$. However, if we arrange the estimates so that the corresponding coefficient is not $\partial_3 r$ but rather $\partial_3 r - \mathsf{N}$, where $\mathsf{N} = (0, 0, 1)$, then this coefficient can be made small by considering a sufficiently small neighborhood of the boundary. This explains the construction of the control norm A in (5.36a).
- It is is only the divergence part of v that satisfies a wave equation, thus the above argument only controls the (spatial) divergence of v. Full control is obtained with help of vorticity estimates. See Remark 5.9.

Next, we investigate continuation of solutions.

Theorem 5.22 (Disconzi et al. 2022a). *For each integer $N \geq 0$, there exists an energy functional $E^{2N} = E^{2N}(r, v)$ with the following properties:*

(a) Coercivity: as long as A remains bounded,

$$E^{2N} \approx \|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}^2.$$

(b) Energy estimates hold for solutions to (5.15),

$$\frac{d}{dt} E^{2N} \lesssim_A B \|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}^2.$$

As a consequence of Theorem 5.22, Grönwall's inequality gives

$$\|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}^2 \lesssim e^{\int_0^t C(A)B \, d\tau} \|(\mathring{r}, \mathring{v})\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}^2. \tag{5.39}$$

Remark 5.23 The energies E^{2N} in Theorem 5.22 are explicitly constructed for integer $N \geq 0$ only, but the arguments in Disconzi et al. (2022a) show that (5.39) holds for non-integer $N > 0$.

As a consequence of (5.39), we obtain the following *continuation criterion:*

Corollary 5.24 (Disconzi et al. 2022a). *The unique solutions obtained in Theorem 2.22 can be continued as long as A remains bounded and $B \in L_t^1(\mathscr{D})$.*

Remark 5.25 Observe that $B \sim \|\bar{\partial} v\|_{L^\infty(\mathscr{D}_t)} + \|\bar{\partial} r\|_{C^{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathscr{D}_t)}$, so that Corollary 5.24 is very similar to the standard continuation criterion for relativistic Euler that comes from their formulation as a first-order symmetric hyperbolic system. See Disconzi et al. (2022a) for details.

Proof of Theorem 5.22. Theorem 5.22 is obtained from the energy estimates that have been briefly discussed in the proof of Theorem 5.18. In particular, in order to obtain the estimates always with a factor linear in B we need to use some powerful interpolation Theorems obtained by Ifrm and Tataru in Ifrim and Tataru (2024).   □

Remark 5.26 Local existence and uniqueness for the classical compressible Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary have been obtained by Coutand and Shkoller (2011, 2012) and Jang and Masmoudi (2009, 2011, 2012, 2015) and, more recently, by Ifrim and Tataru (2024), where analogues to Theorems 5.18, 5.22 and Corollary 5.24 have been obtained for the classical compressible Euler equations. At the risk of being repetitive, however, we once more stress that results in the relativistic setting should not be taken for granted as simple extensions of the non-relativistic case.

5.5 Energy estimates for the linearized equations

Consider the linearization of Eqs. (5.15), where we denote by s the variable associated to the linearization of r and by w the variable associated to the linearization of v. Direct computation[120] gives that the linearization of (5.15) is

$$D_t s + \frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\,\partial_i r\, w_j + r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\,\partial_i w_j + r a_1 v^i\,\partial_i s = f, \tag{5.40a}$$

$$D_t w_i + a_2\partial_i s = h_i, \tag{5.40b}$$

where f and h are of the form

$$f = S_1 s + r W_1 w, \tag{5.41a}$$

$$h = S_2 s + W_2 w, \tag{5.41b}$$

where S_1, S_2, W_1, W_2 are linear in $\partial(r, v)$ with coefficients that are smooth functions of (r, v). The functions f and h will be error terms that can be directly controlled by our energy (see (5.52) below).

Remark 5.27 In accordance with the spirit of these notes, we could have ignored the terms f and h and written (5.40) with $\simeq \cdots$ or $=$ L.O.T. We will do so in much of what follows. But since the norms we want to control have r weights, it is important to verify that the RHS of (5.40) in fact has the correct powers of r to be bounded by the energy; see (5.52).

Remark 5.28 As usual upon considering a linearization, in (5.40) our solution variables are s and w, with r and v treated as coefficients. In particular, our energy estimates for the linearized equations in Sect. 5.5 hold with bounds depending on the L^∞ norm of[121] $\bar{\partial}(r, v)$.

---

[120] In fact, the computation is not so direct, see Sect. 5.5.1.

[121] Some of the derivatives of r and v appearing as coefficients in the energy estimate will be time derivatives coming from lower-order terms involving the material derivative (although not all terms in material deriva-

We make the following observations:

- As the original system (5.15), Eqs. (5.40) degenerate on the boundary.
- The linearized system does not require boundary conditions. This is related to the fact that the solutions in the one-parameter family of solutions used to produce the linearization are not required to have the same domain.[122]
- The term $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r w_j$ comes from the linearization of D_t, i.e., we obtain a term in $\bar{H}^{-1}$ when computing the linearization of D_t. See comments after (5.53) as well.
- The term $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r w_j$ does not contain derivatives of (s, w), so at first sight it looks like an error term that should be moved to the RHS. We will see in Sects. 5.5.1 and 5.6 that this term is not lower order with respect to our energies as it does not contain the right weight.

In order to derive energy estimates, we will use the following moving domains formula

$$\frac{d}{dt}\int_{\mathscr{D}_t}\mathsf{f} = \int_{\mathscr{D}_t}D_t\mathsf{f} + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t}\mathsf{f}\partial_i\left(\frac{v^i}{v^0}\right). \tag{5.42}$$

Formula (5.42) is a well-known moving-domain formula for a domain advected by the fluid's velocity (see, e.g., Evans 2010, Appendix C.4). To see that such a formula takes the form (5.42), we observe that $\frac{v^i}{v^0} = \frac{u^i}{u^0}$ is the the actual physical three-velocity of the fluid particles on the boundary (see Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013, Sect. 7.1). In particular, this provides further motivation for choosing to work with (5.19).

5.5.1 The role of weights

As already mentioned, we need to work with a formalism of weighted energies and function spaces in order to deal with the degenerate character of the problem. Let us explain the role of the weights in deriving energy estimates for the linearized system (5.40).

For simplicity, let us consider the case $\kappa = 1$, in which case (5.40) becomes

$$D_t r + (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r w_j + r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i w_j + r a_1 v^i \partial_i s = f, \tag{5.43a}$$

$$D_t w_i + a_2 \partial_i s = h_i, \tag{5.43b}$$

Suppose we want to control the "standard" energy

$$E_{\text{standard}} := \frac{1}{2}\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} s^2 + |w|^2\,dx.$$

---

tives will be error terms, see, e.g., Remark 5.31 and Sect. 5.6). Using (5.15), however, we can algebraically solve for $\partial_t(r, v)$ in terms of $\bar{\partial}(r, v)$, with coefficients that are smooth functions of (r, v).

[122] Although some kind of boundary behavior is imposed on s and w through the choice of function spaces.

Multiplying (5.43a) by s, contracting (5.43b) with w^i, integrating over $\mathscr{D}_t$, and using (5.42) and (5.41), we find

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{2}\frac{d}{dt}\int_{\mathscr{D}_t}(s^2+|w|^2) + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} s\partial_i w_j + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} a_1 r s v^i \partial_i s \\
+ \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} s(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r w_j + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} a_2 w^i \partial_i s = \text{L.O.T.}
\end{aligned}
\tag{5.44}
$$

L.O.T. means terms controlled by the energy. The third integral on the LHS can be handled with integration by parts,

$$
\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} a_1 r s v^i \partial_i s = \frac{1}{2}\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} a_1 r v^i \partial_i s^2 = -\int_{\mathscr{D}_t}\partial_i(a_1 r s v^i) s^2 \lesssim \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} s^2,
$$

where there is no boundary term because $r=0$ on Γ_t.

Remark 5.29 It will be a recurring fact throughout our estimates that integration by parts will produce no boundary terms due to the presence of power of r. This is an important aspect of our estimates, as boundary terms could produce uncontrollable terms.

We need to handle the cross-terms, i.e., to cancel the terms in $\bar{\partial}w$ on the second integral on the LHS with the term in $\bar{\partial}s$ on the last integral on the LHS of (5.44) after integrating one of them by parts. This clearly cannot be done because of the coefficient $r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}$ in the $\bar{\partial}w$ term and the coefficient a_2 in the $\bar{\partial}s$ term. Thus, we need to adjust our energy to balance these coefficients. Multiplying (5.43a) by s and contracting (5.43b) with $a_2^{-1} r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_j$, we find, after integrating over $\mathscr{D}_t$ and using (5.42) (and (5.15a), see Remark 5.31 below),

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{2}\frac{d}{dt}\int_{\mathscr{D}_t}\left(s^2 + \frac{1}{a_2} r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_i w_j\right) + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r w_j s \\
+ \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} s\partial_i w_j + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_i \partial_j s = \text{L.O.T.}
\end{aligned}
\tag{5.45}
$$

(where the term in $a_1 s\partial_i s$ is handled as before and was thus moved to the RHS). The first integral gives the following weighted energy for the $\kappa=1$ case,

$$
E^{(\kappa=1)} := \frac{1}{2}\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} s^2 + \frac{1}{a_2} r|w|_{\bar{H}}^2 \, dx,
\tag{5.46}
$$

where

$$
|w|_{\bar{H}}^2 := (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_i w_j
$$

is simply the norm of w measured with respect to the $\bar{H}$ metric, which is pointwise equivalent to the Euclidean norm; recall (5.20). Recall also that $a_2 \geq \text{constant} > 0$

by (5.17), so $E^{(\kappa=1)}$ is in fact non-negative. Observe that (5.46) is nothing else than a *weighted L^2 norm* (squared) of s and w. Note the equivalence between $E^{(\kappa=1)}$ and the $\mathscr{H}^0$-norm squared.

Remark 5.30 Despite the equivalence between $\bar{H}^{-1}$ and δ^{-1}, i.e., Eq. (5.20), note in the above calculation that for the energy estimate to close, $E^{(\kappa=1)}$ needs to be defined using $|w|^2_{\bar{H}}$. It is only *after* the energy estimate is carried out that we can invoke the equivalence of $\bar{H}^{-1}$ and δ^{-1} and replace $|w|^2_{\bar{H}}$ with $|w|^2$ if desired.[123]

Remark 5.31 In invoking (5.42) to factor a $\frac{d}{dt}$, it is important to pay attention to the term in material derivative of r, i.e., after contracting (5.43b) with $a_2^{-1} r (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_j$, we find, after integration over $\mathscr{D}_t$,

$$
\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} \frac{1}{a_2} r (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_j D_t w_i = \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} D_t \left(\frac{1}{a_2} r (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_i w_j \right) - \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r D_t \left(\frac{1}{a_2} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \right) w_i w_j
$$
$$
- \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} D_t r \frac{1}{a_2} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_i w_j. \tag{5.47}
$$

The first term on the RHS contributes to $E^{(\kappa=1)}$ upon using (5.42). The second term on the RHS is controlled by the energy and is part of the RHS of (5.45). The last term on the RHS seems to be missing a power of r in order to be controlled by the energy. More precisely, since $r(t,x) \approx \mathrm{dist}(x, \Gamma_t)$, we have $\bar{\partial} r = O(1)$, so that[124]

$$
\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} \bar{\partial} r |w|^2 \approx \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} |w|^2 \not\lesssim \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r |w|^2. \tag{5.48}
$$

Had the last term on the RHS of (5.47) been a *generic* derivative of r, we would *not* be able to bound the integral of the last term on the RHS of (5.47) in terms of $E^{(\kappa=1)}$, precisely because of (5.48). However, *we can recover a power of r from $D_t r$ upon using* (5.15a), which gives

$$
D_t r = r \bar{\partial}(r, v), \tag{5.49}
$$

so that the last term on the RHS of (5.47) belongs to the RHS of (5.45). Throughout our energy estimates, we will silently use (5.49) to recover a power of r when factoring a $\frac{d}{dt}$ via (5.42).

Using (5.41), we can check that the RHS of (5.45) is controlled by $E^{(\kappa=1)}$ (see Remark 5.27). Thus, in order to close the estimate, it remains to cancel the terms on $\bar{\partial}(s, w)$ on the LHS. The second, third, and fourth terms on the LHS of (5.45) can be

---

[123] This is the same situation as in energy estimates for quasilinear wave equations. One defines an energy using the actual metric of the problem in order to carry out energy estimates, but invoke the equivalence of such metric with the Minkowski metric (or the Euclidean metric for the spatial part) to trade the energy by a standard Sobolev norm.

[124] Recall Remark 5.15.

combined as

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} & (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i r\, w_j s + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, s\, \partial_i w_j + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, w_i\, \partial_j s \\
&= \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i (r w_j s) = - \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} \partial_i (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, (r w_j s) \\
&\lesssim \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} (s^2 + r|w|^2) \lesssim E^{(\kappa=1)},
\end{aligned}
\tag{5.50}
$$

where we recall Remark 5.28 and note that there is no boundary term after the integration by parts since r vanishes on the boundary.

From the foregoing, we conclude the following energy estimate for (5.43):

$$
E^{(\kappa=1)}(t) \lesssim E^{(\kappa=1)}(0).
\tag{5.51}
$$

In deriving (5.51), we note that the term $\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} s(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i r\, w_j$ that *comes from the linearization of D_t is essential to produce the cancelation* (5.50). Without such a term, (5.50) would give instead

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} & r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, s\, \partial_i w_j + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, w_i\, \partial_j s = \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, r\, \partial_i (w_j s) \\
&= - \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} \partial_i (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, r w_j s - \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i r\, w_j s.
\end{aligned}
$$

The last term *cannot be bounded by $E^{(\kappa=1)}$* in view of (5.48). We see that the term $\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} s(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i r\, w_j$ coming from linearizing D_t is key for the energy estimate, even though it has no derivatives of (s, w). This otherwise simple observation has major consequences for the estimates we will present in Sect. 5.6.

Having illustrated the energy estimates for (5.43), let us turn to the general κ. The argument is very similar to the above. But now, the term coming from the linearization of D_t has a $\frac{1}{\kappa}$ factor. i.e., we obtain $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i r\, w_j$. So, in order to get an exact cancellation, we multiply (5.40a) by $r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} s$ and (5.40b) by $\frac{1}{a_2} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}+1}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, w_j$, yielding for the cross-terms

$$
\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{\kappa} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} & (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i r\, w_j s + r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i w_j s + r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, w_j \partial_i s \\
&= \partial_i (r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}})(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, w_j s + r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i w_j s + r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, w_j \partial_i s \\
&= (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\, \partial_i (r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} w_j s),
\end{aligned}
$$

which can be integrated by parts (again, no boundary term appears). We see that in the end we control the energy

$$
E := \frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \left(s^2 + \frac{1}{a_2} r |w|_{\bar{H}}^2 \right) dx,
\tag{5.52}
$$

i.e.,

$$E(t) \lesssim E(0).$$

Observe that

$$E \approx \|(s, w)\|^2_{\mathcal{H}^0} \tag{5.53}$$

in view of (5.17) and (5.20).

We have one more comment to make about the linearization of D_t. We said it produces the term $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i r w_j$. This is not immediate, and require some intentional algebra that we now present.

Linearizing the term $\frac{v^i}{v^0} \partial_i r$ from $D_t r$ and using (5.14), we find, using δ to denote the operation of linearization,

$$\delta\left(\frac{v^i}{v^0} \partial_i r\right) = \delta\left(\frac{v^i}{v^0}\right) \partial_i + \frac{v^i}{v^0} \partial_i \delta r$$

$$= \frac{\delta v^i}{v^0} \partial_i r - \frac{v^i}{(v^0)^2} \delta \partial v^0 \partial_i r + \frac{v^i}{v^0} \partial_i \delta r.$$

As $s := \delta r$, the term $\frac{v^i}{v^0} \partial_i \delta r$ belongs to $D_t s$. But

$$\delta v^0 = \frac{1}{2v^0}\left[\left(2 + \frac{2}{\kappa}\right)\left(1 + \frac{\kappa r}{\kappa + 1}\right)^{1 + \frac{2}{\kappa}} \delta r + 2v^j \delta v_j\right]$$

The term $(2 + \frac{2}{\kappa})(1 + \frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1})^{1+\frac{2}{\kappa}} \delta r$ is linear in $s := \delta r$ and is absorbed into f on the RHS of (5.40a) (see (5.41a)). Thus, writing ... for terms that are accounted for through $D_t s$ or f,

$$\delta\left(\frac{v^i}{v^0} \partial_i r\right) = \left(\frac{\delta v^i}{v^0} - \frac{v^i}{(v^0)^3} v^j \delta v_j\right) \partial_i r + \cdots$$

$$= \frac{1}{v^0}\left(\delta^{ij} - \frac{v^i v^j}{(v^0)^2}\right) w_j \partial_i r + \cdots$$

where we used $w_j := \delta v_j$. Next, add and subtract $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_j \partial_i r$, recalling the form of $\bar{H}^{-1}$ given by (5.16), to get

$$\delta\left(\frac{v^i}{v^0} \partial_i r\right) = \frac{1}{\kappa} \frac{\kappa}{a_0 v^0}\left(1 + \frac{\kappa}{\kappa+1} r\right)\left(\delta^{ij} - \frac{v^i v^j}{(v^0)^2}\right) w_j \partial_i r$$

$$- \frac{1}{\kappa} \frac{\kappa}{a_0 v^0}\left(1 + \frac{\kappa}{\kappa+1} r\right)\left(\delta^{ij} - \frac{v^i v^j}{(v^0)^2}\right) w_j \partial_i r + \frac{1}{v^0}\left(\delta^{ij} - \frac{v^i v^j}{(v^0)^2}\right) w_j \partial_i r + \cdots$$

$$= \frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} w_j \partial_i r + \frac{1}{v^0}\left[-\frac{1}{a_0}\left(1 + \frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1}\right) + 1\right]\left(\delta^{ij} - \frac{v^i v^j}{(v^0)^2}\right) w_j \partial_i r + \cdots$$

The term in brackets can be simplified using (5.18):

$$
\begin{aligned}
-\frac{1}{a_0}\left(1+\frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1}\right)+1 &= \frac{1}{a_0}\left[-\left(1+\frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1}\right)+a_0\right] \\
&= \frac{1}{a_0}\left[-1-\frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1}+1-\kappa r\frac{v^i v_i}{(v^0)^2}\right] \\
&= -\frac{1}{a_0}\left[\frac{\kappa}{\kappa+1}+\kappa\frac{v^i v_i}{(v^0)^2}\right]r.
\end{aligned}
$$

The important fact in this computation is that we obtain a *term proportional to r*. Therefore,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\delta\left(\frac{v^i}{v^0}\partial_i r\right) &= \frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}w_j\partial_i r - \frac{1}{v^0 a_0}\left[\frac{\kappa}{\kappa+1}+\kappa\frac{v^i v_i}{(v^0)^2}\right]\left(\delta^{ij}-\frac{v^i v^j}{(v^0)^2}\right)r w_j\partial_i r + \cdots \\
&= \frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}w_j\partial_i r + \cdots
\end{aligned}
$$

where in the last step we used that the term linear in rw can be absorbed into f on the RHS of (5.40a) and thus belongs to the . . . terms.

The computations we presented so far, from the choice of variables (r, v) to some exact cancellations, illustrate the following *key idea* in the treatment of the relativistic Euler equations with a physical boundary: *it is crucial to find the right variables to treat the problem.* A right choice of variables will, indeed, be essential for the energy estimates we will derive in the next section.

5.6 Estimates for solutions

As we have seen in Sect. 5.5, the linearized equations possess a good algebraic structure that allows us to derive a basic weighted L^2 energy estimate. This is manifest in the cancellation of the cross terms $w\bar{\partial}s$ and $s\bar{\partial}w$, which requires combination with an undifferentiated (in (s, w)) term coming from the linearization of D_t.

In order to derive estimates for (r, v) satisfying (5.15), it is natural to proceed in the usual fashion, differentiating the equations and treating it as a linear system for the top-order derivatives of (r, v), in which case we would appeal to the energy estimate for the linearized equation since $(\bar{\partial}s, \bar{\partial}w)$ satisfies the one-time differentiated system.[125]

This procedure, however, does not work because differentiating (5.15) with respect to arbitrary derivatives *destroys the delicate weighted structure of the equations that is crucial for estimates of the linearized system.* Indeed, when derivatives fall on the coefficients r that play the role of weights we obtain $\partial r = O(1)$ terms. Such terms are not amenable to produce control of the weighted norm $\mathscr{H}^{2N}$ which requires high powers of the weight (recall definitions (5.30) and (5.31)). A lack of weights, naturally, cannot produce control of our weighted norms; recall (5.48) and the surrounding discussion.

---

[125] So that deriving estimates for the ℓ-times differentiated system is the same as deriving estimates for the $\ell-1$-times differentiated linearized system.

A way around this difficulty is to differentiate (5.15) with respect to material derivatives D_t. This preserves the weights because every time a material derivative fall on r, we recover it upon using (5.15a), which gives $D_t r = r\bar{\partial}(r, v)$ (this was indeed already used in the estimates for the linearized equation, see Remark 5.31). In this way we can, in principle, obtain control of $(D_t^{2N} r, D_t^{2N} v)$ in $\mathcal{H}^0$. In order to translate it to control of $\|(r, v)\|_{\mathcal{H}^{2N}}$, we need to trade the material derivatives by spatial derivatives. We hope to be able to do so with the help of weighted elliptic estimates coming from the underlying evolution, as follows.

As mentioned in the the text surrounding (5.38), the wave evolution reads, schematically,

$$D_t^{2N}(r, v) - r\Delta D_t^{2N-2}(r, v) = \cdots$$

where $\ldots$ represent error terms. Given control of $\|D_t^{2N}(r, v)\|_{\mathcal{H}^0}$ from the energy estimates, we can treat this term as a source,

$$r\Delta D_t^{2N-2}(r, v) = D_t^{2N}(r, v) + \cdots \qquad (5.54)$$

Since r vanishes as the distance to the boundary, the operator $r\Delta$ is degenerate elliptic, so that standard elliptic estimates do not apply. But we can carry out weighted elliptic estimates to obtain

$$\|D_t^{2N-2}(r, v)\|_{\mathcal{H}^2} \lesssim \|D_t^{2N}(r, v)\|_{\mathcal{H}^0} + \cdots \qquad (5.55)$$

We will show (5.55) in Sect. 5.6.3, but it is worth noting at this point that the derivative counting matches: Eq. (5.54) says that the norm on the LHS involves two more derivatives and an additional power of r than the terms on the RHS, which is precisely the difference between $\mathcal{H}^2$ and $\mathcal{H}^0$ (see Definitions 5.10 and 5.12). Proceeding recursively, i.e., controlling $D_t^{2N-4}(r, v)$ in terms of $D_t^{2N-2}(r, v)$, etc.), we finally obtain control of (r, v).

Remark 5.32 The comments of Remark 5.21, especially the last bullet point, apply to the above discussion of elliptic estimates.

Nevertheless, the preceding argument does not work. More precisely, the argument we sketched for the elliptic estimates goes through, as we will show in Sect. 5.6.3 and what follows. It is the energy estimates for material derivatives of (r, v) that fails, at least in the form we presented above. Recall that in order to close the energy estimate for the linearized problem (5.40) it was crucial to take into account the term $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r w_j$ that comes from the linearization of D_t in (5.15a). Alternatively, from the point of view of the one-time differentiation of Eqs. (5.10), treating $\partial(r, v)$ as a solution to the linearized equations, the term $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r w_j$ comes from the commutator $[\partial, D_t]$ obtained from differentiating (5.15a). *The term $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r w_j$ is absent upon differentiating* (5.15) *with respect to the material derivative* since D_t obviously commutes with itself.

5.6.1 Good linear variables

A solution to problem just discussed is found upon introducing a new set of *good linear variables*. Define

$$s_0 := r, \tag{5.56a}$$

$$w_0 := v, \tag{5.56b}$$

$$s_1 := \partial_t r, \tag{5.56c}$$

$$w_1 := \partial_t v, \tag{5.56d}$$

$$s_2 := D_t^2 r + \frac{1}{2} \frac{a_0 a_2}{\kappa \left(1 + \frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1}\right)} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i r \partial_j r \tag{5.56e}$$

$$w_\ell := D_t^\ell v, \quad \ell \geq 2, \tag{5.56f}$$

$$s_\ell := D_t^\ell r - \frac{a_0}{\kappa \left(1 + \frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1}\right)} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} D_t^{\ell-1} v_j \partial_i r$$

$$= D_t^\ell r - \frac{a_0}{\kappa \left(1 + \frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1}\right)} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} (w_{\ell-1})_j \partial_i r \quad \ell \geq 3. \tag{5.56g}$$

Leaving aside the case $\ell \leq 2$ for a moment, we observe that (s_ℓ, w_ℓ) are precisely the variables we hope to control with energy estimates according to the above argument, namely, $(D_t^\ell r, D_t^\ell v)$, except that in the case of s_ℓ we introduce a *correction term* in $D_t^\ell r$ to account for aforementioned the fact that the term $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i r w_j$ is absent from the commutation of Eq. (5.15a) with D_t. The correction term in fact could have been chosen to be

$$s_\ell' = D_t^\ell r - \frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}(w_{\ell-1})_j \partial_i r, \tag{5.57}$$

since the difference between s_ℓ given by (5.56g) and s_ℓ' given by (5.57) is[126] a term linear in $r w_{\ell-1}$,

$$s_\ell - s_\ell' = (\dots) r w_{\ell-1} \tag{5.58}$$

which can be treated as an error term; recall the form of the RHS of (5.40a) given by (5.41a). But it is more convenient[127] to work with (5.56g) rather than (5.57) as some algebraic manipulations are slightly simpler.

Definition (5.56g) involves $w_{\ell-1}$ instead of w_ℓ because we need to compute the evolution equation for (s_ℓ, w_ℓ) by differentiating them with D_t and then using (5.15). When the material derivative falls on $w_{\ell-1}$ in (5.56g) it produces the desired term

---

[126] For this, one needs to use the form of a_0 given by (5.18).

[127] We will be omitting the computations in which such convenience is manifest. In this regard, there would be no harm for out high-level presentation to simply define s_ℓ by the RHS of (5.57), but we thought that it would be better to be faithful to the definitions of Disconzi et al. (2022a) to avoid any possible confusion.

$\frac{a_0}{\kappa(1+\frac{\kappa r}{\kappa+1})}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}(w_\ell)_j\partial_i r$ (or equivalently $\frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}(w_\ell)_j\partial_i r$, see above) needed for the cancellation of the cross-terms $s_\ell\bar{\partial}w_\ell$ and $w_\ell\bar{\partial}s_\ell$.

Our goal is then to proceed recursively, using weighted elliptic estimates to control $(s_{\ell-2}, w_{\ell-2})$ in terms of (s_ℓ, w_ℓ), as suggested above. At the end of the recursion, however, we want to obtain a bound for (r, v) and not some combination thereof. Hence definitions (5.56a) and (5.56b). But in order to guarantee that the transition from $\ell \geq 3$ down to $\ell = 0$ works in our hierarchy of energy and elliptic estimates, we do need to adjust the definition for $\ell = 1, 2$, as done in (5.56c), (5.56d), and (5.56e). We make the following important remark.

Remark 5.33 With the previous explanations in mind, we note that from a purely derivative counting point of view, we can think of the good linear variables as $(s_\ell, w_\ell) \sim D_t^\ell(r, v)$. In other words, we should view $D_t^\ell(r, v)$ as a good proxy for (s_ℓ, w_ℓ) from a schematic point of view.

Assumption 5.34 We will present arguments that are valid for $2\ell \geq 3$ in what follows. Minor modifications are needed for the remaining cases in view of the different definitions of the good linear variables for $\ell \leq 2$, see (5.56).

Next, we apply D_t to (s_ℓ, w_ℓ), use (5.15) and definitions (5.56) to find the following evolution equation

$$D_t s_{2\ell} + \frac{1}{\kappa}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i r(w_{2\ell})_j + r(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_i(w_{2\ell})_j + ra_1 v^i \partial_i s_{2\ell} = f_{2\ell}, \quad (5.59a)$$

$$D_t(w_{2\ell})_i + a_2\partial_i s_{2\ell} = (h_{2\ell})_i, \quad (5.59b)$$

We see that $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$ satisfy the linearized equation (compare with (5.40)) with suitable source terms. We note that (5.58) has been using in deriving (5.59a). The structure of the source terms $(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})$ will be investigated in Sect. 5.6.4.

The system (5.56) is written for even values 2ℓ because, as explained, we will use the underlying wave evolution combined with elliptic estimates to control the good linear variables recursively, with the recursion connecting the different linear variables always at difference of two levels in our hierarchy, i.e., $(s_{\ell-2}, w_{\ell-2})$ with (s_ℓ, w_ℓ) and so on (recall the previous discussion). Next, we will use Eqs. (5.59) to derive estimates for (r, v).

5.6.2 Energy norm and bookkeeping scheme

According to the foregoing, our goal is to use our estimates for the linearized equation from Sect. 5.5 to control $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$. We thus introduce the energy

$$E^{2N}(r, v) = E^{2N} := \sum_{\ell=0}^{N} \|(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})\|_{\mathscr{H}^0}^2, \quad (5.60)$$

which is simply the sum of the energies for the linearized variables applied to each pair of good linear variables $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$; see (5.52) and (5.53). Recall that $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$ are expressions in (r, v) given by (5.56).

Our goal is to estimate the energy (5.60) to produce a bound on the norm $\|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}$. The first task is to show that the energy indeed controls the norm, i.e.,

$$E^{2N} \approx \|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}^2. \tag{5.61}$$

This is statement (a) in Theorem 5.22. In this regard, we note that, unsurprisingly, the energy estimates in Theorem 5.22 are key for establishing the local well-posedness in Theorem 5.18.

Remark 5.35 Strictly speaking, (5.60) is not the full energy. It controls only the wave-part of the system and a transport-energy needs to added to (5.60), but we recall that we will not discuss transport estimates here (see Remark 5.9).

In order to establish (5.61), it is convenient to design a bookkeeping scheme that allows us to track how derivatives of (r, v) are paired with powers of the weights r in several multi-linear expressions we will encounter. Such bookkeeping scheme will also be useful to estimate the source terms $(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})$ in (5.59). We base such scheme on the scaling law (5.35), wherein powers of λ suggest appropriate orders for the terms in our expressions.

Definition 5.36 We define the **order** of a multi-linear expression in r, $\bar{\partial}^k r$, and $\bar{\partial}^k v$ with $O(1)$ coefficients, as follows:

- r and v have order -1 and $-\frac{1}{2}$, respectively (we only count v as having order $-\frac{1}{2}$ when it is differentiated. Undifferentiated v has order 0).
- D_t and $\bar{\partial}$ have order $\frac{1}{2}$ and 1, respectively.
- $\bar{H}^{-1}$, a_0, a_1, and a_2 and, more generally, smooth functions of (r, v) not vanishing at $r = 0$, have order 0. (The order of such smooth functions is defined in terms of the order of the leading term in a Taylor expansion about $r = 0$, being order 0 if the term is constant different than zero).
- The order of a multi-linear expression is defined as the sum of the order of its factors.

With these conventions, all terms in (5.15a) have order $-\frac{1}{2}$ except the last term that has order[128] -1, and all terms in (5.15b) have order zero. Upon successive differentiation of any multi-linear expression with respect to D_t or $\bar{\partial}$, all terms produce the same (highest) order, unless some of these derivatives fall on the coefficients, in which case lower order terms are produced.

The basic idea is that terms of high order in our scheme are the "dangerous" ones. This is, in part, because such terms are the ones with more derivatives. As in unweighted estimates, such terms with more derivatives are the ones we have to care the most about. *Unlike* unweighted estimates, however, it is not only the number of derivatives per se that matters but the delicate balance of derivatives and weights (e.g., a terms that is not top order in the number of derivatives but has no weights typically cannot be

---

[128] The fact that the last terms in (5.15a) has lower order than the remaining ones is related to the fact that the last term has enough weight to spare, which is why in our scaling analysis in Sect. 5.3.2 we treated such a term as a perturbation.

controlled). More derivatives require more weights, thus powers of r are good and decrease the order of an expression. Hence, a higher order term indicates a term with lots of derivatives, few powers of r, or both, and this is why the higher the order of a term the more care is needed to control it. Since more derivatives require more wights, powers of r are good, what is reflected in our scheme since powers of r decrase the order of an expression. We also note that a D_t derivative is better than a $\bar{\partial}$ derivative because, upon using (5.15) to successively solve for $D_t^k(r, v)$ in terms of $\bar{\partial}$ derivatives we gain powers of r in view of (5.49). This is why D_t has lower order than $\bar{\partial}$. Finally, r has lower order than v because it requires less weight than v in $\mathcal{H}^{2N}$ (recall Definition 5.12).

Remark 5.37 It might not be immediate from (5.30), which is used to define $\mathcal{H}^{2N}$ in (5.31), why higher derivatives require more weights, since all terms in the sum (5.30) have the same weights. However, terms with fewer derivatives and less weights can be controlled by norms involving higher derivatives and higher powers of the weights, as long as the number of derivatives and powers of the weights allow us to apply Hardy-type weighted embeddings, see (5.64). In fact, in Disconzi et al. (2022a), a norm equivalent to $\mathcal{H}^{2N}$, where terms with fewer derivatives are paired with smaller powers of the weights, is also used. We do not introduce this equivalent norm here for the sake of brevity.

Remark 5.38 We stress that in what follows, references to the order of a term is in accordance with Definition 5.36 and *not* in the traditional sense of the order as given by the number of derivatives.

Using Eqs. (5.15) to successively solve for $D_t(r, v)$ in terms of $\bar{\partial}(r, v)$, we obtain from (5.56) that $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$ is a linear combination of multi-linear expressions in r, $\bar{\partial}^k r$, $\bar{\partial}^k v$ with zero-order coefficients. It is useful to record here the structure of the top-linear-in-derivatives[129] terms obtained by this procedure:

$$D_t^{2\ell} r \approx r^\ell \bar{\partial}^{2\ell} r + r^{\ell+1} \partial^{2\ell} v \approx r^\ell \bar{\partial}^{2\ell} r$$

$$\text{order:} \quad \ell - 1 \approx (\ell - 1) + \left(\ell - \frac{3}{2}\right) \approx \ell - 1$$

$$D_t^{2\ell} v \approx r^\ell \bar{\partial}^{2\ell} v + r^\ell \partial^{2\ell} v r \approx r^\ell \bar{\partial}^{2\ell} v$$

$$\text{order:} \quad \ell - \frac{1}{2} \approx \left(\ell - \frac{1}{2}\right) + (\ell - 1) \approx \ell - \frac{1}{2} \tag{5.62}$$

where below each expression we have written the order (in the sense of Definition 5.36) of the corresponding terms, and in the second $\approx$ on each line we kept only the term of highest order.

Taking the $\mathcal{H}^0$-norm and recalling Definition 5.12, (5.62) suggests that

$$\|D_t^{2\ell}(r, v)\|_{\mathcal{H}^0} \approx \|(r, v)\|_{\mathcal{H}^{2\ell}}. \tag{5.63}$$

---

[129] Which refers only to the terms with a maximum number of derivatives and does not include all terms of maximum order in the sense of Definition 5.36, see Remark 5.38.

We already know, however, from the initial discussion in Sect. 5.6 that $D_t^{2\ell}(r, v)$ are not the correct variables for the energy estimates and (5.61), which we will prove next, shows that the correct equivalence with $\|(r, v)\|_{\mathcal{H}^{2\ell}}$ is given by considering $\|(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})\|_{\mathcal{H}^0}$, which includes corrections to $D_t^{2\ell}(r, v)$. We will see this more explicitly in Sect. 5.6.3. Yet, in the spirit of Remark 5.33, the reader should keep (5.63) as an heuristic guide for (5.61).

Another ingredient we will need are some powerful weighted interpolation theorems proven in Ifrim and Tataru (2024).

Lemma 5.39 *The following inequalities hold.*[130]

$$\|r^{\sigma_j}\bar{\partial}^j f\|_{L^{p_j}} \lesssim \|r^{\sigma_0}f\|_{L^{p_0}}^{1-\theta_j}\|r^{\sigma_m}\bar{\partial}^m f\|_{L^{p_m}}^{\theta_j}$$

for $1 \le p_j, p_m \le \infty$, $\theta_j = \frac{j}{m}$, $\frac{1}{p_j} = \frac{1-\theta_j}{p_0} + \frac{\theta_j}{p_m}$, $\sigma_j = \sigma_0(1-\theta_j) + \sigma_m\theta_j$, $m - \sigma_m - 3(\frac{1}{p_m} - \frac{1}{p_0}) > -\sigma_0$, $\sigma_j > -\frac{1}{p_j}$, $0 < j < m$, $\sigma_0, \sigma_m \in \mathbb{R}$.

$$\|r^{\sigma_j}\bar{\partial}^j f\|_{L^{p_j}} \lesssim \|f\|_{L^\infty}^{1-\theta_j}\|r^{\sigma_m}\bar{\partial}^m f\|_{L^2}^{\theta_j}$$

for $\theta_j = \frac{j}{m}$, $\frac{1}{p_j} = \frac{\theta_j}{2}$, $\sigma_j = \sigma_m\theta_j$, $m - \sigma_m - \frac{3}{2} > 0$, $0 < j < m$, $\sigma_m > -\frac{1}{2}$.

$$\|r^{\sigma_j}\bar{\partial}^j f\|_{L^{p_j}} \lesssim \|f\|_{\dot{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}}^{1-\theta_j}\|r^{\sigma_m}\bar{\partial}^m f\|_{L^{p_2}}^{\theta_j}$$

for $\theta_j = \frac{2j-1}{2m-1}$, $\frac{1}{p_j} = \frac{\theta_j}{2}$, $\sigma_j = \sigma_m\theta_j$, $m - \frac{1}{2} - \sigma_m - \frac{3}{2} > 0$, $0 < j < m$, $\sigma_m > -\frac{1}{2}$.

$$\|r^{\sigma_j}\bar{\partial}^j f\|_{L^{p_j}} \lesssim \|f\|_{\tilde{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}}^{1-\theta_j}\|r^{\sigma_m}\bar{\partial}^m f\|_{L^{p_2}}^{\theta_j}$$

for $\theta_j = \frac{j}{m}$, $\frac{1}{p_j} = \frac{\theta_j}{2}$, $\sigma_j = \sigma_m\theta_j - \frac{1}{2}(1-\theta_j)$, $m - \frac{1}{2} - \sigma_m - \frac{3}{2} > 0$, $0 < j < m$, $\sigma_m > \frac{m-2}{2}$

Recall that $\tilde{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is defined in (5.37) and $\dot{C}^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the Hölder semi-norm.

We will also make silent use of the following Hardy-type embedding,

$$H^{N_1,\sigma_1} \subset H^{N_2,\sigma_2}, \tag{5.64}$$

for $N_1 > N_2 \ge 0$, $\sigma_1 > \sigma_2 > -\frac{1}{2}$, and $N_1 - N_2 = \sigma_1 - \sigma_2$.

We are finally ready to establish (5.61). We start with the $\lesssim$ part.

Consider the definition of $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$ given by (5.56). Using (5.15), we successively solve for material derivatives in terms of spatial derivatives, expressing $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$ as a linear combination of multi-linear expressions in r, $\bar{\partial}^k r$, $\bar{\partial}^k v$, $0 \le k \le 2\ell$, with

---

[130] We state the inequalities in three spatial dimensions, which explains the explicit appearance of 3 in some of the formulas.

coefficients that are smooth functions of (r, v) of order zero. In order to simplify the analysis, we proceed in steps, supposing first that in this procedure we ignore the last term in (5.15a) (which, we recall, has lower order than the remaining terms). Moreover, let us also first consider the case that whenever we commute D_t with $\bar{\partial}$ (which is needed for this procedure of solving for material derivatives in terms of spatial derivatives), all derivatives fall on v and not on r (recall that D_t involves r via v^0). Finally, let us also focus at first only on the terms that are top order. In this case, the corresponding multi-linear expressions $s_{2\ell}$ and $w_{2\ell}$ have the following properties:

- They have orders $\ell - 1$, $\ell - \frac{1}{2}$, respectively.
- They have exactly 2ℓ derivatives.
- They contain at most $\ell + 1$, ℓ, factors of r, respectively.

For $s_{2\ell}$, the corresponding multi-linear expressions with the above properties can be written as

$$ r^a \prod_{j=1}^{J} \partial^{n_j} r \prod_{l=1}^{L} \partial^{n_l} v, $$

where $n_j, m_l \geq 1$,

$$ \sum_{j=1}^{J} n_j + \sum_{l=1}^{L} n_l = 2\ell, $$

and

$$ a + J + \frac{L}{2} = \ell + 1. $$

When $J = 0$ or $L = 0$ the corresponding produce is absent.

With a bit of algebraic manipulations, we can show that these constraints imply that we can choose b_j and c_l such that

$$ 0 \leq b_j \leq (n_j - 1)\frac{\ell}{2\ell - 1}, $$
$$ 0 \leq c_l \leq (m_l - 1)\frac{\ell + \frac{1}{2}}{\ell - \frac{1}{2}}, $$
$$ a = \sum_{j=1}^{J} b_j + \sum_{l=1}^{L} c_l. $$

With these choices, a cumbersome but not difficult inspections shows that we can invoke Lemma 5.39 to obtain

$$ \left\| r^{b_j} \partial^{n_j} r \right\|_{L^{p_j}(r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}})} \lesssim (1 + A)^{1 - \frac{2}{p_j}} \left\| (r, v) \right\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2\ell}}^{\frac{2}{p_j}} $$

$$\left\| r^{c_l} \partial^{m_l} r \right\|_{L^{p_l}(r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}})} \lesssim (1+A)^{1-\frac{2}{q_l}} \left\| (r,v) \right\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2\ell}}^{\frac{2}{q_l}},$$

where

$$\frac{1}{p_j} = \frac{n_j - 1 - b_j}{2(\ell - 1)},$$

$$\frac{1}{q_l} = \frac{m_l - \frac{1}{2} - c_l}{2(\ell - 1)},$$

and

$$\| \mathsf{f} \|_{L^p(r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}})}^p := \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} |\mathsf{f}|^p \, r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \, dx.$$

(Observe that the numerators in $\frac{1}{p_j}$ and $\frac{1}{q_l}$ correspond to the orders of the expressions being estimated and add to $\ell - 1$, as needed.) This gives the desired estimate for the top-order terms in $s_{2\ell}$ under the simplifications mentioned above. The remaining terms in $s_{2\ell}$, not considered under the above simplifications, are analyzed in a similar fashion. In fact, they are easier as they are lower-order and thus require less care to apply the Lemma 5.39. A similar analysis can be done for $w_{2\ell}$. This concludes the $\lesssim$ part of the proof of (5.61).

We next move to the $\gtrsim$ part. This part of the proof is more delicate and is done with the help of elliptic estimates. It is also of interest on its own in view of the weighted elliptic estimates we will derive and thus we present it in the next section.

5.6.3 Weighted elliptic estimates

In this section we establish the $\gtrsim$ part of (5.61). We begin with the following relations satisfied by $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$

$$s_{2\ell} = L_1 s_{2\ell-2} + F_{2\ell}, \tag{5.65a}$$

$$w_{2\ell} = L_2 w_{2\ell-2} + H_{2\ell}, \tag{5.65b}$$

where

$$L_1 s := a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \left(r \partial_i \partial_j s + \frac{1}{\kappa} \partial_i r \partial_j s \right), \tag{5.66a}$$

$$(L_2 w)_i := a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{pq} \left(\partial_i (r \partial_p w_q) + \frac{1}{\kappa} \partial_p r \partial_i w_q \right), \tag{5.66b}$$

and $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ are error terms. Let us elaborate on (5.65) and (5.66). Commuting D_t through (5.15a) and using (5.15b),

$$D_t^2 r + r (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i \underbrace{D_t v_j}_{=-a_2 \partial_j r} = \cdots$$

so that, schematically,

$$D_t^2 r - r\bar\partial^2 r = \cdots$$

This, as discussed in our sketch of the proof of Theorem 5.18, is a wave equation for r. Taking further material derivatives and proceeding inductively,

$$D_t^{2\ell} r - r\bar\partial^2 D_t^{2\ell-2} r = \cdots$$

In the spirit of Remark 5.33, we ignore the correction terms in the definition of $s_{2\ell}$ for a moment, in which case we have

$$s_{2\ell} - r\bar\partial^2 s_{2\ell-2} = \cdots$$

which has the same derivative counting as (5.65a), with $s_{2\ell}$ being equal to a second-order spatial operator acting on $s_{2\ell-2}$ up to an error term indicated here by $\ldots$. This second-order operator is degenerate due to the r factor.

Considering now the correct form of $s_{2\ell}$ with the correction term given by (5.56g), taking material derivatives and using (5.15), we arrive at (5.65a), with the second-order operator in question given by (5.66a) and all the remaining terms collected in $F_{2\ell}$. A similar argument gives (5.65b).

Remark 5.40 Operators (5.66) involve some first-order derivative terms which are not uniquely determined by the above procedure in that we can consider different first-order derivative terms that could in principle be included in their definitions or relegated to the RHS in Eqs. (5.65). The choice of first-order-in-derivative terms in these operators is carefully made in order to ensure their ellipticity properties shown below, while also guaranteeing the the terms on the RHS can indeed be proven to be perturbative. In this argument, one also uses that the last term on the LHS of (5.15a) has order lower by $-\frac{1}{2}$ than the remaining terms. Observe that $L_1, L_2 \sim r\Delta$, in accordance with the outline of the proof of Theorem 5.18.

We have set a up a hierarchy of good linear variables $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$, $\ell = 0, \ldots, N$, which satisfy the linearized system with source terms, leading to the energy (5.60). The operators L_1 and L_2 connect the good linear variables at different levels in our hierarchy, expressing them at level 2ℓ in terms of their counter-parts at level $2\ell - 2$, up to error terms. Because of this property, the operators (5.66) are referred to as "transition operators" in Disconzi et al. (2022a).

We are now ready to establish the $\gtrsim$ part of (5.61). The main tool will be the following *weighted elliptic estimates* which we will establish,

$$\|s\|_{H^{2,\frac{1}{2\kappa}+\frac{1}{2}}} \lesssim \|L_1 s\|_{H^{0,\frac{1}{2\kappa}-\frac{1}{2}}} + \|s\|_{L^2\left(r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}}\right)}, \tag{5.67a}$$

$$\|w\|_{H^{2,\frac{1}{2\kappa}+1}} \lesssim \|L_2 w\|_{H^{0,\frac{1}{2\kappa}}} + \|w\|_{L^2\left(r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}+1}\right)}. \tag{5.67b}$$

Observe that at this point, (5.67) establishes general properties of the operators L_1 and L_2 without appeal to (5.56). After establishing (5.67) we show how to apply it to $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$ to obtain (5.61).

Remark 5.41 Strictly speaking, estimate (5.67b) is not correct. Observe that the second-order-in-derivatives part of L_2 contains one derivative acting on the divergence of w, and as such controls only the divergence-part of w. This needs to be complemented by an estimate for the curl of w, as in standard div-curl estimates. This is done by estimating the transport part of the system but we do not do so here, see Remark 5.9.

We will focus on (5.67a), with (5.67b) proven by similar arguments. First, integration by parts in a standard elliptic fashion yields

$$\|s\|_{H^{2,\frac{1}{2\kappa}+\frac{1}{2}}} \lesssim \|L_1 s\|_{H^{0,\frac{1}{2\kappa}-\frac{1}{2}}} + \|s\|_{H^{1,\frac{1}{2\kappa}-\frac{1}{2}}}. \tag{5.68}$$

Thus, in view of (5.68), it suffices to prove

$$\|s\|_{H^{1,\frac{1}{2\kappa}-\frac{1}{2}}} \lesssim \|L_1 s\|_{H^{0,\frac{1}{2\kappa}-\frac{1}{2}}} + \|s\|_{L^2\left(r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}}\right)}, \tag{5.69}$$

Compute

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \partial_3 s L_1 s &= \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \partial_3 s a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} (r \overset{\overset{\text{integrate by parts}}{\uparrow}}{\partial_i} \partial_j s + \frac{1}{\kappa} \partial_i r \partial_j s), \\
&= -\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} a_2 \underbrace{\partial_3 \partial_i s (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_j s}_{=\frac{1}{2}(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}\partial_3(\partial_i s \partial_j s)} - \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} \frac{1}{\kappa} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \partial_i r \partial_3 s (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} a_2 \partial_j w \\
&\quad - \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} \partial_3 s \partial_i (a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}) \partial_j s + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \partial_3 s (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} a_2 \frac{1}{\kappa} \partial_i r \partial_j s \\
&= -\frac{1}{2} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_3 (\partial_i s \partial_j s) - \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} \partial_3 s \partial_i (a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}) \partial_j s,
\end{aligned}
\tag{5.70}
$$

where the terms in **bold** cancel out and there are not boundary terms due to the presence of r factors. We note that the first term in **bold** comes from when ∂_i falls on $r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} r = r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}}$. This cancellation is needed because the terms in **bold** are quadratic in $\bar{\partial} s$ (which we want to control from below by $L_1 s$ in (5.69)) without any sign or smallness. Integrating ∂_3 by parts in the term $\partial_3(\partial_i s \partial_j s)$ and using again that there are no boundary terms,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \partial_3 s L_1 s &= \frac{1}{2\kappa} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} a_2 r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \partial_3 r (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i s \partial_j s \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{\kappa} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} \partial_3 (a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}) \partial_i s \partial_j s
\end{aligned}
$$

$$-\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} \partial_3 s \partial_i (a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}) \partial_j s, \qquad (5.71)$$

Recall now that we can assume to be working on a neighborhood of a point $x_0 \in \partial \mathscr{D}_t$ where $\bar{\nabla} r(x_0) = \mathsf{N}(x_0)$, so that $|\bar{\nabla} r - \mathsf{N}| \leq A = O(\varepsilon) \ll 1$, where A is given by (5.36a). We can arrange the coordinates such that $N(x_0) = (0, 0, 1) =: \mathsf{e}_3$, so that

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2\kappa} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} a_2 r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \partial_3 r (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i s \partial_j s &= \frac{1}{2\kappa} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} a_2 r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} (\partial_3 r - \mathsf{N}_3)(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i s \partial_j s \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2\kappa} \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} a_2 r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \mathsf{N}_3 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i s \partial_j s \\ &\gtrsim -\varepsilon \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} |\bar{\partial} s|^2 + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i s \partial_j s, \end{aligned}$$

$$(5.72)$$

where N_3 is the third component of N, we used that $\mathsf{N}_3 \gtrsim$ constant > 0 in the neighborhood of x_0, and that that a_2 is bounded from below away from zero (see (5.17)). This takes cares of the first integral on the RHS of (5.71). For the remaining two integrals, we note that, like the integrals in **bold** that cancel out in (5.70), they do not have a sign and are quadratic in $\bar{\partial} s$. However, *unlike* those **bold** terms in (5.70), the last two integrals in (5.71) carry small terms in that we have a power of r to spare, i.e.

$$r^{\frac{1}{\kappa}} = r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} r = r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} O(\varepsilon), \qquad (5.73)$$

where we recall Remark 5.15. Thus, combining (5.71), (5.72), and (5.73),

$$\int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \partial_3 s L_1 s \gtrsim -\varepsilon \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} |\bar{\partial} s|^2 + \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i s \partial_j s.$$

Applying the Cauchy–Schwarz-with-epsilon inequality to the LHS and adding the $\|s\|_{L(r^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}})}$ to both sides produces (5.69), and hence (5.67a) in view of (5.68), as desired. We recall that the proof of (5.67b) is obtained with similar ideas.

In order to finish the proof of (5.61), we need to analyze the structure of the error terms $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ in (5.65) and show how the weighted elliptic estimates (5.67) are in practice applied to $(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})$. We begin with $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$.

The key estimate we need for the error terms $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ is the inequality

$$\|(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N-2\ell}} \lesssim \varepsilon \|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}}. \qquad (5.74)$$

To prove (5.74), analyzing the expressions for $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ reveals that the terms $F_{2\ell}$ and $H_{2\ell}$ have the following properties:

- They are linear combinations of multi-linear expressions in $r, \bar{\partial}^k r, \bar{\partial}^k v$ with coefficients that are order-zero smooth functions of (r, v).
- They have 2ℓ derivatives and are of order at most $\ell - 1$ and $\ell - \frac{1}{2}$, respectively.

Moreover, they either:

- Have order $\ell - 1$ and $\ell - \frac{1}{2}$, respectively, and contain at most $\ell + 1$, ℓ, factors of r, respectively, and their corresponding products contain at least two factors of $\bar{\partial}^{\geq 2} r$ or $\bar{\partial}^{\geq 1} v$,

or

- Have order strictly less than $\ell - 1$ and $\ell - \frac{1}{2}$, respectively, and contain at most $\ell + 2$, $\ell + 1$ factors of r, respectively.

We will not establish this characterization of $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ here, referring to Lemma 5.2 in Disconzi et al. (2022a). We note, however, that these facts about of $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ are not straightforward (for example, they do not follow by a simple derivative counting) and require observing some special cancellations.

With the above description of $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ at hand, these terms are then estimated with the help of the weighted interpolation inequalities of Lemma 5.39 akin to estimate for the $\lesssim$ part of (5.61) carried out in the previous section. In doing so, we need to observe that the interpolations can be carried out in such a way that each term in $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ has at least one small factor. This is ensured by the above structure of the the error terms, which guarantees that upon interpolating, one always obtains either a term in $O(A)$ or a term with an extra (with respect to the norm being estimated) power of r, in such a way that we always obtained a term $O(\varepsilon)$ as indicated in (5.74).

In order to conclude the proof, we will show that

$$\|(s_{2\ell-2}, w_{2\ell-2})\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N-2\ell+2}} \lesssim \|(s_{2\ell}, w_{2\ell})\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N-2\ell}} + \varepsilon \|(r, v)\|_{\mathscr{H}^{2N}} \qquad (5.75)$$

for $1 \leq \ell \leq N$. Concatenating the estimates (5.75) from $\ell = 1$ up to $\ell = N$ and using that ε is small then produces the $\gtrsim$ part of (5.61). (In this concatenation and the use of the above estimates, readers should be reminded of Assumption 5.34 for completeness.)

Thus, it remains to establish (5.75). For $\ell = N$, this is simply (5.67) and (5.74) applied to (5.65). For $\ell < N$, we commute (5.65) with $r^m \bar{\partial}^n$. For (5.65a), this yields

$$r^m \bar{\partial}^n s_{2\ell} = L_1(r^m \bar{\partial}^n s_{2\ell-2}) + [r^m \bar{\partial}^n, L_1] s_{2\ell-2} + r^m \bar{\partial}^n F_{2\ell}. \qquad (5.76)$$

At this point, one can choose m and n appropriately so that the following properties hold:

- $r^m \bar{\partial}^n F_{2\ell}$ can be analyzed invoking the structure of $F_{2\ell}$ described above and produces an estimate similar to (5.74).
- The commutator term $[r^m \bar{\partial}^n, L_1] s_{2\ell-2}$ can be decomposed as

$$[r^m \bar{\partial}^n, L_1] s_{2\ell-2} = n a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \partial_i r \partial_j (r^m \bar{\partial}^n s_{2\ell-2}) + \tilde{F}_{2\ell}, \qquad (5.77)$$

where $\tilde{F}_{2\ell}$ is an error term that can be controlled via interpolation and produces an estimate similar to (5.74).

Thus, in view of (5.76) and (5.77), recalling the definition of L_1 in (5.66a), and writing ... for error terms, we have

$$r^m \bar{\partial}^n s_{2\ell} = \tilde{L}_1 (r^m \bar{\partial}^n s_{2\ell-2}) + \cdots ,$$

where

$$\tilde{L}_1 s := a_2 (\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij} \left(r \partial_i \partial_j s + \left(\frac{1}{\kappa} + n \right) \partial_i r \partial_j s \right).$$

This is an operator with similar structure to L_1 and a similar argument as in the proof of (5.67a) establish an elliptic estimate giving (5.75) on the first component (taking into account the suitable values of m and n that are chosen); the argument for the second component (i.e., for $w_{2\ell}$) is similar. (Observe that in the case $\ell = N$ we do not need to commute with $r^m \bar{\partial}^n$, so that $m = n = 0$ and $\tilde{L}_1 = L_1$, as expected). This finishes the proof of (5.61).

Remark 5.42 Readers will notice that our use of weighted elliptic estimates here was slightly different than how such estimates were advertised in our sketch of the proof of Theorem 5.18. There, we invoked elliptic estimates in the middle of the argument for establishing energy estimates, whereas here they are used to establish the coercivity of the energy (5.60). But this is a mere change of perspective. In both cases, we are interested in controlling an energy constructed out of material derivatives of (r, v) (with corrections terms, which have been ignored in the initial outline of the proof), and *elliptic estimates are invoked to produce a bound from below showing that the energy controls the relevant norms.*

5.6.4 Energy estimates

Having established (5.61), we turn our attention to the energy estimate

$$\frac{d}{dt} E^{2N} \lesssim_A B \|(r, v)\|^2_{\mathcal{H}^{2N}}, \tag{5.78}$$

i.e., part (b) of Theorem 5.22.

We have already hinted at the proof of (5.78): we apply the energy estimates for the linearized system from Sect. 5.5 to (5.59). In order to close the estimate, we need to show that the RHS of (5.59) is perturbative with respect to our norms, i.e., it satisfies the estimate

$$\|(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})\|_{\mathcal{H}^0} \lesssim_A B \|(r, v)\|_{\mathcal{H}^{2\ell}}. \tag{5.79}$$

The proof of (5.79) involves ideas reminiscent to the proof of (5.61). First, we need to understand the structure of the the terms $(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})$. The terms $(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})$ satisfy the following properties:

- They are linear combinations of multi-linear expressions in $(r, \bar{\partial}^k r, \bar{\partial}^k v)$ with coefficients that are smooth functions of (r, v).

- They have order at most $\ell - \frac{1}{2}$, ℓ, respectively.
- Each term in $(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})$ contains exactly $2\ell + 1$ derivatives.
- No single factor in $(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})$ has order larger than $\ell - 1$, $\ell - \frac{1}{2}$, respectively.

As in the characterization of the terms $(F_{2\ell}, H_{2\ell})$ in Sect. 5.6.3, we note that the proof of these properties for $(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})$ is not straightforward (e.g., it does not follow by a simple derivative counting) and requires observing some cancellations.

Once the above features of $(f_{2\ell}, h_{2\ell})$ have been established, the proof of (5.79) follows by a judicious application of the weighted interpolation inequalities of Lemma 5.39 in the same spirit as the proof of the $\lesssim$ part of (5.61) in Sect. 5.6.2. We remark that special attention need to be paid when applying these interpolations in order to guarantee that we always obtain a factor linear in B, as in (5.78).

5.7 Remaining arguments

So far we have discussed only energy estimates for solutions to (5.15). Naturally, energy estimates are one of the cornerstones for the local well-posedness stated in Theorem 5.18. In this section, we briefly mention the remaining arguments needed to go from energy estimates to local well-posedness. Construction of solutions relies on a *time discretization* which involves the following:

- A regularization step.
- A transport step, i.e., an iteration of the boundary at each time step (where the boundary is iterated linearly with the given velocity at each step).
- An application of an Euler's-method-type of iteration.

An interesting aspect is that when these steps are taken separately, all of them seem to be unbounded. However, when taken together, there is an extra cancellation that comes to rescue. This cancellation is a direct analogue of the key cancellation we observed for the linearized equations (involving a term coming from the linearization of the material derivative).

We use our energy estimates in order to control the iteration and guarantee convergence to a solution in the limit when the discretization parameter goes to zero. More precisely, the energy estimates will contain extra error terms coming from the fact that the discretized variables are only an approximate solution to the problem, but these error terms can be controlled within our functional framework. More importantly, the energy estimates are obtained for a continuous time variable upon taking $\frac{d}{dt}$ of the energy. Here, we have a discrete time variable. But the energy estimates for a continuous time variable can be translated into estimates for the variables at *fixed time* by reinterpreting the operators D_t^ℓ as operators at fixed time which are obtained by reiterating the equations, solving for material derivatives in terms of spatial derivatives. With such control, we can then pass to the continuum limit. Continuous dependence on the data is proven with help of the above regularization.

Let us finally mention how uniqueness is established. Once again, the linearized equations play a crucial role. In order to establish uniqueness, we need to compare different solutions, but distinct solutions are in principle defined on different domains (see

Remark 5.46 below). Given two solutions (r_1, v_1) and (r_2, v_2) defined on domains[131]

$$\mathscr{D}^1 := \bigcup_{0 \le t < T} \{t\} \times \mathscr{D}^1_t \text{ and } \mathscr{D}^2 := \bigcup_{0 \le t < T} \{t\} \times \mathscr{D}^2_t,$$

respectively, set

$$\mathscr{D}_t := \mathscr{D}^1_t \cap \mathscr{D}^2_t, \ \Gamma_t := \partial \mathscr{D}_t.$$

Define the following distance functional to measure the distance between solutions:

$$\mathcal{D}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2)) := \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} (r_1 + r_2)^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \left((r_1 - r_2)^2 + (r_1 + r_2)|v_1 - v_1|^2 \right) dx, \tag{5.80}$$

which is directly inspired by the energy for the linearized system, compare with (5.52).

Remark 5.43 From the estimate for the linearized system in Sect. 5.5, it seems it would be more natural, in fact required, (see Remark 5.30) to measure the norm of the difference $|v_1 - v_2|$ with respect to the $\bar{H}^{-1}$ metric for (r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2), or a combination of both. This will not be required, however, because the desired energy estimate will not be carried out directly for $\mathcal{D}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2))$, see below.

We observe the following key property of (5.80) for establishing uniqueness,

$$\mathcal{D}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2)) = 0 \text{ if and only if } (r_1, v_1) = (r_2, v_2). \tag{5.81}$$

In view of (5.81), uniqueness then follows from the following estimate

$$\sup_{t \in [0,T]} \mathcal{D}((r_1, v_1)(t), (r_2, v_2)(t)) \lesssim \mathcal{D}((r_1, v_1)(0), (r_2, v_2)(0)). \tag{5.82}$$

We would like to establish (5.82) by a an energy estimates, computing $\frac{d}{dt}\mathcal{D}((r_1, v_1),$ $(r_2, v_2))$, canceling terms with help of integration by parts, and Grönwalling. This does not seem possible, however, because the weight $r_1 + r_2$ in (5.80) does not necessarily vanish on Γ_t. Indeed, it will vanish only at points where both boundaries $\mathscr{D}^1_t$ and $\mathscr{D}^2_t$ coincide (since $\mathscr{D}^{1,2}_t := \{r_{1,2} > 0\}$). This difficulty is overcome by introducing another distance functional,

$$\tilde{\mathcal{D}}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2)) := \int_{\mathscr{D}_t} (r_1 + r_2)^{\frac{1-\kappa}{\kappa}} \Big(\alpha (r_1 - r_2)^2$$
$$+ \beta (a_{21} + a_{22})^{-1} (\bar{H}^{-1}_{\text{mid}})^{ij} (v_1 - v_2)_i (v_1 - v_2)_j \Big) dx. \tag{5.83}$$

---

[131] Shrinking the time intervals if needed, we can assume both solutions to be defined on the same time interval $[0, T]$.

In (5.83), $\bar{H}_{\mathrm{mid}}^{-1}$ is an average between $(\bar{H}^{-1})^{ij}$ for the solutions (r_1, v_1) and (r_2, v_2), i.e., (5.16) with r and v replaced by $\frac{r_1+r_2}{2}$ and $\frac{v_1+v_2}{2}$, respectively; a_{21} and a_{22} are the coefficient a_2 corresponding to the solutions (r_1, v_1) and (r_2, v_2), respectively; most importantly, α and β and functions of $r_1 + r_2$ and $r_1 - r_2$ that are *carefully chosen to have the right vanishing rate near Γ_t so that integration by parts can be carried out without producing uncontrollable boundary terms.* Readers should compare (5.83) with (5.52) and also note Remark 5.43.

The key properties of (5.83) are its equivalence with (5.81),

$$\tilde{\mathcal{D}}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2)) \approx \mathcal{D}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2)) \tag{5.84}$$

and the fact that it satisfies energy estimates

$$\frac{d}{dt}\tilde{\mathcal{D}}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2)) \lesssim \tilde{\mathcal{D}}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2)), \tag{5.85}$$

where the aforementioned choice of α and β is crucial for the proof of (5.85).

Combining (5.84) and (5.85) then produces (5.82).

Remark 5.44 Because one is comparing solutions defined in different domains, it seems that at some point an estimate for the distance between their boundaries will be needed. Indeed, the proof of (5.82) employs the following estimate

$$\int_{\Gamma_t} |r_1 + r_2|^{\frac{1}{\kappa}+2} \lesssim \mathcal{D}((r_1, v_1), (r_2, v_2)),$$

which can be viewed as a measure of the (weighted) distance between the two boundaries.

Remark 5.45 The proof of uniqueness relies on some delicate estimates that separate the behavior of solutions near and away from the boundary. Such estimates are borrowed from Ifrim and Tataru (2024), where the classical, non-relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary are treated.

Remark 5.46 A way of avoiding comparing solutions defined in different domains is to work in Lagrangian coordinates, as done in the a priori estimates obtained in Jang et al. (2016), Hadžić et al. (2019). While this is an advantage of the Lagrangian formalism, the use of Lagrangian coordinates has its own challenges, such as the need to obtain estimates for the co-factor matrix. Additionally, an Eulerian framework seems more suited for coupling to Einstein's equations, see Sect. 8.

6 Relativistic fluids with viscosity

So far, we have discussed only perfect fluids, i.e., fluids with no viscosity or dissipation.[132] Relativistic fluids with viscosity is a major topic of investigation in physics

---

[132] Strictly speaking, the relativistic Euler equations could exhibit anomalous dissipation (Eyink and Drivas 2018), but we do not discuss this here.

and we cannot do justice to its importance in this review, where our goal is to focus primarily on mathematical results. Thus, here we will restrict ourselves to simply mention two relativistic systems where inclusion of viscosity is important; a more complete discussion of the relevance of relativistic fluids with viscosity can be found in the references below. They are:

- The study of the quark-gluon plasma. The quark-gluon plasma is an exotic state of matter that forms in collisions of heavy ions performed at particle accelerators like the Relativistic Heavy Ion Collider (RHIC) at Brookhaven National Laboratory and the Large Hadron Collider (LHC) at the European Organization for Nuclear Research (CERN). The quark-gluon plasma is the hottest[133] and densest matter system we currently know. Thus, it offers a rare opportunity for scientists to study properties of matter at extreme conditions. It is well-attested, through a combination of experiments, data analysis, and numerical simulations, that the quark-gluon plasma behaves as a relativistic liquid with viscosity, see Denicol and Rischke (2021), Romatschke and Romatschke (2019), Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013).
- Neutron star mergers. Recent state-of-the-art numerical simulations in Alford et al. (2018) strongly suggest that viscous and dissipative effects can affect the gravitational wave signal produced in collisions of neutron stars. These findings have been corroborated by a detailed study of the microscopic origins of viscous effects in neutron stars in Most et al. (2024). Such viscous and dissipative effects are estimated to be within the sensitivity-range of the next generation of gravitational wave detectors, see Most et al. (2019, 2020), Hammond et al. (2023). See the introduction of Chabanov and Rezzolla (2023) for a short summary of the current state of affairs on the matter and Shibata and Kiuchi (2017), Shibata et al. (2017), Alford et al. (2019, 2020), Alford and Harris (2019), Alford and Haber (2021), Most et al. (2021), Ripley et al. (2023), Camelio et al. (2023a, b) and references therein for further discussion on the importance of viscosity in neutron star mergers.

In particular, there has been recently a great deal of interest in the overlap between viscous effects on neutron star mergers and the quark-gluon plasma. This is leading to efforts to bring together different scientific communities working on these topics and a rich synergy among astrophysicists, nuclear physicists, and high-energy physicists, see, e.g., Huth et al. 2022; Dexheimer et al. 2021; Huang et al. 2022.

Notation 6.1 We will henceforth use the terms viscosity and dissipation interchangeably, e.g., referring to a viscous fluid or a dissipative fluid. This is a common practice in the community.

Remark 6.2 In the ensuing discussion, we will introduce a significant amount of terminology that is specific to the study of relativistic fluids with viscosity. While we could present much of our mathematical results without referring to such terminology, we think it is useful to introduce it here in order to help readers understand some of the jargon used in the literature covering relativistic fluids with viscosity.

---

[133] For example, the quark-gluon plasma reaches temperatures several order of magnitude higher than the temperature of the Sun.

The first task in the theoretical study of relativistic viscous fluids is to decide on an appropriate model. Unlike the case of a perfect fluid, there is no known Lagrangian for the description of a relativistic viscous[134] fluid, (see in particular the last bullet point at the end of this section). Absent a Lagrangian, one cannot canonically determine an energy-momentum tensor which would give equations of motion upon variation with respect to the metric. A natural approach in this case is to modify the perfect fluid energy-momentum tensor and baryon current by adding terms that represent viscous effects, i.e.,

$$\mathcal{T}_{\alpha\beta} := (\varrho + \mathscr{R})u_\alpha u_\beta + (p + \mathscr{P})\Pi_{\alpha\beta} + \pi_{\alpha\beta} + \mathcal{Q}_\alpha u_\beta + \mathcal{Q}_\beta u_\alpha, \qquad (6.1)$$

and

$$\mathcal{J}_\alpha := n u_\alpha + \mathscr{J}_\alpha, \qquad (6.2)$$

where ϱ, u, p, n, and Π are as in Sect. 2, i.e., they are the fluid's (energy) density, velocity, pressure, baryon density, and projection onto the space orthogonal to u, respectively (see, however, the last bullet point at the end of this section). As in Sect. 2, it is assumed that u is normalized

$$g_{\alpha\beta}u^\alpha u^\beta = -1, \qquad (6.3)$$

that p is given by an equation of state,

$$p = p(\varrho, n),$$

and that the thermodynamic relations of Sect. 2.1 hold. In particular, as in Sect. 2, one can choose different thermodynamic quantities (e.g., the entropy, temperature) to be primary variables instead of ϱ or n.

In comparison to (2.1) and (2.4), the new quantities $\mathscr{R}$, $\mathscr{P}$, π, $\mathcal{Q}$, and $\mathscr{J}$ in (6.1) and (6.2) are the **viscous fluxes,** and they correspond, respectively, to the **viscous correction to the energy density,** the **viscous correction to the pressure,** also known as the **bulk viscosity**, the **viscous shear stress,** the **heat flux,** and the **viscous correction to the baryon current.** When all the viscous fluxes vanish, we recover (2.1) and (2.4).

The physical content of (6.1) and (6.2) is that the viscous fluxes describe deviations from **thermodynamic equilibrium.** In our context, thermodynamic equilibrium simply refers to any solution to the relativistic Euler equations.[135] Such solutions do not generate entropy, see (2.13).[136] With the inclusion of viscosity, however, the fluid should dissipate and produce entropy. Because of this, descriptions based on relativistic

---

[134] This is already the case for a classical fluid (Serrin 1959, Chapter IV). See also the discussion in Dubovsky et al. (2012).

[135] Often solutions to the Euler equations are called local thermodynamic equilibrium solutions to emphasize the difference from global thermodynamic equilibrium, see Definition 6.7.

[136] To be more precise, entropy production is measured by the divergence of the so-called entropy current, which for the relativistic Euler equations is given by $\mathcal{S}_\mu := s n u_\mu$, whose divergence vanishes in view of (2.13), (2.4), and (2.5b).

viscous fluids are also often referred to as **out of equilibrium** (meaning, out of thermodynamic equilibrium), and "out of equilibrium" is also often used interchangeably with viscosity and dissipation.

It is important to remark that in writing (6.1) and (6.2) as a sum of would-be thermodynamic equilibrium and out-of-equilibrium terms, one is *making the assumption that the dissipative properties of the fluid can be neatly distinguished from those of a perfect fluid* (see also the last bullet point at the end of this section).

Remark 6.3 It is often implicitly assumed in theories of relativistic viscous fluids that the viscous fluxes are in a sense small compared to the underlying perfect-fluid contributions, in a sense that one hopes to be able to precisely quantify. On the other hand, it is not uncommon for physicists to be faced with situations where they need to push relativistic viscous fluid dynamics to its limits, applying it to regimes that might be formally outside its regime of validity. See Romatschke and Romatschke (2019), Heinz and Snellings (2013) and references therein.

Remark 6.4 Based on how one often defines energy and pressure in terms of a given energy-momentum tensor (see, e.g., Sect. 4.2 of Wald 1984) it is customary in the physics literature to refer to $\varrho + \mathscr{R}$ as the density and to $p + \mathscr{P}$ as the pressure, referring to ϱ and p as the equilibrium density and equilibrium pressure, respectively. Similarly, one would refer to s, θ, as the equilibrium entropy, temperature, etc. Sometimes one also calls $\varrho + \mathscr{R}$ and $p + \mathscr{P}$ the total density and pressure, respectively. We will not follow these conventions here.

In order to define a theory of relativistic viscous fluids, one needs to specify the viscous fluxes.[137] The equations of motion will then be, as usual,

$$\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}^\alpha_\beta = 0, \tag{6.4a}$$

$$\nabla_\alpha \mathcal{J}^\alpha = 0. \tag{6.4b}$$

The first proposal in this direction was introduced by Eckart (1940), wherein he set

$$\mathscr{R} := 0, \tag{6.5a}$$

$$\mathscr{P} := -\zeta \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha, \tag{6.5b}$$

$$\pi_{\alpha\beta} := -\eta \Pi^\mu_\alpha \Pi^\nu_\beta \left(\nabla_\mu u_\nu + \nabla_\nu u_\mu - \frac{2}{3} \nabla_\lambda u^\lambda g_{\mu\nu} \right), \tag{6.5c}$$

$$\mathcal{Q}_\alpha := -\kappa\theta(\Pi^\mu_\alpha \nabla_\mu \ln \theta + u^\mu \nabla_\mu u_\alpha), \tag{6.5d}$$

$$\mathcal{J}_\alpha := 0, \tag{6.5e}$$

where $\zeta = \zeta(\varrho, n)$, $\eta = \eta(\varrho, n)$, and $\kappa = \kappa(\varrho, n)$ and the **coefficients of bulk viscosity, shear viscosity,** and **heat conductivity, respectively.** (We recall from Sect. 2.1

---

[137] See the review Rocha et al. (2024) for comprehensive outlook of most theories of relativistic viscous fluids. Here, we review only those theories for which good mathematical properties are known; see the ensuing discussion.

that θ is the fluid's temperature.) As the equation of state, their choice depends on the nature of the fluid. They are precise relativistic analogues of the corresponding coefficients for the classical compressible Navier–Stokes-Fourier equations.

A similar proposal for the viscous fluxes was introduced by Landau and Lifshitz in the 1950s (see Landau and Lifshitz 1987). They use the same definitions (6.5a), (6.5b), and (6.5c) as Eckart's but (6.5d) and (6.5e) are replaced by

$$\mathscr{Q} := 0, \tag{6.6a}$$

$$\mathscr{J}_\alpha := -\kappa \frac{\theta}{h}(\Pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\mu \ln \theta + u^\mu \nabla_\mu u_\alpha) \tag{6.6b}$$

where we recall that h is the enthalpy given by (2.11). The theories of relativistic viscous fluids defined by (6.5) and (6.6) are known as the **Eckart and the Landau–Lifshitz theories,** respectively.

We will not discuss the physical arguments employed by Eckart and Landau and Lifshitz that lead to the postulates (6.5) and (6.6), referring to Chapter 6 of Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013) and the original works Eckart (1940), Landau and Lifshitz (1987) instead. It suffices to say that Eckart and Landau and Lifshitz were seeking a covariant generalization of the classical Navier–Stokes–Fourier equations (compare (6.5b) and (6.5c) with the definitions of bulk and shear viscosity in a classical fluid, e.g., Eq. (61.1) in Serrin 1959). In this regard, it is worth mentioning that with (6.5) or (6.6), the equations of motion (6.4) reduce to the classical Navier–Stokes–Fourier equations in the non-relativistic limit, see Chapter 6 in Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013).

It turns out that the Eckart and Landau–Lifshitz theories suffer from several pathologies that render them inadequate for modeling a relativistic viscous fluid, as shown by Pichon (1965) and Hiscock and Lindblom (1985). A major problem with such theories is that they violate causality. We recall that **causality** is a fundamental postulate in relativity theory stating that no signal can propagate faster than the speed of light in vacuum. When a physical system is described by PDEs, causality translates into the mathematical requirement that the characteristics of the PDEs are contained within the lightcone in physical space (see the example in Fig. 1) and the system enjoys a domain-of-dependence property. More precisely:

Definition 6.5 (*Causality*). Let (M, g) be a globally hyperbolic spacetime.[138] Let $\Sigma \subset M$ be a Cauchy surface.[139] Consider a system of (possibly nonlinear) PDEs on M for a field or collection of fields φ, which we write as $P\varphi = 0$. We say that the system is causal if the following condition holds. For any $x \in M$ in the future[140] of Σ, $\varphi(x)$ depends only $J^-(x) \cap \Sigma$, where $J^-(x)$ is the causal past of x (with respect to the metric g). In other words, if φ_1 and φ_2 are two solutions to $P\varphi = 0$ such that $\varphi_1|_{J^-(x) \cap \Sigma} = \varphi_2|_{J^-(x) \cap \Sigma}$, then $\varphi_1(x) = \varphi_2(x)$.

---

[138] It is natural to define causality for globally hyperbolic spacetimes since several pathologies, such closed timelike curves, are ruled out for such spaces. We recall that both Minkowski space and spacetimes that arise as a solution to the Cauchy problem for Einstein's equations are globally hyperbolic.

[139] Which exists since the spacetime is globally hyperbolic.

[140] Being globally hyperbolic, M can be time oriented and thus the future and past of a set are well defined.

Remark 6.6 For related discussion on causality and the domain-of-dependence property, we refer to Sect. B, particularly in the conclusion of Theorem B.22. We note that the setting of Sect. B is sufficiently general to cover all the cases of interest where the domain-of-dependence property is invoked in this review, see Sect. B.2.1.

From the equations of motion (6.4) with the choices (6.5) or (6.6), one obtains one set of characteristics given by

$$\Pi^{\alpha\beta}\xi_\alpha\xi_\beta = 0, \tag{6.7}$$

which is not causal.[141]

In addition, the Eckart and Landau–Lifshitz theories are also unstable, see Hiscock and Lindblom (1985), where stability here refers to mode stability. More precisely, the situation is as follows.

Definition 6.7 Assume that the spacetime metric is the Minkowski metric. We define a **global thermodynamic equilibrium** as a solution to (6.4) where all the viscous fluxes vanish and u, ϱ, and n (and consequently the other thermodynamic scalars like θ, s, and so on, see Sect. 2.1) are constant. Note that this gives a constant solution to the relativistic Euler equations. Consider Eqs. (6.4) linearized about a global theormodynamic equilibrium and consider plane-wave solutions to the linearized equations.[142] We say that the system is **stable** if it does not admit plane-wave solutions that grow in time, and **unstable** otherwise.

Remark 6.8 Observe that Definition 6.7 applies to any relativistic viscous fluid described by (6.1) and (6.2), i.e., relations (6.5) or (6.6) are not assumed.

A good theory of relativistic viscous fluids should be stable in the sense of Definition 6.7. Physically, it is expected that very small deviations from global thermodynamic equilibrium should decay due to dissipation. Such small deviations are believed to be well-modeled by the linearized equations.

Hiscock and Lindblom (1985) have shown that the Eckart and Landau–Lifshitz theories are unstable in the sense of Definition 6.7. Moreover, they have determined that these instabilities are severe in the sense that, for example, deviations from equilibrium in water at room temperature would grow by an e factor in about 10^{-34} seconds, a physically unacceptable result.[143]

The acausality and instability of Eckart's and Landau–Lifshitz's theories prompted physicists to seek alternative theories of relativistic fluids. In Sects. 6.1 and 6.2, we will describe two different approaches to construct theories of relativistic viscous fluids with good properties, including causality and stability. We stress that by no means these

---

[141] Equations (6.4) with the choices (6.5) or (6.6) form a mixed-order system of PDEs, so its principal part, needed for the computation of the characteristics, is determined with the help of Leray theory (see Appendix A.2).

[142] Such solutions can always be determined since the equations are constant-coefficient PDEs.

[143] As Hiscock and Lindblom argue in their paper, "If, for all astrophysically imaginable conditions, the e-folding time for growth of the instability were much longer than the age of the universe, then the instabilities would be only of pedagogical interest."

are the only theories of relativistic viscous fluids currently available. We focus on them here because they are likely to be the ones of most interest to mathematicians in view of their formal structure and also because they seem to be the ones that have attracted most interest among physicists in recent years (see a sample of references in Sects. 6.1 and 6.2). A comprehensive discussion of different theories of relativistic fluids with viscosity can be found in Chapter 2 of Romatschke and Romatschke (2019); Chapter 6 of Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013); Sect. II of Bemfica et al. (2022), and references therein.

I finish this introduction with the following general observations:

- While in hindsight the inadequacy of Eckart's and Landau–Lifshitz's theories seems straightforward from a computation of their characteristics and an analysis of mode stability, it is important to remark that for many years they were considered "correct," as they are natural generalizations of the Navier–Stokes–Fourier equations to a covariant setting. For example, Weinberg's celebrated book Weinberg (1972) has a full section, 2.11, dedicated to relativistic viscous fluids based on Eckart's approach. In fact, Eckart's and Landau–Lifshitz's theories have been extensively used in the study of viscous cosmological models, see the review Brevik and Grøn (2014).

- The previous point in conjunction with the aforementioned existence of many different theories of relativistic viscous fluids highlight the following important fact: *there is no universally accepted theory of relativistic viscous fluids.* This should be contrasted with other matter models, wherein generally there is widespread agreement about their applicability. What underlies this state of affairs are certain conceptual difficulties that make modeling dissipation in relativity theory a challenging task; see the last bullet point below.

- As a side note, we remark that it is not possible to decide on a "correct" theory of relativistic fluids with viscosity from microscopic theory. The derivation[144] of a fluid model from microscopic theory necessarily involves a coarse-graining procedure and different procedures lead to different results. For example, the Landau–Lifshitz and the theories discussed in Sects. 6.1 and 6.2 can all be derived from kinetic theory (see de Groot et al. 1980 and references below).

- We point out that there are several issues of a conceptual nature regarding the definition of a relativistic viscous fluid, such as, for example, what it means to talk about the definition of temperature or pressure outside thermodynamic equi-

---

[144] By which we mean a formal derivation. There are no rigorous results on the derivation of relativistic viscous fluid theories from microscopic theory. For comparison with classical fluids, it is worth mentioning the following rigorous results on derivations from microscopic theory. Limits from the Boltzmann equation to the classical compressible Euler equations have been obtained in Huang et al. (2010) for solutions with contact discontinuities and in Yu (2005) for weak planar shocks; the incompressible Navier–Stokes and Euler equations and the compressible Euler equations can be derived from Boltzmann's equations, see Saint-Raymond (2009), although the compressible Navier–Stokes equations cannot, see Mott-Smith (1951), Uribe et al. (1998), Salomons and Mareschal (1992), Liepmann et al. (1962); finally, for work on the Hilbert expansion, including the case of relativistic perfect fluids, see Guo et al. (2009), Guo and Jang (2010), Guo et al. (2021), Speck and Strain (2011) (see also the more recent works Kim and La 2024; Kim and Nguyen 2022).

librium. We will not discuss these issues here,[145] save for a few brief remarks in Sect. 6.2.3. Interested readers are referred to Chapter 6 of Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013); Sect. II of Bemfica et al. (2022), Romatschke and Romatschke (2019), Denicol and Rischke (2021); Sect. 2.11 of Weinberg (1972) and references therein.

In the ensuing presentation, we will be always working under the following specific setting.

Assumption 6.9 As in the case of the relativistic Euler equations, the constraint (6.3) will always be assumed as one of the equations of the system, unless stated otherwise. In practice, however, from the point of view of the Cauchy problem, we will consider Eqs. (6.4a) decomposed in the directions parallel and orthogonal to u, i.e.,

$$u^\beta \nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}^\alpha_\beta = 0, \tag{6.8a}$$

$$\Pi^{\gamma\beta} \nabla_\alpha \mathcal{T}^\alpha_\beta = 0, \tag{6.8b}$$

as it was done for the relativistic Euler equations, and treat all components of u as independent, provided that we can show the constraint (6.3) to be propagated, as it was the case for the relativistic Euler equations. This propagation is in general true and can be shown for the specific models of relativistic viscous fluids we will discuss, but it has to be shown in a case-by-case basis, i.e., for each given specific model. Thus, for the sake of brevity, we will not discuss the propagation of (6.3) here. It will also be always assumed in (6.4) that an equation of state is given, as well as other functional relations that might vary depending on the model one is studying, such as, for example, the relations for the coefficients of bulk and shear viscosity and heat conductivity defined below as functions of ϱ and n. We note that we are not restricting ourselves here to the Eckart or Landau–Lifshitz theories. The theories introduced below also involve (6.4) as equations of motion and will have coefficients ζ, η, and κ, among others, that are functions of ϱ and n.

6.1 The DNMR theory

In this section, we present the **Denicol–Niemi–Molnar–Rischke (DNMR) theory**,[146] first introduced in Denicol et al. (2012). This is the most widely used theory in studies of the quark-gluon plasma, in particular when it comes to implementing numerical simulations, see Heffernan et al. (2024a, b), Jeon and Heinz (2015). But despite its importance, its mathematical properties are poorly understood, as we will discuss in what follows.

In the DNMR theory, the viscous fluxes are not given in term of ϱ, n, u, and their derivatives, as in the Eckart and Landau–Lifshitz theories. Instead, they are *new variables in the theory to be treated on the same footing as ϱ, n, and u*. The task then

---

[145] It is interesting to note that the "correct" definition of the classical Navier–Stokes on Riemannian manifolds is also up for debate, see Chan et al. (2017, 2023), Chan and Czubak (2022), Czubak (2024) and reference therein.

[146] For historical reasons, this is also referred to as the Müller–Israel–Stewart or also simply Israel–Stewart theory. See Sect. 6.1.3.

becomes finding equations of motion for the viscous fluxes, at which point one needs to make some modeling choices (see Sect. 6.1.3 for some background discussion). In the DNMR theory, these equations of motion are derived from kinetic theory via the method of moments that goes back to the work of Grad (1958).

Assumption 6.10 We will present the DNMR theory for the case where n, $\mathscr{J}$, and $\mathscr{Q}$ are absent, so in particular all functions of ϱ, n will be functions of ϱ only, since this is the case treated in Theorems 6.14 and 6.18. This is also the situation that has been the primary focus of investigation in studies of the quark-gluon plasma, see Ryu et al. (2018). We will, nevertheless, also mention some general results valid for the full set of equations derived in Denicol et al. (2012). Readers interested in the complete DNMR theory are referred to Eqs.[147] (63)–(67) of Denicol et al. (2012). We also note that, even in its most general form, the DNMR equations always assume that $\mathscr{R} = 0$.

The derivation from kinetic theory carried out in Denicol et al. (2012), which will not be given here, leads to the following equations of motion

$$u^\mu \nabla_\mu \varrho + (p + \varrho + \mathscr{P})\nabla_\mu u^\mu + \pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\mu u^\alpha = 0, \qquad (6.9a)$$

$$(\varrho + p + \mathscr{P})u^\mu \nabla_\mu u_\alpha + c_s^2 \Pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\mu \varrho + \Pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\mu \mathscr{P} + \Pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\nu \pi_\mu^\nu = 0, \qquad (6.9b)$$

$$\tau_\mathscr{P} u^\mu \nabla_\mu \mathscr{P} + \mathscr{P} + \zeta \nabla_\mu u^\mu + \delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}} \mathscr{P} \nabla_\mu u^\mu + \lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi} \pi^{\mu\nu} \sigma_{\mu\nu} = 0, \qquad (6.9c)$$

$$\tau_\pi \hat{\Pi}_{\mu\nu}^{\alpha\beta} u^\lambda \nabla_\lambda \pi^{\mu\nu} + \pi^{\alpha\beta} + 2\eta \sigma^{\alpha\beta} + \delta_{\pi\pi} \pi^{\alpha\beta} \nabla_\mu u^\mu$$
$$+ \tau_{\pi\pi} \pi_\mu^{\langle\alpha} \sigma^{\beta\rangle\mu} + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}} \mathscr{P} \sigma^{\alpha\beta} = 0, \qquad (6.9d)$$

and $\mathscr{R} = 0$, i.e., there is no viscous correction to the energy density in the DNMR theory. Above,

$$\hat{\Pi}_{\mu\nu}^{\alpha\beta} := \frac{1}{2}(\Pi_\mu^\alpha \Pi_\nu^\beta + \Pi_\mu^\beta \Pi_\nu^\alpha) - \frac{1}{3}\Pi^{\alpha\beta}\Pi_{\mu\nu} \qquad (6.10)$$

projects a two-tensor onto its u-orthogonal symmetric trace-free part;

$$A_\mu^{\langle\alpha} B^{\beta\rangle\mu} := \hat{\Pi}_{\mu\nu}^{\alpha\beta} A^{\mu\lambda} B_\lambda^\nu$$

where A and B are symmetric two-tensors (π is symmetric, see (6.11a));

$$\sigma^{\alpha\beta} := \hat{\Pi}_{\mu\nu}^{\alpha\beta} \nabla^\mu u^\nu,$$

is often called the **shear tensor** (not to be confused with the viscous shear stress π); and

$$\zeta, \eta, \tau_\mathscr{P}, \tau_\pi, \delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}, \lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi}, \delta_{\pi\pi}, \tau_{\pi\pi}, \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}$$

---

are functions of[148] ϱ known as **transport coefficients,** of which ζ and η are the **coefficients of bulk and shear viscosity,** respectively, and $\tau_{\mathscr{P}}$ and τ_π are called the **bulk and shear relaxation times,** respectively (note that (6.9c) and (6.9d) have the form of relaxation-type equations). In addition to (6.3), the following constraints hold

$$\pi_{\alpha\beta} = \pi_{\beta\alpha}, \tag{6.11a}$$

$$u^\mu \pi_{\mu\alpha} = 0, \tag{6.11b}$$

$$\pi_\mu^\mu = 0. \tag{6.11c}$$

We note that we continue to use the definition $c_s^2 = \left.\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho}\right|_s$, although, as we will soon see, the corresponding sound cones in the DNMR theory are not given solely in terms of c_s^2. Observe that (6.9a) and (6.9b) are simply (6.8a) and (6.8b), respectively.

Remark 6.11 Observe that (6.5c) also satisfies (6.11). In fact, on physical grounds, (6.11) is usually required in any theory of relativistic viscous fluids. We also note that a direct calculation shows that $-2\eta\sigma^{\alpha\beta}$ equals the RHS of (6.5c).

Readers should take note of the complexity of Eqs. (6.9). Despite their complexity, some important results have been obtained for the DNMR theory, namely:

- Stability (in the sense of Definition 6.7) holds, see Denicol et al. (2012) (see also Hiscock and Lindblom 1983; Olson 1990 and Sect. 6.1.3). In fact, stability was established in the more general case when the DNMR equations include n, $\mathscr{J}$, and $\mathscr{Q}$.
- When Eqs. (6.9) are linearized about global thermodynamic equilibrium, the resulting system is causal.
- Causality holds in $1 + 1$ dimensions, see Denicol et al. (2008), and in rotational symmetry, see Pu et al. (2010), Floerchinger and Grossi (2018).

We remark that these results do not hold unconditionally, but are proved under certain assumptions on the fluid variables and the transport coefficients. Such assumptions are, nevertheless, of general physical significance, see discussions in the above references. On the other hand, they do hold in a more general setting when n, $\mathscr{J}$, and $\mathscr{Q}$ are included, which we are not considering here. These results do not address, however, causality of the full set of Eqs. (6.9) in $3 + 1$ dimensions, which are the equations commonly used in numerical simulations of the quark-gluon plasma. This will be the content of Theorem 6.14.

Remark 6.12 Because of the constraints (6.11), only five components of π are independent. However, as it is done with (2.2) with the relativistic Euler equations (recall Assumption 6.9), from the point of view of the Cauchy problem, it is more convenient to work with all components of π, without imposing (6.11), which are then shown to be propagated by the flow if imposed on the initial data. Under these conditions. In this setting, Eqs. (6.9) form a 22×22 system of first-order PDEs *without diagonal principal part.*

---

[148] In general, when n is included, they will be functions of ϱ and n.

6.1.1 Causality

In order to state our main result of this section, we need to following Notation.

Notation 6.13 The symmetry and trace-free condition of π allows us to diagonalize it, with

$$\pi_\nu^\mu e_A^\nu = \Lambda_A e_A^\mu, \ A = 0, \dots, 3,$$

where the eigenvectors $\{e_A\}_{A=0}^3$ form an orthonormal frame,

$$g_{\mu\nu} e_A^\mu e_B^\nu = m_{AB} = \mathrm{diag}(-1, 1, 1, 1),$$

$e_0 = u$, $\Lambda_{A=0} = 0$, the eigenvalues $\Lambda_{A=i}$ are real valued, and

$$\Lambda_1 + \Lambda_2 + \Lambda_3 = 0.$$

We can assume the eigenvalues to be ordered according to $\Lambda_1 \leq \Lambda_2 \leq \Lambda_3$, with $\Lambda_1 \leq 0 \leq \Lambda_3$.

We can now state a result addressing the causality of Eqs. (6.9). See Remark 6.15 below for the meaning of "sufficiently regular" in the statement of Theorem 6.14.

Theorem 6.14 (Bemfica et al. 2021b). *Let $(\varrho, u, \mathscr{P}, \pi)$ be a sufficiently regular solution[149] to equations* (6.9) *satisfying the constraints* (6.11) *and* (6.3) *and defined in a globally hyperbolic spacetime. Suppose that:*

(A.1) $\tau_\mathscr{P}, \tau_\pi > 0$, η, ζ, $\delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}$, $\lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi}$, $\delta_{\pi\pi}$, $\tau_{\pi\pi}$, $\delta_{\pi\mathscr{P}} \geq 0$.
(A.2) $\varrho > 0$, $p \geq 0$, $\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} > 0$ *(note that $\mathscr{P}$ can be negative).*
(A.3) $\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} + \Lambda_i > 0$, $i = 1, 2, 3$.

Then, the following are sufficient conditions for causality[150] of Eqs. (6.9):

$$(\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} - |\Lambda_1| - \frac{1}{2\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{2\tau_\pi}\Lambda_3 \geq 0, \tag{6.12a}$$

$$2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} - \tau_{\pi\pi}|\Lambda_1| > 0, \tag{6.12b}$$

$$\tau_{\pi\pi} - 6\delta_{\pi\pi} \leq 0, \tag{6.12c}$$

$$\frac{\lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi}}{\tau_\mathscr{P}} + c_s^2 - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{12\tau_\pi} \geq 0, \tag{6.12d}$$

$$\frac{1}{3\tau_\pi}[4\eta + 2\lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} + (3\delta_{\pi\pi} + \tau_{\pi\pi})\Lambda_3] + \frac{\zeta + \delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} + \lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi}\Lambda_3}{\tau_\mathscr{P}}$$

$$+ |\Lambda_1| + \Lambda_3 c_s^2 + \frac{\frac{12\delta_{\pi\pi} - \tau_{\pi\pi}}{12\tau_\pi}\left(\frac{\lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi}}{\tau_\mathscr{P}} + c_s^2 - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{12\tau_\pi}\right)(\Lambda_3 + |\Lambda_1|)^2}{\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} - |\Lambda_1| - \frac{1}{2\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{2\tau_\pi}\Lambda_3}$$

---

[149] See Remark 6.15.

[150] Recall Remark 6.6.

$$-(\varrho + p + \mathscr{P})(1 - c_s^2) \leq 0, \tag{6.12e}$$

$$\frac{1}{6\tau_\pi}[2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} + (\tau_{\pi\pi} - 6\delta_{\pi\pi})|\Lambda_1|] + \frac{\zeta + \delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} - \delta_{\mathscr{P}\pi}|\Lambda_1|}{\tau_\mathscr{P}}$$
$$+ (\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} - |\Lambda_1|)c_s^2 \geq 0, \tag{6.12f}$$

$$\frac{\frac{12\delta_{\pi\pi} - \tau_{\pi\pi}}{12\tau_\pi}\left(\frac{\lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi}}{\tau_\mathscr{P}} + c_s^2 - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{12\tau_\pi}\right)(\Lambda_3 + |\Lambda_1|)^2}{\left[\frac{1}{2\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{2\tau_\pi}|\Lambda_1|\right]^2} \leq 1, \tag{6.12g}$$

$$\frac{(\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} + \Lambda_2)(\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} + \Lambda_3)}{3(\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} - |\Lambda_1|)}\left\{1 + \frac{\frac{1}{\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) + \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{\tau_\pi}\Lambda_3}{\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} - |\Lambda_1|}\right\}$$
$$\leq \frac{1}{3\tau_\pi}[4\eta + 2\lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} - (3\delta_{\pi\pi} + \tau_{\pi\pi})|\Lambda_1|] + \frac{\zeta + \delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} - \delta_{\mathscr{P}\pi}|\Lambda_1|}{\tau_\mathscr{P}}$$
$$+ (\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} - |\Lambda_1|)c_s^2, \tag{6.12h}$$

where condition (6.12h) *can be dropped if* $\tau_{\pi\pi} = \delta_{\pi\pi} = 0$.

Moreover, still under assumptions (A.1), (A.2), *and* (A.3), *the following are necessary conditions for causality of Eqs.* (6.9):

$$2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} - \frac{1}{2}\tau_{\pi\pi}|\Lambda_1| \geq 0, \tag{6.13a}$$

$$\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} - \frac{1}{2\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{4\tau_\pi}\Lambda_3 \geq 0, \tag{6.13b}$$

$$\frac{1}{2\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) + \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{4\tau_\pi}(\Lambda_i + \Lambda_j) \geq 0, \ i \neq j \tag{6.13c}$$

$$\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} + \Lambda_i - \frac{1}{2\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{4\tau_\pi}(\Lambda_i + \Lambda_j) \quad \geq 0, \ i \neq j \tag{6.13d}$$

$$\frac{1}{2\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) + \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{2\tau_\pi}\Lambda_i$$
$$+ \frac{1}{6\tau_\pi}[2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} + (6\delta_{\pi\pi} - \tau_{\pi\pi})\Lambda_i]$$
$$+ \frac{\zeta + \delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} + \lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi}\Lambda_i}{\tau_\mathscr{P}} + (\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} + \Lambda_i)c_s^2 \geq 0, \tag{6.13e}$$

$$\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} + \Lambda_i - \frac{1}{2\tau_\pi}(2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}) - \frac{\tau_{\pi\pi}}{2\tau_\pi}\Lambda_i$$
$$- \frac{1}{6\tau_\pi}[2\eta + \lambda_{\pi\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} + (6\delta_{\pi\pi} - \tau_{\pi\pi})\Lambda_i]$$
$$- \frac{\zeta + \delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P} + \lambda_{\mathscr{P}\pi}\Lambda_i}{\tau_\mathscr{P}} - (\varrho + p + \mathscr{P} + \Lambda_i)c_s^2 \geq 0, \tag{6.13f}$$

where $i, j = 1, 2, 3$ *in* (6.13c), (6.13d), (6.13e), *and* (6.13f).

Remark 6.15 In the statement of Theorem 6.14, we use *sufficiently regular* to mean any class of functions for which the domain-of-dependence property can be proven, with the domain of dependence of solutions based on their characteristics. Currently,

the Cauchy problem for Eqs. (6.9) is known to be solvable only in the Gevrey class (see Sect. 6.1.2), thus Theorem 6.14 applies in this case. Nevertheless, if the Cauchy problem is solvable in more general reasonable function spaces, including Sobolev spaces, then one can establish causality in these spaces and the validity of Theorem 6.14 with the ideas of Sect. B.2.1.

Remark 6.16 It can be checked that the sufficient conditions (6.12) are not empty and, as a sanity check that they in fact imply the necessary conditions (6.13). It can also be checked that conditions (6.13) are not sufficient for causality, see Bemfica et al. (2021b).

Proof Modulo verifying some technical aspects, causality boils down to computing the system's characteristics (see Remarks 6.6, 6.15, and B.12, Theorems B.22 and B.28, and Sect. B.2.1). Given the complexity of (6.9), a brute-force calculation of the characteristic determinant is unlikely to produce useful expressions. In order to obtain an expression for the characteristic determinant that is amenable to an analysis of its roots, we combine the following ideas:

- We use the causality for the system linearized about global thermodynamic equilibrium as a useful guide.
- We borrow from the philosophy of Theorem 3.6, adopting a geometric viewpoint and seeking to identify would-be acoustical metrics associated with the several speeds of propagation of the system (see below for the list of characteristics). We also borrow from Theorem 3.6 the idea of identifying the right combination of variables that lead to good structures (although, here, unlike in Theorem 3.6, we are looking for good *algebraic* structures).
- We develop several calculation techniques that allow us to carry out some of the most challenging parts of the computation. These techniques rely crucially on the diagonalization of π, expressing it in terms of its eigenvalues and eigenvectors, as expressed Notation 6.13. I.e., this seemingly inconsequential procedure of expressing π in terms of its bases of eigenvectors is in fact one of the *key ideas* in the proof. Without it, the computations become too complicated to produce useful expressions.[151]

Even after casting the characteristic determinant in suitable form, the analysis of its roots is still challenging. A careful analysis has to be carried out, assumptions (6.12) in the case of sufficiency or (6.13) in the case of necessity are invoked in order to establish that the roots of the characteristic polynomial have the right properties to ensure causality or lack thereof.

Once the characteristics have been identified, causality is established with the help of Theorems B.28 and B.22 in the case of sufficiency.

For necessity, the analysis is as follows. Causality requires that for all $(\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3) \in T_x^* M$, x a fixed spacetime point, the roots $\xi_0 = \xi_0(\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3)$ of the characteristic determinant are real and the set

$$\{\xi_0 = \xi_0(\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3) \mid (\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3) \in T_x^* M\}$$

---

[151] Observe the emphasis on *useful* We can always compute the characteristic determinant with the help of a symbolic math software. But this in general produce pages-long expressions whose roots cannot be analyzed.

lies outside the lightcone in $T_x^* M$ (see Remark B.8; in particular, recall that we require that $(\xi_0(\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3), \xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_3)$ lies outside the lightcone because this analysis is on the cotangent space). Thus, in order to violate causality, it suffices to exhibit a single (ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_3) for which these conditions are not met. We show that if the negation of (6.13) holds then such a (ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_3) can be constructed, i.e., causality does not hold, and the result follows by the contrapositive.   □

We point out that our high-level presentation of the proof of Theorem 6.14 should not lead readers to think that its proof is by any means straightforward. As it should be expected from the complexity of Eqs. (6.9), the calculation of the characteristic determinant and analysis of the corresponding roots is challenging and constitute the bulk of Bemfica et al. (2021b).

The proof of Theorem 6.14 reveals that the characteristics of Eqs. (6.9) are the following:

- The flow lines, which appear with multiplicity 14 (i.e., 14 repeated roots).
- The sound waves, which appear with single multiplicity (i.e., two distinct roots, corresponding to a cone).
- Shear waves, which appear as three distinct characteristics of single multiplicity each (i.e., two distinct roots, giving a cone, for each characteristic). More precisely, these are generally distinct characteristics, but they might coincide for specific values of the variables and transport coefficients.

Observe that the total number of roots in the above list comes to 22, see Remark 6.12. We refer to Bemfica et al. (2021b) for the exact expressions of the polynomials that determine the above characteritics.

Remark 6.17 In comparison to the characteristics of the system linearized about global thermodynamic equilibrium, which considers n, $\mathscr{J}$, and $\mathscr{Q}$ as well, Eqs. (6.9) do not have the so-called second sound, see Hiscock and Lindblom (1985), which corresponds to propagation of temperature disturbances. This is because n, $\mathscr{J}$, and $\mathscr{Q}$ are not included in (6.9).

Assumptions (A.1), (A.2), and (A.3) are natural from a physical perspective, whereas (6.12) seem physically reasonable, although they are too stringent for some applications of interest. Indeed, it seems that one could simply choose initial data satisfying (6.12) in order to guarantee causality. However in, numerical simulations of the quark-gluon plasma, one *does not get to choose the initial condition.* The reason is that the quark-gluon plasma, which is modeled as a relativistic viscous fluid, is only one stage of a multi-stage process. The quark-gluon plasma emerges from the collision of heavy-ions, and after a short-lived period as a fluid, this plasma freezes out into a collection of hadrons. Only the hadrons are measured directly by detectors, with properties of the quark-gluon plasma inferred indirectly from hadronic measurements with the help of numerical simulations. Such numerical simulations have to account for the pre-fluid phase of matter, wherein the impact of the heavy-ions is modeled using microscopic theory[152] (kinetic theory, quantum chromodynamics) and

---

[152] More precisely, this is one of two approaches used. The other is to simply parametrize the initial conditions. But this parametrization is constrained by certain structural features of heavy-ion collisions and does not allow one to choose the initial data freely either, see Moreland et al. (2015).
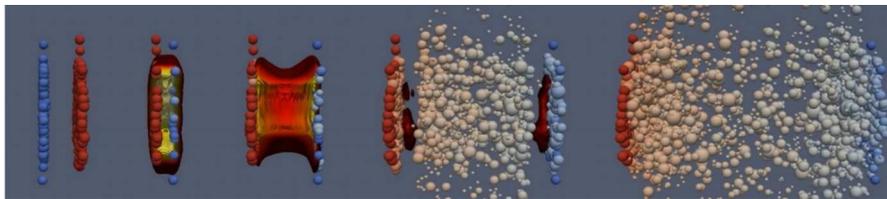
Fig. 14 Stages of heavy-ion collisions (Elfner and Bernhard 2013)
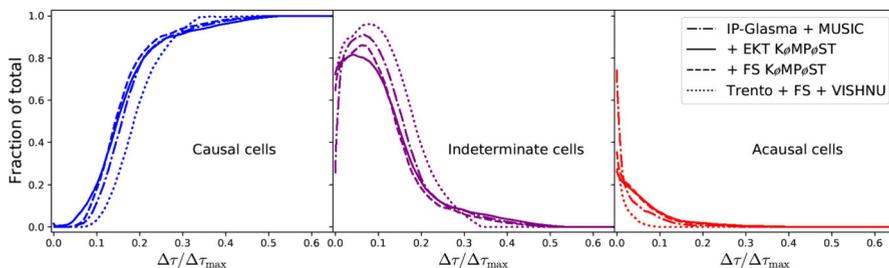

Fig. 15 Causality violations from Plumberg et al. (2022). The graphs show, as a function of time: (left graph): fraction of cells that satisfy conditions (6.12), and thus are causal; (right graph): fraction of cells that do not satisfy conditions (6.13), and thus violate causality; (middle graph): fraction of cells that satisfy (6.13) but do not satisfy (6.12), and thus whose causality is unknown. The different curves correspond to different numerical solvers that generate the initial condition fed to the hydrodynamic simulation. Image reproduced with permission from Plumberg et al. (2022), copyright by APS

produces a fluid state that is then *fed as initial data into the fluid dynamics simulations.* This process is illustrated in Fig. 14. We return to this point in Sect. 6.1.5.

Currently, it is the set of necessary conditions (6.13) that found more direct applications in numerical simulations of the quark-gluon plasma. This is because one can test, at each time step in these simulations, whether inequalities (6.13) are satisfied and, if they are not, this means that causality has been violated in the simulation (of course, if (6.13) holds causality is not guaranteed, see Remark 6.16). Recently, two groups of researchers, Plumberg et al. (2022) and Chiu and Shen (2021), tested conditions (6.13) against numerical simulations of the quark-gluon plasma in collisions of heavy ions. They found out that *causality is violated* in several stages of the simulations, particular at earlier times. In fact, 20–30% of the fluid cells violate causality at the initial stages of the simulation, see Fig. 15.

Here, we will not discuss possible consequences of such causality violations for the current understanding of the quark-gluon plasma. Such an analysis would steer us away from our goal of focusing on mathematical aspects. We refer instead to Plumberg et al. (2022) and Chiu and Shen (2021). We will restrict ourselves to the following general remarks.

- Observe that causality violations do not necessarily imply an undefined evolution (in a PDE sense). For instance, it could be that the equations are hyperbolic and have a well-defined evolution, but their characteristics lay outside the lightcones in physical space.

- It is clear from Fig. 15 that causality violations are prominent at early times of the simulations, decreasing and nearly disappearing at later times. One possibility is that the initial data provided by the pre-fluid stage of the heavy-ion collision (see previous discussion) still retains non-fluid features that render the applicability of Eqs. (6.9) (which are derived under assumptions that the system is a fluid) questionable (recall Remark 6.3). On the other hand, the evolution toward a causal regime can in principle be coming form the fact that Eqs. (6.9) "correct" the initial state, in the sense that dissipation would drive the fluid toward thermodynamic equilibrium, i.e., the dynamics would approach that of a perfect fluid, where causality holds.

- Another possibility is that the evolution from non-causal to causal states found in Plumberg et al. (2022) and Chiu and Shen (2021) and depicted in Fig. 15 is an artifact of the numerical algorithms employed. As it is usually the case in numerical simulations of complex systems of PDEs, their implementation is not clear-cut and requires the introduction of several numerical artifacts.[153] The numerical solvers used in Plumberg et al. (2022) and Chiu and Shen (2021) employ certain regulators that cut off and reinitialize some variables when they reach certain critical values. It is possible that this process simply resets the variables to values where causality is satisfied.

- The fact that causality violations nearly disappear at later times raises the natural question of whether such violations matter in practice. A satisfactory answer to this question does not seem to be available. First, one would need to make precise what it means to say that the causality violations do or do not matter. One possibility would be to show that such violations do not influence, in any meaningful way, the values of quantities of interest computed in the simulations and used for comparison with experiments. But it is hard to see how one could do so without having simulations without causality violations to compare with.[154]

- The interplay between numerical solutions and actual solutions of (6.9) (assuming they exists, see Sects. 6.1.2 and 8) is not understood. In fact, there does not exist a result stating that the numerical algorithms used to simulate Eqs. (6.9) converge to or reproduce in a meaningful sense mathematical solutions to (6.9). In particular, it is not clear what the role of the aforementioned regulators is. An application of the causality conditions of Theorem 6.14 is only justified if the numerical simulations faithfully reproduce, within acceptable error bounds, actual solutions to (6.9). On the other hand, if such reproduction does not hold, it is then not clear what equations of motion are being solved in these simulations. We refer to Guermond et al. (2008) and references therein for a discussion of the delicate relation between local well-posedness and convergence of numerical schemes.

We stress that the above remarks are speculative, save for the last one. It is not yet understood why causality violations happen, decrease over time, nor the interplay

---

[153] One common example in typical fluid codes, including the case of classical fluids, is the use of artificial viscosity or parabolic regularizations.

[154] In this regard, it is important to remember that, in any setting in which Eqs. (6.9) are locally well-posed, the system is deterministic, so that the behavior of solutions at later times is entirely determined by the non-causal initial condition. Thus one cannot simply infer that causality violations do not matter at earlier times from the fact that they no longer occur at later times.

between numerical methods and solutions to (6.9) (see Sects. 6.1.5 and 8). Neverthe-
less, we do note that these causality violations should serve at least as a cautionary tale
about the *dangers of numerically studying equations whose mathematical properties
are poorly understood.*

6.1.2 Local well-posedness

In this section we address the solvability of the Cauchy problem for the DNMR
equations (6.9). Our main result is the following.

Theorem 6.18 (Bemfica, Disconzi, Hoang, Noronha, Radosz; Bemfica et al. 2021b).
*Consider the Cauchy problem for Eqs. (6.9) in Minkowski space, with initial data
$\mathring{\Psi} = (\mathring{\varrho}, \mathring{u}, \mathring{\mathscr{P}}, \mathring{\pi})$ on $\{t = 0\}$. Assume that the initial data satisfies the constraints
(6.3) and (6.11) and that $\mathring{u}^0 > 0$ (i.e., $\mathring{u}$ is future-pointing). Suppose that all transport
coefficients in Eqs. (6.9) are analytic functions of their arguments. Assume that the
initial data satisfies assumptions (A.1), (A.2), and (A.3) of Theorem 6.14 in strict form,
i.e., with $\leq$ replaced by $<$. Assume further that the initial data satisfies conditions
(6.12) of Theorem 6.14 in strict form. Finally, suppose that $\mathring{\Psi} \in G^{(s)}(\mathbb{R}^3)$, with
$1 \leq s < \frac{20}{19}$, where $G^{(s)}$ is a Gevrey space (see Definition B.1). Then, there exists a
$T > 0$ and a unique solution $\Psi = (\varrho, u, \mathscr{P}, \pi) \in G^{(s)}([0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^3)$ to Eqs. (6.9)
such that $\Psi = \mathring{\Psi}$ on $\{t = 0\}$. Moreover, Ψ is causal in the sense of Definition 6.5.*

Proof The computation of the characteristics carried out for the proof of Theorem 6.14
allows us to invoke Theorem B.28 to diagonalize Eqs. (6.9), putting them into the
form (B.9). From the characteristics we can further verify that the intersection of the
corresponding cones in co-tangent space has non-empty interior when applied to the
initial data. Thus, the diagonalized system is a Leray–Ohya system for which the
assumptions of Theorem B.21 and are satisfied. More precisely:

- The diagonliazed system is of higher order than (6.9) (see Eq. (B.9)). Thus, we
  need to derive higher order initial conditions for the diagonalized system. This is
  done by sucessively differentiating Eqs. (6.9) and algebraically solving for time
  derivatives in terms of spatial derivatives, which can be done because, in view
  of the computation of the characteristics applied to the initial data, $\{t = 0\}$ in
  non-characteristics.
- The assumption that the diagonliazed system forms a Leray–Ohya system for any
  $V \in \mathcal{A}^s(\Sigma, Y)$ (see Definition B.20) is guaranteed by the fact that we assumed
  conditions (A.1), (A.2), (A.3), and (6.12) to hold in strict form, so that we obtain
  a Leray–Ohya system for the given initial data and functions nearby.
- The Gevrey index of the diagonalized system (see Definition B.29 and Remark
  B.30) is $\frac{19}{20}$.

With this, we obtain a solution to the diagonalized system. In order to obtain a solu-
tion to the the original equations, we proceed as follows. We approximate the given
Gevrey data by analytic data (see Teofanov 2006) and solve the corresponding analytic
problem by the Cauchy–Kovalevskays theorem (which can be applied since $\{t = 0\}$
is non-characteristic for our data, see above). These solutions automatically satisfy

the diagonalized system. Thus, the Gevrey estimates of Leray and Ohya (1967) apply to them. We can use these estimates to control the analytic solutions in the Gevrey topology and pass to the limit, obtaining a Gevrey solution to the original equations. See Disconzi (2019b) for details of the argument (which was applied to a different set of equations, but the argument is the same).

Causality follows because the solutions to (6.9) that we have constructed also satisfy the diagonliazed system for which Theorem B.22 can be invoked. □

Remark 6.19 We make the following important observations.

- Theorem 6.18 generalizes in a more or less straightforward manner to a globally hyperbolic spacetime and to Eqs. (6.9) coupled to Einstein's equations with Gevrey initial data, see Bemfica et al. (2021b).
- The requirement of Gevrey initial data is, unfortunately, quite restrictive. We would like to establish local existence and uniqueness in Sobolev and smooth spaces. This seems challenging, see Sect. 8.
- Nevertheless, in the case when π is absent (i.e., setting $\pi = 0$ in Eqs. (6.9a), (6.9b), (6.9c), and dropping Eq. (6.9d)), the system (6.9a)-(6.9c) is locally well-posed in Sobolev spaces under suitable assumptions on the transport coefficients. This result holds with coupling to Einstein's equations and, in fact, if the baryon current (6.2) is included with $\mathscr{J} = 0$, and if a smooth function of ϱ, n, and $\mathscr{P}$ (but not their derivatives) is added to (6.9c). See Bemfica et al. (2019a) for details. We note that that in Bemfica et al. (2019a), $\zeta = \zeta(\varrho, n)$, which is the case often considered in physics, but as also noted in that paper, the result remains true if $\zeta = \zeta(\varrho, n, \mathscr{P})$, so that the term $\delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}$ in (6.9c) can be absorbed into ζ.

A very natural question once local well-posedness has been established is that of global well-posedness versus breakdown of solutions. This is addressed in the next Theorem, which we state in an informal way for the sake of brevity, referring to Disconzi et al. (2023) for a precise statement.[155]

Theorem 6.20 (Disconzi et al. 2023). *Consier the DNMR equations without shear viscosity and with the Minkowski metric. Then, there exists an open set of smooth initial data for which the corresponding unique smooth solutions to the Cauchy problem break down in finite time.*

In Theorem 6.20:

- The DNMR equations without shear viscosity are as stated above, i.e., setting $\pi = 0$ in Eqs. (6.9a), (6.9b), (6.9c), and dropping Eq. (6.9d), but in Theorem 6.20 it is further assumed that $\delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}} = 0$. Equation (6.4b), with $\mathscr{J} = 0$ in (6.2), is also included, with the equation of state and the transport coefficients being now functions of ϱ and n. For technical reasons, it turns out that the proof provided in Disconzi et al. (2023) does not go through if n, and thus Eq. (6.4b), are not considered as apart of the system, see the discussion in Disconzi et al. (2023). Finally, we note that the result is in fact a bit more general, as a term proportional to $\mathscr{P}^2$ can be added to Eq. (6.9c), see Disconzi et al. (2023).

---

[155] See Lerman et al. (2024) for an analogue of Theorem 6.20 for a non-relativistic limit of the DNMR equations.

- Although we have not stated a result on the Cauchy problem for the DNMR equations in C^∞, the situation described in the previous bullet point fits into the assumptions that guarantee local well-posedness in Sobolev spaces mentioned in Remark 6.19. From this and a standard argument one obtains local existence and uniqueness of smooth solutions.
- The breakdown in Theorem 6.20 happens as a dichotomy. In finite time, either solutions cease to be C^1 or they become un-physical, where physical solutions are defined in a precise sense. In particular, one of the ways that solutions can become un-physical is by violation of causality.
- The initial data constructed in Theorem 6.20 consists of localized (large) perturbations of constant states.

Proof We will only highlight some aspects of the proof, referring to Disconzi et al. (2023) for details.

- The proof follows closely the proof of breakdown of solutions for the relativistic Euler equations by Guo and Tahvildar–Zadeh, see Guo and Tahvildar-Zadeh (1999), which in turn builds on the seminal work of Sideris on formation of singularities for the classical compressible Euler equations, see Sideris (1985). We assume that solution exists for all time and derive a Riccati-type differential inequality for the fluid variables that contradicts some quantitative assumptions on the initial data.
- In order to ensure that that Euler-inspired argument works, we need to obtain some precise control of $\mathscr{P}$. This is done with help of some intricate transport estimates for $\mathscr{P}$.

$\square$

We remark that the proof of Theorem 6.20, being a proof by contradiction, does not provide information about the nature of the breakdown. See Sect. 8.

6.1.3 Further context and historical notes

Systems where the viscous fluxes are new variables satisfying additional equations of motion are the subject of **extended irreversible thermodynamics**, also referred to as **rational extended thermodynamics** (see Müller and Ruggeri 1998). "Extended", in this context, refers to the fact that one is extending the state space by adding extra variables. This idea goes back to the works of Grad (1963) and Müller (1967), where they adopted this approach to construct models of classical fluids. Grad's obtained equations of motion for the viscous fluxes from the method of moments in kinetic theory, as already mentioned, whereas Müller postulated equations for the viscous fluxes based on thermodynamic considerations. More precisely, Müller introduced an out-of-equilibrium entropy current and tailored the equations of motion for the viscous fluxes to guarantee that entropy production be always non-negative. Müller's entropy current contained a correction to the entropy current of a perfect fluid, deemed a second-order correction. This approach has been widely adopted in extended theories and because of it extended theories are also known as **second-order theories of relativistic viscous fluids.**

Müller's approach was adapted to relativity by Stewart (1977), Israel and Stewart (1976, 1979b), Israel (1976), Israel and Stewart (1979a), leading to what has become known as the **Müller–Israel–Stewart (MIS) theory,** sometimes referred to simply as **Israel–Stewart (IS) theory** (see Eqs. (6.14) below). Another recent example of a second-order theory of relativistic viscous fluids is the **resumed Baier–Romatschke–Son–Starinets–Stephanov (re-BRSSS) theory** introduced in Baier et al. (2008), which connects second-order approaches with a gradient expansion.

It has been common practice in the field of relativistic viscous fluids to refer to the original Israel–Stewart theory, the re-BRSSS theory, and the DNMR theory, collectively as MIS or IS theories, or yet as **MIS-like** or **IS-like theories.** While such theories share the basic feature that the viscous fluxes are independent variables satisfying additional equations of motion, we note that they are in practice different theories as the equations satisfied by the viscous fluxes are different in each instances. For example, while in the MIS theory the entropy current is always non-negative, in the DNMR theory it is non-negative only up to higher-order terms, where higher-order is measured with respect to a specific power-counting scheme used to organize the moments expansion in the derivation of the DNMR theory. These higher-order terms are negligible in the regime where the derivation from kinetic theory by the method of moments is expected to be valid, thus in the field's jargon one says that entropy production in the DNMR theory is non-negative within the limit of validity of the theory.

On the other hand, because of their similarities, it is often the case that qualitative ideas are treated as interchangeable among these MIS-like theories. For example, while numerical simulations of the quark-gluon plasma are performed using the DNMR theory, the re-BRSSS has been highly influential in setting up the stage for the study of the quark-gluon plasma. We remark, however, that the MIS, re-BRSSS, and DNMR theories agree when linearized about a global thermodynamic equilibrium.[156] We refer the reader to Chapter 6 of Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013), Romatschke and Romatschke (2019), Denicol and Rischke (2021), Müller and Ruggeri (1998), and references therein for further discussions of second-order theories of relativistic viscous fluids.

6.1.4 Viscous shocks in the MIS theory and implications for the DNMR theory

One topic of much interest in fluid dynamics is that of the formation of shocks, see the beginning of Sect. 3.4 and Sects. 3.4.1 and 3.4.2. The possibility of shocks in the quark-gluon plasma has been investigated in Bouras et al. (2009a, b, 2010b), Fogaca et al. (2012), Bouras et al. (2010a), whereas the potential for shocks in mergers of neutron stars is discussed in Radice et al. (2020), Bernuzzi (2020).

Given that the DNMR equations form a quasilinear system not in divergence form, it is not immediately clear how to construct a weak formulation that could accommodate jump discontinuities and hence describe shocks. On the other hand, when dissipation is present, the possibility emerges that physical phenomena usually modeled by shocks could be described by solutions that are not discontinuous as in the case of perfect

---

[156] This explains why in our references about the stability of the DNMR theory we cited papers published before the original DNMR work. Those works studied the stability of the MIS theory, which gives the same linearization about global thermodynamic equilibrium as the DNMR theory.

fluids, but rather by the so-called viscous shocks. A **viscous shock** is a plane-symmetric continuous solution connecting asymptotic thermodynamic equilibrium states which are supersonic in front of the shock and subsonic behind the shock, see below and also the references Barker et al. (2008), Olson and Hiscock (1990), Geroch and Lindblom (1991). We will now describe some results on viscous shocks for the MIS theory, turning to the DNMR equations at the end of this section (recall from Sect. 6.1.3 the similarities between the MIS and the DNMR theories).

The equations of motion of the MIS theory are, as in the case of the DNMR theory, given by (6.4), with the energy-momentum tensor and the baryon current given by (6.1) and (6.2), respectively, with the viscous fluxes satisfying additional equations of motion. The choice of these equations, however, is different than that of the DNMR theory, and is given by (see Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013, Chapter 6 and Olson and Hiscock 1990; compare with (6.9))

$$\beta_0 u^\mu \nabla_\mu \mathscr{P} + \frac{1}{\zeta} \mathscr{P} + \nabla_\mu u^\mu - \alpha_0 \nabla_\mu \mathscr{Q}^\mu - \gamma_0 \theta \mathscr{Q}^\mu \nabla_\mu \left(\frac{\alpha_0}{\theta} \right)$$
$$+ \frac{1}{2} \mathscr{P} \theta \nabla_\mu \left(\frac{\beta_0 u^\mu}{\theta} \right) = 0, \tag{6.14a}$$

$$\left\langle \beta_2 u^\lambda \nabla_\lambda \pi^{\mu\nu} + \nabla^\mu u^\nu - \alpha_1 \nabla^\mu \mathscr{Q}^\nu + \frac{1}{2} \pi^{\mu\nu} \theta \nabla_\lambda \left(\frac{\beta_2 u^\lambda}{\theta} \right) \right.$$
$$\left. - \gamma_1 \theta \mathscr{Q}^\mu \nabla^\nu \left(\frac{\alpha_1}{\theta} \right) + \gamma_3 \pi^\nu_\lambda \nabla^{[\mu} u^{\lambda]} \right\rangle + \frac{1}{2\eta} \pi^{\mu\nu} = 0, \tag{6.14b}$$

$$\beta_1 \Pi^{\mu\nu} u^\lambda \nabla_\lambda \mathscr{Q}_\nu + \frac{1}{\kappa\theta} \mathscr{Q}^\mu + \frac{1}{\theta} \Pi^{\mu\nu} \nabla_\nu \theta + \Pi^{\mu\nu} u^\lambda \nabla_\lambda u_\nu - \alpha_0 \Pi^{\mu\nu} \nabla_\nu \mathscr{P}$$
$$- \alpha_1 \Pi^{\mu\nu} \nabla_\lambda \pi^\lambda_\nu + \frac{1}{2} \Pi^{\mu\nu} \mathscr{Q}_\nu \theta \nabla_\lambda \left(\frac{\beta_1 u^\lambda}{\theta} \right) - (1 - \gamma_0) \theta \mathscr{P} \Pi^{\mu\nu} \nabla_\nu \left(\frac{\alpha}{\theta} \right) = 0. \tag{6.14c}$$

Above, $\left\langle \cdot \right\rangle$ means

$$\left\langle A^{\mu\nu} \right\rangle := \Pi^{\mu\nu}_{\alpha\beta} A^{\alpha\beta},$$

where $\Pi^{\mu\nu}_{\alpha\beta}$ is given by (6.10); $[\cdot]$ means anti-symmetrization; the coefficients α_i, β_i, γ_i are transport coefficients which are known functions of ϱ and n; and all other quantities have the same meaning as in Sects. 2 and the beginning of Sect. 6.1. Also, in (6.1) and (6.2) we have $\mathscr{R} = 0$, $\mathscr{J} = 0$. Finally, constraints (6.11) continue to hold and, in addition,

$$u^\mu \mathscr{Q}_\mu = 0.$$

Remark 6.21 Unlike the case of Eqs. (6.9), in Eqs. (6.14) we are considering a dependence on n and the inclusion of $\mathscr{J}$ and $\mathscr{Q}$, compare with Assumption 6.10.

We are now ready to state the problem. We consider plane-symmetric steady solutions and assume the background to be Minkowski. Thus, we can assume all quantities to depend only on the x^1 coordinate and write the velocity and the heat flux as $u = \gamma(1, v, 0, 0)$, $\mathscr{Q} = Q(\gamma v, \gamma, 0, 0)$, where v and Q are scalars and $\gamma = (1 - v^2)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ is the standard γ factor in Minkowski space. Under these conditions, there is only one non-zero component of π which we can take to be the $x^1 x^1$ component and proportional to γ^2, so we can write $\pi^{11} = \mathbb{B}\gamma^2$ for some $\mathbb{B}$. We prescribe that solutions approach global thermodynamic equilibrium when $x \to \pm\infty$, i.e., the viscous fluxes vanish when $x \to \pm\infty$ and the remaining fluid variables approach constant values. In order to describe shocks, we want solutions that are supersonic in front of the shock and subsonic behind it, thus, $v \to v^{\pm}$ when $x \to \pm\infty$, where $v^+ > c_s^+$, $0 < v^- < c_s^-$ and $c_s^{\pm}$ are the corresponding asymptotic values of the sound speed. Because the system approaches equilibrium at $\pm\infty$, $v^{\pm}$ are the perfect-fluid asymptotic speeds before and after the shock.[157] Solutions to (6.14) with the properties just described are called **viscous shocks.**

Remark 6.22 The description given above can be equally applied to theories with different viscous fluxes. Thus, we can also define viscous shock solutions for other theories of viscous fluids.

We define the upstream and downstream Mach numbers, denoted $Ma^{\pm}$, by

$$Ma^{\pm} := \frac{v^{\pm}}{c_s^{\pm}}.$$

Physically, $Ma^{\pm}$ measures the strength of a shock. A shock is thought of as mild or weak if $Ma^{\pm}$ is close to one.

The main result concerning viscous shocks for the MIS theory, due to Geroch and Lindblom (1991) and Olson and Hiscock (1990), is that there *exists a critical value*[158] Ma_*^+ *such that the MIS equations do not admit viscous shock solutions if* $Ma^+ > Ma_*^+$.

The main idea of the proof is the following. Under the conditions defining a viscous shock, the system (6.14) simplifies considerably and Q, $\mathbb{B}$ and n can be written in terms of ϱ, v, and constants of integration that are determined by prescribing the variables' asymptotic values. The equations simplify to a system of the form

$$A(\Psi)\frac{d}{dx^1}\Psi = B(\Psi),$$

where $\Psi = (\varrho, v, \mathscr{P})$ and A and B are, respectively, a matrix and a vector depending on Ψ (but not its derivative). To have well-defined solutions, we need to avoid the

---

[157] We note that if we insist that $v^{\pm}$ are asymptotic states of a shock wave solution to the relativistic Euler equations satisfying appropriate jump conditions (see Sect. 3.4.1), v^+ and v^- cannot both be prescribed arbitrarily, see Geroch and Lindblom (1991).

[158] Ma^- and Ma^+ will, in general, be related, see Footnote 157. Thus, the result can be alternatively stated in terms of the existence of a critical Ma_*^-.

characteristic condition

$$\det A(\Psi) = 0.$$

The determinant $\det A(\Psi)$ is known at $x = \pm\infty$ since the asymptotic states are prescribed in this limit. Analyzing the determinant evaluated at the asymptotic states and using $v^+ > c_s^+$ and $0 < v^- < c_s^-$, one can then show that the determinant changes sign and thus, being a continuous function of the fluid variables, must vanish somewhere, if Ma^+ is sufficiently large. The argument also uses standard thermodynamic assumptions such as the positivity of several physical quantities. The reader is referred to Geroch and Lindblom (1991), Olson and Hiscock (1990) for the details of the proof.

Recall from Sect. 6.1.3 that the MIS and the DNMR theories, albeit different, share many features. Thus, one could expect a similar result as the above for the DNMR theory, see Sect. 8. We point out that viscous shocks have also been investigated for the BDNK theory that we discuss in Sect. 6.2.

6.1.5 Potential limitations

Despite the widespread use of the DNMR equations and their success in applications to the study of the quark-gluon plasma, it is important to put in perspective some potential limitations of the theory:

- From a mathematical point of view, the main drawback in the current status of the DNMR theory is a lack of local well-posedness in Sobolev spaces. The only case when local well-posedness in Sobolev spaces does hold, when shear viscosity is absent, is not enough for applications to the quark-gluon plasma, since it is precisely shear viscosity that seems to be the main viscous contribution in this case (see Heffernan et al. 2024a, b).
- In particular, when it comes to establishing results about convergence of numerical schemes (see comments at the end of Sect. 6.1.1), it seems highly unlikely that Gevrey spaces can be useful.
- More generally, we would like to establish causality and local well-posedness of the DNMR theory when $\mathscr{J}$, n, and $\mathscr{Q}$ are included (recall Remark 6.10 and see Sect. 8). While Eqs. (6.9) are enough for current investigations of the quark-gluon that focus on high-energy heavy-ion collisions, in which case $n = 0$, low-energy collisions are expected to have $n \neq 0$ (see Denicol et al. 2018).
- In the study of viscous effect in mergers of neutron stars, where coupling to Einstein's equations needs to be taken into account, local well-posedness in Sobolev spaces is widely regarded as a basic requirement for the implementation of general-relativistic numerical codes (see discussions in Baumgarte and Shapiro 2010, Chapter 11 and Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013, Chapter 4). The good news in this regard is that recent investigations suggest that only bulk viscosity is relevant for these mergers (see Alford et al. 2018; Most et al. 2024). In this case, one could simulate Einstein's equations coupled to the DNMR equations with bulk viscosity as the only viscous flux, in which case local well-posedness in Sobolev spaces has been established (see Remark 6.19). The not so good news is that some estimates suggest that shear viscosity can also be relevant (see Shibata et al. 2017;

Shibata and Kiuchi 2017; Ripley et al. 2023), in which case local well-posedness for the DNMR equations is currently unavailable.[159] This discrepancy in assessing the effects of viscosity in neutron star mergers simply reflects a tentative state of affairs. There has not been yet a single measurement of viscous effects in mergers of neutron stars, with all evidence in their favor currently theoretical, mostly from numerical simulations. Given how much is not understood about neutron star mergers, current estimates about the the role of dissipation and the relative magnitudes of shear and bulk viscosity in such mergers have to be taken as provisional at best. In this regard, it is worth noting that it was not long ago that it was well-accepted that viscosity was not relevant at all for the study of neutron star mergers (see Duez and Zlochower 2019; Foucart et al. 2016), highlighting how future studies can significantly change the current picture about dissipation in neutron star mergers. Given such uncertainties, it is highly desirable to establish local well-posedness and causality under general assumptions and including all viscous fluxes.

- As discussed in Sect. 6.1.4, Geroch and Lindblom (1991) and Olson and Hiscock (1990) showed that MIS theory cannot describe viscous shock solutions in a regime of strong shocks. Due to the similar structure of the DNMR and MIS equations, it is conjectured that the same difficulty is present in the DNMR theory (see Sect. 8).
- The causality violations discussed in Sect. 6.1.1 are not, per se, a limitation of the DNMR theory, given that we established that there are physically reasonable conditions that guarantee the evolution to be causal. But in order to better understand the relevance of these causality violations and their origins, it would be beneficial to find an alternative approach where causality could in principle be enforced throughout the numerical simulations.

The remarks should not taken as disapproving of the DNMR theory, which has been highly instrumental in advancing our understanding of the quark-gluon plasma. But they do highlight that there is enough motivation to seek an alternative to the DNRM theory. One possible such alternative will be investigated in the next section.

6.2 The BDNK theory

The **Bemfica–Disconzi–Noronha–Kovtun (BDNK) theory** is the culmination of the works by Bemfica et al. (2018, 2019b, 2022), Kovtun (2019), Hoult and Kovtun (2020), whose goal is to construct a causal, stable, and locally well-posed theory of relativistic viscous fluids *à la* Eckart and Landau–Lifshitz, i.e., where the viscous fluxes are given in terms of ϱ, n, u, and their derivatives up to first order.

As we have done with the DNMR theory, we will not discuss physical aspects of the BDNK theory in detail, restricting ourselves to physical aspects of the theory that are of direct relevance for the mathematical results we will present or that help elucidate the current status of the BDNK theory as a research program. Thus, instead of working

---

[159] Also, as a matter of principle, one would establish local well-posedness in the presence of all viscous fluxes, and show that a smallness condition on the shear viscosity and heat flux is propagated by the flow, in that in reality these quantities will not be exactly zero in mergers, even in the case when bulk is the main contribution.

through the physical arguments and modeling choices that lead to the BDNK theory, we will define it here and work out its mathematical consequences in what follows. But since some of the modeling choices might seem unmotivated, we make some brief remarks about them in Sect. 6.2.3. Readers interested in the physical motivation leading to (6.15) below can consult the above references, especially Bemfica et al. (2022), Kovtun (2019), where a more thorough discussion is given.

The BDNK theory is defined by taking the viscous fluxes in (6.1) and (6.2) as follows.

$$\mathscr{R} := \tau_{\mathscr{R}}(u^\mu \nabla_\mu \varrho + (p + \varrho)\nabla_\mu u^\mu), \tag{6.15a}$$

$$\mathscr{P} := -\zeta \nabla_\alpha u^\alpha + \tau_{\mathscr{P}}(u^\mu \nabla_\mu \varrho + (p + \varrho)\nabla_\mu u^\mu), \tag{6.15b}$$

$$\pi_{\alpha\beta} := -\eta \Pi_\alpha^\mu \Pi_\beta^\nu \left(\nabla_\mu u_\nu + \nabla_\nu u_\mu - \frac{2}{3}\nabla_\lambda u^\lambda g_{\mu\nu}\right), \tag{6.15c}$$

$$\mathscr{Q}_\alpha := \tau_{\mathscr{Q}}(p + \varrho)u^\mu \nabla_\mu u_\alpha + \beta_{\mathscr{Q}}\Pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\mu \varrho + \beta_\varrho \Pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\mu \varrho + \beta_n \Pi_\alpha^\mu \nabla_\mu n, \tag{6.15d}$$

$$\mathscr{J}_\alpha := 0, \tag{6.15e}$$

where

$$\beta_\varrho := \tau_{\mathscr{Q}}\left.\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho}\right|_n + \kappa\theta h \left.\frac{\partial(\mu/\theta)}{\partial \varrho}\right|_n,$$

$$\beta_n := \tau_{\mathscr{Q}}\left.\frac{\partial p}{\partial n}\right|_\varrho + \kappa\theta h \left.\frac{\partial(\mu/\theta)}{\partial n}\right|_\varrho,$$

where μ is the chemical potential determined by the thermodynamic relation

$$\frac{dp}{p + \varrho} = \frac{d\theta}{\theta} + \frac{n\theta}{p + \varrho}d\left(\frac{\mu}{\theta}\right),$$

$\tau_{\mathscr{R}}, \tau_{\mathscr{P}}, \tau_{\mathscr{Q}}, \zeta, \eta, \kappa$ are transport coefficients that are known functions of ϱ and n, with $\tau_{\mathscr{R}}, \tau_{\mathscr{P}}, \tau_{\mathscr{Q}}$ called relaxation times and ζ, η, κ being the coefficients of bulk and shear viscosity and heat conductivity. Finally, one continues to assume that the velocity satisfies the constraint (6.3). Compare (6.15) with (6.5).

Observe that we are taking ϱ and n as the primary thermodynamic scalars, with the remaining ones being functions of ϱ and n determined by the thermodynamic relations of Sect. 2.1, whose notation we continue to employ. In particular, all coefficients (the transport coefficients and the β's) as well as the equation of state are known functions of ϱ and n. The equations of motion, the **BDNK equations,** are, as usual, given by (6.4a) and (6.4b). Once again, from the point of view of the Cauchy problem, we treat all components of u as independent, imposing the constraint (6.3) on the initial data and propagating it.

Remark 6.23 We are considering $\mathscr{J} = 0$, i.e., Eq. (6.15e), because this is the case for which stronger and more complete results have been obtained; see Theorems 6.25 and 6.32. The case $\mathscr{J} = 0$ is also the primary case of interest in studies of viscous effects in neutron star mergers (see Most et al. 2021; Alford et al. 2018). It is possible,

however, to formulate the BDNK theory with $\mathscr{J} \neq 0$ and obtain results similar to Theorem 6.25 (see Hoult and Kovtun 2020).

Remark 6.24 Since the BDNK energy-momentum tensor involves first-order derivatives of ϱ, n and u, Eqs. (6.4a) are second-order PDEs in ϱ, n and u, and thus ϱ, n, u, and their first-order derivatives need to be prescribed as initial data for the Cauchy problem. Equation (6.4b), however, is first-order in n and u, and thus it is a constraint that needs to be satisfied by the initial data and then propagated. This is done by considering instead $u^\mu \nabla_\mu$ applied to (6.4b) as an equation of motion.

Expanding $u^\mu \nabla_\mu$ applied to (6.4b) (see Remark 6.24) and (6.4a) and projecting the latter on the directions parallel and orthogonal to the velocity, we find

$$u^\mu u^\nu \partial_\mu \partial_\nu n + n \delta_\lambda^\mu u^\nu \partial_\mu \partial_\nu u^\lambda + \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_n(n, u, g)\partial^2 g = \mathcal{R}_n(\partial n, \partial u, \partial g), \tag{6.16a}$$

$$(\tau_{\mathscr{R}} u^\mu u^\nu + \beta_\varrho \Pi^{\mu\nu})\partial_\mu \partial_\nu \varrho + \beta_n \Pi^{\mu\nu}\partial_\mu \partial_\nu n$$
$$+ (p + \varrho)(\tau_{\mathscr{R}} + \tau_{\mathscr{Q}})u^{(\mu} \delta_\lambda^{\nu)}\partial_\mu \partial_\nu u^\lambda + \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_\varrho(\varrho, n, u, g)\partial^2 g = \mathcal{R}_\varrho(\partial \varrho, \partial n, \partial u, \partial g), \tag{6.16b}$$

$$(\beta_\varrho + \tau_{\mathscr{P}})u^{(\mu} \Pi^{\nu)\alpha}\partial_\mu \partial_\nu \varrho + \beta_n u^{(\mu} \Pi^{\nu)\alpha}\partial_\mu \partial_\nu n$$
$$+ \mathcal{C}_\lambda^{\alpha\mu\nu}\partial_\mu \partial_\nu u^\lambda + \tilde{\mathcal{R}}_u^\alpha(\varrho, n, u, g)\partial^2 g = \mathcal{R}_u^\alpha(\partial \varrho, \partial n, \partial u, \partial g), \tag{6.16c}$$

The notation in Eqs. (6.16) is as follows. The $\mathcal{R}$ terms are as in Notation 2.20, where in addition we have included subscripts $_n$ etc. to distinguish among these terms.[160] The $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}(\partial^\ell \phi)\partial^2 g$ terms, in particular, denote terms that are second-order in g with coefficients depending on at most ℓ derivatives of ϕ. The precise form of such terms will not be important here, but we have singled them out because they will contribute to the principal part of the system when the BDNK equations are coupled to Einstein's equations (since Einstein's equations in, say, wave coordinates, are second-order in g). We note that we have expanded all covariant derivatives and written the equations of motion in terms of partial derivatives. In particular, the $\tilde{\mathcal{R}}(\partial^\ell \phi)\partial^2 g$ terms come from expanding second-order derivatives of u (as they will contain first-order derivatives of the Christoffel symbols). We have used the standard notation

$$A^{(\alpha} B^{\beta)} := \frac{1}{2}(A^\alpha B^\beta + A^\beta B^\alpha),$$

and defined

$$\mathcal{C}_\lambda^{\alpha\mu\nu} := \left(\tau_{\mathcal{P}}(p + \varrho) - \zeta - \frac{1}{3}\eta\right)\Pi^{\alpha(\mu}\delta_\lambda^{\nu)} + ((p + \varrho)\tau_{\mathcal{Q}} u^\mu u^\nu - \eta\Pi^{\mu\nu})\delta_\lambda^\alpha.$$

Finally, recall that δ_ν^μ is the Kronecker delta.

Equations (6.16) form a second-order system of PDEs without diagonal principal part, and one should take note of the complexity of these equations. Nevertheless, as we will see in the next section, the BDNK equations seem to possess better mathematical

---

[160] Such distinction will not be important here but are being faithful to the notation of Bemfica et al. (2022).

structures than the DNMR equations, as will be able to prove stronger results than those obtained for the DNMR theory.

6.2.1 Local well-posedness, stability, and causality

In order to state our main results for the BDNK theory, it is convenient to introduce the following notation. We denote by c_s^2 corresponding sound speed of a perfect fluid which, in terms of the primary variables n and ϱ and with an equation of state $p = p(\varrho, n)$, read

$$c_s^2 := \left.\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho}\right|_n + \frac{n}{p + \varrho}\left.\frac{\partial p}{\partial n}\right|_\varrho.$$

We also introduce

$$\kappa := \frac{(p + \varrho)^2 \theta}{n}\left.\frac{\partial(\mu/\theta)}{\partial \varrho}\right|_n + \theta(p + \varrho)\left.\frac{\partial(\mu/\theta)}{\partial n}\right|_\varrho.$$

Theorem 6.25 (Bemfica et al. 2022). *Let (ϱ, n, u) be a smooth[161] solution to BDNK equations satisfying the constraint* (6.3) *and defined in a globally hyperbolic space-time. Suppose that*

(A.1) $p + \varrho, \tau_{\mathscr{R}}, \tau_{\mathscr{P}}, \tau_{\mathscr{Q}} > 0, \zeta, \eta, \kappa \geq 0.$

Then, the following are necessary and sufficient conditions for causality[162] of Eqs. (6.16).

$$(p + \varrho)\tau_{\mathscr{Q}} > \eta, \tag{6.17a}$$

$$\left[\tau_{\mathscr{R}}\left((p + \varrho)c_s^2\tau_{\mathscr{Q}} + \zeta + \frac{4}{3}\eta + \kappa\kappa\right) + (p + \varrho)\tau_{\mathsf{P}}\tau_{\mathscr{Q}}\right]^2$$

$$\geq 4(p + \varrho)\tau_{\mathscr{R}}\tau_{\mathscr{Q}}\left[\tau_{\mathscr{P}}((p + \varrho)c_s^2\tau_{\mathscr{Q}} + \kappa\kappa) - \beta_\varrho\left(\zeta + \frac{4}{3}\eta\right)\right] \geq 0, \tag{6.17b}$$

$$2(p + \varrho)\tau_{\mathscr{R}}\tau_{\mathscr{Q}} > \tau_{\mathscr{R}}\left((p + \varrho)c_s^2\tau_{\mathscr{Q}} + \zeta + \frac{4}{3}\eta + \kappa\kappa\right) + (p + \varrho)\tau_{\mathscr{R}}\tau_{\mathscr{Q}} \geq 0, \tag{6.17c}$$

$$(p + \varrho)\tau_{\mathscr{R}}\tau_{\mathscr{Q}} + \kappa\kappa\tau_{\mathscr{P}} > \tau_{\mathscr{R}}\left((p + \varrho)c_s^2\tau_{\mathscr{Q}} + \zeta + \frac{4}{3}\eta + \kappa\kappa\right)$$

$$+ (p + \varrho)\tau_{\mathscr{R}}\tau_{\mathscr{Q}}(1 - c_s^2) + \beta_\varrho\left(\zeta + \frac{4}{3}\eta\right). \tag{6.17d}$$

Remark 6.26 One can verify that conditions (6.17) are not empty.

---

[161] See Remark 6.27.

[162] Recall definition 6.5.

Proof Like in the case of the proof of Theorem 6.14, with the help of Theorems B.22, B.28, and ideas from Sect. B.2.1, the proof reduces essentially to an analysis of the characteristics. We work locally and employ Eqs. (6.16), see Remark 6.24. Also as in the proof of Theorem 6.14, a brute-force calculation does not seem helpful, and we need to borrow from geometric intuition and develop some calculation techniques tailored to the problem. See Bemfica et al. (2022) for details.   □

Remark 6.27 We have assumed smoothness in Theorem 6.25 for simplicity, but the result remains valid for the Sobolev-regular solutions established in Theorem 6.32. In fact, it is from Theorem 6.32 that we obtain, in a standard fashion, smooth solutions from smooth initial.

Observe that, unlike Theorem 6.14, we obtain for the BDNK necessary and sufficient causality conditions. This happens because the characteristic polynomial for the BDNK equations turns out to simpler than that of the DNMR equations. However, different causality conditions than (6.17) are not ruled out if (A.1) is not assumed. We remark Theorem 6.25 has been proven in particular cases in Bemfica et al. (2018, 2019b), Disconzi (2019b).

The analysis of the characteristics in the proof of Theorem 6.14 reveals that the characteristics of the BDNK system are

- The flow lines, which appear with multiplicity two (two repeated roots).
- The sound waves, which appear with single multiplicity (i.e., two distinct roots, corresponding to a cone).
- The so-called second sound (corresponding to propagation of temperature disturbances), which appears with single multiplicity (i.e., two distinct roots, corresponding to a cone).
- Shear waves, with appear as three distinct characteristics of single multiplicity each (i.e., two distinct roots, giving a cone, for each characteristic). More precisely, these are generally distinct characteristics, but they might coincide for specific values of the variables and transport coefficients.

Observe that the total number of roots adds to 12, corresponding to the six second-order equations (6.16).

Next, we investigate stability of the BDNK equations, in the sense of Definition 6.7.

Theorem 6.28 *Under appropriate conditions, the BDNK equations are stable in the sense of Definition 6.7.*

Remark 6.29 We refer the reader to Bemfica et al. (2022) for a precise statement of Theorem 6.28, remarking that the "appropriate conditions" in Theorem 6.28 consist of a set of inequalities in the spirit of (6.17). We also remark it is possible to simultaneously satisfy the causality and stability conditions of Theorems 6.25 and 6.28, respectively.

Theorem 6.28 is proven by appealing to a general stability theorem also established in Bemfica et al. (2022), which is of interest on its own. This general theorem states,

roughly, that

$$\text{mode stability in the LRF} + \text{causality} + \text{certain structural conditions}$$
$$\Rightarrow \text{mode stability in any Lorentz frame.} \tag{6.18}$$

Is is assumed that the system of PDEs in question is such that one can define the above notions, e.g., there is a well-defined local rest frame (LRF) and the equations of motion are Lorentz invariant.[163]

Result (6.18) was generalized by Gavassino (2022), who was able to remove the structural conditions assumption in (6.18) and provide a clear physical interpretation of the result.[164] We refer to Bemfica et al. (2022), Gavassino (2022) for the precise statement of these results.

We next turn to the question of local well-posedness.

Definition 6.30 On a globally hyperbolic spacetime (M, g) with a Cauchy surface Σ, **initial data for the BDNK equations** consists of the values of ϱ, n, and u along Σ, such that (6.3) holds, and the values of $\nabla_N \varrho$, $\nabla_N n$, and $\nabla_N u$ along Σ, where N is the unit future-pointing normal to Σ and $\nabla_N u$ is compatible with (6.3), i.e., it satisfies $g_{\mu\nu}\nabla_N u^\mu u^\nu = 0$. Furthermore, n, u, and their first-order derivatives are constrained by demanding that (6.4b) holds on Σ.

Remark 6.31 Observe that in view of the constrains mentioned in Definition 6.30, it suffices to provide the projections of $\nabla_N u$ onto $T\Sigma$. This is more natural when considering coupling to Einstein's equations since only a Riemannian three manifold is initially available. In practice, any collection of fields that allows to determine ϱ, n, and u and their first-order derivatives restricted to Σ, including derivatives transverse to Σ, can be taken as initial data for the BDNK equations, as long as they are compatible with the constraints mentioned in Definition 6.30. For example, instead of covariant derivatives in the normal direction one could prescribe Lie derivatives in the normal direction.

Theorem 6.32 (Bemfica et al. 2021a, 2022). *Let $(\mathbb{R} \times \Sigma, g)$ be a globally hyperbolic smooth Lorentzian manifold, where Σ is a Cauchy surface that is compact smooth three-dimensional manifold without boundary. Consider initial data*

$$(\mathring{\varrho}, \mathring{n}, \mathring{u}) \in H^N(\Sigma) \times H^N(\Sigma) \times H^N(\Sigma),$$
$$(\mathring{\varrho}', \mathring{n}', \mathring{u}') \in H^{N-1}(\Sigma) \times H^{N-1}(\Sigma) \times H^{N-1}(\Sigma),$$

$N \geq 5$, for the BDNK equations, where $\mathring{\varrho}'$, $\mathring{n}'$, and $\mathring{u}'$ are prescribed data for derivatives of ϱ, n, and u transverse to Σ, respectively, according to Definition 6.30 and

---

[163] Observe that Lorentz invariance does not imply that mode stability is a Lorentz invariant property in that, for two four-vectors $(\omega, \vec{k})$ and $(\omega', \vec{k}')$ related by a Lorentz transformation Λ, it is not necessarily true that $\omega' = \Lambda\omega$ and $\vec{k}' = \Lambda\vec{k}$, as the Lorentz transformation in general will mix the time and space components.

[164] See Heller et al. (2023), Gavassino et al. (2024), Gavassino (2023), Wang and Pu (2024), Hoult and Kovtun (2024), Gavassino et al. (2024) for more on the relation between causality and stability.

Remark 6.31. Assume that the equation of state and the transport coefficients in the BDNK equations are analytic functions of their arguments. Suppose the initial data satisfies assumptions (A.1) and (6.17) of Theorem 6.25 in strict form (i.e., with $\leq$ replaced by $<$). Then, there exists a $T > 0$ and a unique classical solution (ϱ, n, u) to the BDNK equations defined on $[-T, T] \times \Sigma$ and taking the given initial data. Moreover, this solution satisfies

$$(\varrho(t, \cdot), n(t, \cdot), u(t, \cdot)) \in H^N(\Sigma_t),$$
$$(\nabla\varrho(t, \cdot), \nabla n(t, \cdot), \nabla u(t, \cdot)) \in H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t),$$

$-T \leq t \leq T$, *where*[165] $\Sigma_t := \{(\tau, x) \in \mathbb{R} \times \Sigma \mid \tau = t, x \in \Sigma\}$. *Furthermore, solutions depend continuously on the initial data in the $C^0([-T, T], H^N(\Sigma_t))$ topology. Finally, a similar result holds for the BDNK equations coupled to Einstein's equations.*

Proof We outline the main steps of the proof, referring to Bemfica et al. (2022, 2021a) for details; Bemfica et al. (2021a), in particular, contains the heavy PDE machinery that is employed in the proof[166] (see Disconzi and Shao 2023 for a simpler approach).

- In view of Theorem 6.25, it suffices to work locally. We consider Eqs. (6.16) (see Remark 6.24). We re-write this second-order system as a system of first order

$$A^\mu(\Phi)\partial_\mu\Phi + B(\Phi) = 0 \tag{6.19}$$

  by introducing geometric decompositions of derivatives as new variables, e.g., $u^\mu\partial_\mu\varrho$ and $\Pi^{\alpha\mu}\partial_\mu\varrho$.

- Under our assumptions, because we have understood the characteristics from Theorem 6.25, the principal symbol of (6.19) can be diagonalized as follows. Causality implies that the roots $\xi = (\xi_0, \xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_2), \xi_0 = \xi_0(\xi_1, \xi_2, \xi_2)$, of the characteristic determinant

$$\det(A^\mu\xi_\mu) = 0,$$

  cannot be timelike (since they lie outside the lightcone in cotangent space), thus A^0 is invertible. We then write (6.19) as

$$\partial_t\Phi + \tilde{A}^i(\Phi)\partial_i\Phi + \tilde{B}(\Phi) = 0, \tag{6.20}$$

  where $\tilde{A}^i(\Phi) := (A^0(\Phi))^{-1}A^i(\Phi)$ and $\tilde{B}(\Phi) = (A^0(\Phi))^{-1}B(\Phi)$. Furthermore, from the description of the characteristics, it also follows that and for any spacelike ζ, the eigenvalue problem

$$(\tilde{A}^i\zeta_i - \Lambda\mathbb{I})V = 0,$$

---

[165] See Sect. 1.3.

[166] Readers will notice that Bemfica et al. (2021a) appeared prior to Bemfica et al. (2022), but the PDE techniques in Bemfica et al. (2021a) are general and apply to large classes of diagonalizable systems.

has only real eigenvalues Λ and we can prove that it admits a set of complete eigenvectors V ($\mathbb{I}$ is the identity matrix).

- It follows from the above that there exist a ζ-dependent and Φ-dependent matrix $\mathcal{S} = \mathcal{S}(\Phi, \zeta)$ and a ζ-dependent and Φ-dependent diagonal matrix $\mathcal{D} = \mathcal{D}(\Phi, \zeta)$ such that we diagonalize $\tilde{A}^i \zeta_i$, where ζ is a co-vector, writing it as

$$\mathcal{S}\tilde{A}^i \zeta_i = \mathcal{D}\mathcal{S}. \tag{6.21}$$

- The diagonalization (6.21) is at the level of symbols. To pass from the symbols to the corresponding PDEs, we have to introduce pseudo-differential operators (the entries of the matrices $\mathcal{S}$ and $\mathcal{D}$ are combinations of rational functions and square roots of ζ in view of the expressions we obtain for the eigenvalues). This allows us to transform (6.20) into an evolution equation with diagonal principal part, except that this principal part is now pseudo-differential. (It should be intuitive from (6.21) that some sort of diagonal pseudo-differential equation can be derived from (6.20), but the precise expressions are cumbersome and thus will not be given here).
- The crucial property of the pseudo-differential diagonal operator obtained is that it satisfies a Gärding inequality. This relies crucially on the reality of the eigenvalues. From this, we can derive an energy estimate for the diagonal pseudo-differential system, which finally translated into estimates for Φ. We note that, in view of the quasilinear nature of the problem, one has to deal with a pseudo-differential calculus for symbols with limited smoothness.
- In order to obtain solutions to the original equations, we use a standard approximation by analytic functions. The proof is similar to the argument in Sect. A.2, which the reader can inspect for more details. We approximate the initial data by analytic data and construct analytic solutions to (6.16) (from the characteristics, we know that $\{t = 0\}$ is non-characteristic). These analytic solutions automatically satisfy (6.20) and thus the above energy estimates hold for them. Moreover, the above procedure to derive energy estimates also allows us to derive estimates for differences of solutions, which we can use to obtain convergence of the analytic solutions in Sobolev spaces, producing a solution to equations[167] (6.16) and, finally, the BDNK equations (6.4a) and (6.4b) (recall Remark 6.24).
- Uniqueness follows from the aforementioned estimate for the difference of solutions. We also obtain, from standard $L^\infty - L^2$ estimates for nonlinearities, a standard continuation criteria given by derivatives of the variables in L^∞, which we can use to establish local existence and uniqueness of smooth solution. Finally, continuous dependence on the data is obtained by an argument similar to Kato (1975).
- We now make a few comments on the proof for the BDNK equations coupled to Einstein's equations. We consider initial data for Einstein's equations satisfying the constraints,[168] with the metric and the second fundamental form in H^N and H^{N-1}, respectively, and work in wave coordinates. The first observation is that the

---

[167] As usual, convergence happens in a lower norm but the limit will belong to the top-order Sobolev space.

[168] See Sect. 8.

characteristics of the coupled system are the characteristics of the BDNK equations and the lightcones. This is the case despite the fact that Eqs. (6.16) have terms in $\partial^2 g$. The principal part of the coupled system has an upper-triangular form with the $\partial^2 g$ contributing only the the upper triangular part that does not enter in the characteristic determinant (see Eq. (A1) in Bemfica et al. 2022). Writing Einstein's equations in first-order form shows that the coupled system can still be written in the form (6.19), except that now a little more care has to be taken in defining the fluid variables for the first-order system. For example, one such variables is given by $u^\mu \nabla_\mu u_\alpha$, i.e., it is a combination of first-order partial derivatives of u and first-order derivatives of the metric (hidden in the Christoffel symbols). (This is reminiscent of ideas from Sects. 3, 4, and 5, where one needs to find the right combination of variables.) We also note that the first-order formulation of Einstein's equations is not the usual first-order symmetric hyperbolic (see, e.g., Fischer and Marsden 1972). Instead, we take as variables $u^\mu \partial_\mu g_{\alpha\beta}$ and $\Pi^{\lambda\mu} \partial_\mu g_{\alpha\beta}$, which are the decomposition of the spacetime gradient of $g_{\alpha\beta}$ in directions parallel and perpendicular to u (we recall that upon writing Einstein's equations in coordinates, the components of the metric $g_{\alpha\beta}$ are treated as a collection of scalars from the PDE point of view). With these definitions, the previous arguments applied to (6.19) and (6.20) follow with little change.

$\square$

Remark 6.33 There is no loss of generality in assuming that the spacetime has the topology $\mathbb{R} \times \Sigma$ in Theorem 6.32, see Remarks after Theorem 2.22. As in Theorems 2.22 and 2.23, Σ is taken compact for simplicity, so that we do not have to discuss conditions at infinity, but the results generalize to typical non-compact situations (e.g., asymptotically flat manifolds).

Some further mathematical results for the BDNK theory are as follows:

- Existence of viscous shocks solutions (see Sects. 6.1.4 and 6.1.5 and Barker et al. 2008; Olson and Hiscock 1990 for a definition and discussion of viscous shocks) for the BDNK theory has been established by Freistühler (2021) (see also Freistühler 2020). Freistühler's results, in particular, provide a rigorous justification of the behavior of shock solutions observed numerically in Pandya and Pretorius (2021). Further investigation of shocks in the BDNK theory can be found in Pellhammer (2023).
- Global well-posedness for the BDNK equations has recently been established by Sroczinski, see Sroczinski (2024), for perturbations of constant solutions and specific choices of equation of state and transport coefficients. See also the related works Sroczinski (2019, 2020), Freistühler and Sroczinski (2021), Freistühler et al. (2022).

6.2.2 Applications and connections to physics

In Sect. 6.2.1, we established key mathematical properties for the BDNK theory, namely, causality, local well-posedness, and stability, thus putting the BDNK theory

on a sound mathematical footing. This should be contrasted with the results known for the DNMR equations, whose mathematical properties are much less understood (see Sect. 6.1). On the other hand, the DNMR theory has been very successful in applications to the quark-gluon plasma, see Sect. 6.1, even when one takes into account the potential caveats discussed in Sect. 6.1.5.

If the good mathematical properties of the BDNK theory are to be relevant for physicists, we need to connect the BDNK theory with known physics. Given its novelty, it is not surprising that fully realistic applications of the BDNK theory have not yet been implemented (for example, numerical simulations of the quark-gluon plasma). But several simple studies of the BDNK theory connecting it to physics have been recently carried out. Here, we restrict ourselves to point out some of these results, referring to the ensuing references for more details.

- Numerical simulations of the BDNK theory for a $1 + 1$-dimensional conformal fluid have been carried out by Pandya and Pretorius (2021), and Bantilan et al. (2022). They considered some standard test-cases, like initially stationary energy configurations and the Riemann problem. They also compared their results with the DNMR theory, finding that both theories essentially agree for small values of viscosity (in this case, small transport coefficients), but give different results when viscosity is large. This situation is illustrated in Fig. 16. We recall that small viscosity is the primary regime where one expect relativistic viscous fluid dynamics to be applicable, although one often would like to push its application to large viscosity values as well, see Remark 6.3.
- Simulations of of a $2 + 1$ conformal fluid in the BDNK formalism have been carried out by Pandya et al. (2022b), where again several test-cases are studied. In particular, the authors consider the evolution of Kelvin-Helmholtz unstable initial data and show that viscosity has the expected stabilizing effect on the dynamics, see Fig. 17.
- Pandya et al. (2022a) considered the BDNK theory with the equation of state of an ideal gas.
- We remark that the above numerical simulations have all been carried out in Minkowski background. We refer the reader to the above references and Pandya (2023) for more results on numerical simulations of the BDNK theory, including a discussion of the numerical algorithms used in these implementations.
- Some further test-cases numerical results for the BDNK theory in the so-called Gubser flow (Gubser 2010), and Bjorken flow (Bjorken 1983), which are some simplified scenarios providing toy models for the quark-gluon plasma, can be found in Bemfica et al. (2018).

Above, we discussed numerical simulations because they provide the only likely avenue for applications of the BDNK theory to realistic systems. While simulations of the quark-gluon plasma or neutron star mergers with the BDNK theory have yet to be implemented, the above results show that the BDNK theory does reproduce known physics or expected results in simple situation. In addition, it is possible to establish results of physical significance for the BDNK theory by theoretical means, namely:

- The BDNK theory can be derived from kinetic theory, see Bemfica et al. (2018, 2019b), Hoult and Kovtun (2022), Rocha et al. (2023).
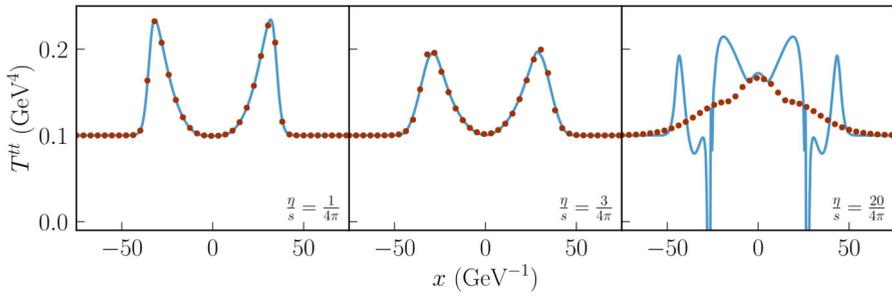
Fig. 16 Snapshot of evolution of the density tt component of the energy-momentum tensor as a function of space, for different values of the shear viscosity coefficient (It is more appropriate to use η/s, where s is the entropy, instead of η as the former is related to the Kudsen number.) η (denoted η in the graphs). The solid lines represent the BDNK theory and the dots the DNMR theory. Image reproduced with permission from Pandya and Pretorius (2021), copyright by APS
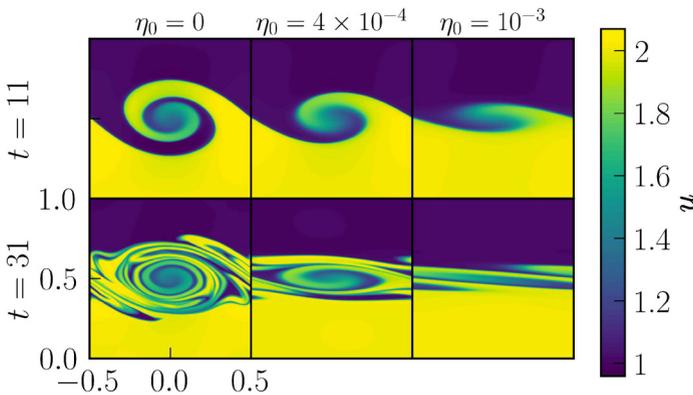

Fig. 17 Snapshot of a BDNK evolution of unstable Kelvin-Helmholtz initial data at two different times, with different columns indicating different viscosity values (the first column has no viscosity and corresponds to a perfect fluid). Viscosity tends to damp the formation of vorticies. See the supplementary material for a video of the corresponding numerical simulation. Image reproduced with permission from Pandya et al. (2022b), copyright by APS

- Hoult and Kovtun have also derived the BDNK theory from the so-called holographic principle, see Hoult and Kovtun (2022).
- Entropy production is non-negative for the BDNK theory within the regime of validity of the theory, i.e., up to higher-order gradients that are to be neglected upon the derivation of the BDNK theory (see below), see Kovtun (2019). This is a similar situation to the non-negativity of entropy production in the DNMR theory, see Sect. 6.1.5.
- The validity of the BDNK and DNMR theories in comparison with results from microscopic theory (for a specific choice of microscopic theory, the so-called $\lambda\phi^4$ of weakly-interacting particles), have been obtained by Brito, Denicol, and Rocha, see Rocha et al. (2023).

In sum, aside from its sound mathematical foundations, the BDNK theory seems to possess many physically appealing features. Nevertheless, we caution the reader that *only with studies of the BDNK theory directed to realistic systems, what inevitably requires full scale* $3 + 1$ *numerical simulations, will one be able to asses whether the BDNK theory provides a satisfactory model of relativistic viscous fluids found in nature*.

6.2.3 Origins of the BDNK tensor and historical notes

Having discussed mathematical and physical implications of the BDNK theory, we now turn to its origins. We start noting that the Eckart and Landau–Lifshitz choices (6.5) and (6.6), respectively, do not provide the most general form of an energy-momentum tensor for a viscous fluid where the viscous fluxes are given in terms of ϱ, n, u, and their derivatives up to first order. As we mentioned, the choices (6.5) and (6.6) were motivated by the search for a covariant generalization of the Navier–Stokes–Fourier theory. But other modeling choices, partly inspired by the theory of perfect fluids, have also been made in (6.5) and (6.6). To see this, take, for example, (6.15a). This choice can be understood by recalling that, in a perfect fluid, the energy density satisfies

$$\varrho = u^{\mu} u^{\nu} \mathcal{T}_{\mu\nu}$$

so that ϱ is the energy density measured by an observer locally at rest with respect to the fluid. Postulate (6.15a) says that the same principle holds for a viscous fluid, i.e., an observer locally at rest with respect to the fluid *will not see viscous corrections to the energy density*.[169] The same assumption is made in the DNMR theory, see comments in Assumption 6.10. Even if one thinks that this hypothesis is simple and natural, it is nonetheless a *modeling choice that does not follow from well-established physical principles*. Observe that when it comes to the pressure, a different reasoning is adopted, wherein a observer locally at rest with the fluid will see the pressure split into two parts, a viscous and a non-viscous contribution

$$p + \mathscr{P} = \frac{1}{3} \Pi^{\mu\nu} \mathcal{T}_{\mu\nu},$$

with $\mathscr{P}$ given by (6.5b) in Eckart's and Landau–Lifshitz's theories and $\mathscr{P}$ satisfying (6.9c) in the DNMR theory (see (Wald 1984, Section 4.2) for the above expression for the pressure in a continuum medium).

The *key idea* of the BDNK theory is that one should let the *fundamental principle of causality dictate which terms are allowed in the theory, rather than making what are otherwise "natural" modeling choices and only afterwards investigating causality*. In practice, this means starting with the most general energy-momentum tensor and baryon current compatible with the symmetries of a fluid and investigating the characteristics of the corresponding equations of motion.

---

[169] Where, as it was commented at the beginning of our discussion of relativistic viscous fluids, it is also assumed that one can neatly distinguish between viscous and non-viscous contributions to the fluid.

More precisely, in practice, at its face value this would lead us to intractable expressions, so one still needs to invoke physical arguments and modeling choices to simplify the energy-momentum tensor. But such choices should be kept to a *bare minimum.* For example, to simplify the analysis of the characteristics, one would like to have quasilinear equations that have no derivatives as coefficients in the principal part, leading to viscous fluxes that are linear in first-order derivatives. As another example, one can check that the most general energy-momentum tensor that is linear in first-order derivatives will have more than the six transport coefficients $\tau_{\mathscr{R}}, \tau_{\mathscr{P}}, \tau_{\mathscr{Q}}, \zeta, \eta, \kappa$ in (6.15). For example, the terms $u^\mu \nabla_\mu \varrho$ and $(p + \varrho)\nabla_\mu u^\mu$ in (6.15a) do not need to have, a priori, the same coefficient $\tau_{\mathscr{R}}$. Physical arguments are then invoked to establish that some of the transport coefficients are proportional to each other, reducing the total number of transport coefficients to six, see Hoult and Kovtun (2020). While one can argue whether assumptions of this form are being faithful to the philosophy of keeping modeling choices to a bare minimum, they are substantially less restrictive than setting an entire viscous flux to zero, as in the Eckart and Landau–Lifshitz.[170]

It is apparent at this point that there is a great deal of freedom in the construction of relativistic theories of viscous fluids, as one can postulate the viscous fluxes in different manners. This is a consequence of an intrinsic ambiguity in the description of relativistic dissipative phenomena, namely, *out of thermodynamic equilibrium, there is no first-principles microscopic definition of thermodynamic quantities such as temperature, energy density, and so on.* The quantities that *do have a first-principles microscopic definitions are the energy-momentum tensor and the baryon current.* What one calls temperature, energy density, etc. in a relativistic viscous fluid are choices of variables that *parametrize* the energy-momentum tensor and the baryon current. Such choices are restricted only by the requirement that they reduce to their counter-parts in thermodynamic equilibrium, when temperature etc. can be defined from first-principles. See Kovtun (2019), Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013, Chapter 6), Bemfica et al. (2022, Section II), Romatschke and Romatschke (2019), Denicol and Rischke (2021), Weinberg (1972, Section 2.11) for a detailed discussion.

Remark 6.34 By making a choice for the viscous fluxes and thus paramatrizing the energy-momentum tensor and baryon current, one is effectively providing a definition for thermodynamic quantities out of thermodynamic equilibrium. For historical reasons, each such choice is known as a **hydrodynamic frame.**

A more systematic discussion of the underlying physical arguments leading to the BDNK theory is beyond the scope of this mathematical review. We refer the reader to Kovtun (2019), Bemfica et al. (2022, Section II), and references therein.

Theories of relativistic viscous fluids where the viscous fluxes are given in terms of first-order derivatives of[171] ϱ, n, and u, being linear in the derivatives, such as the Eckart, Landau–Lifshitz, and BDNK theories, are known as **first-order theories of relativistic viscous fluids** (see Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013, Chapter 6 for a history of the terminology).

---

[170] Such a restrictive choice in the DNMR theory is compensated by the introduction of new variables and new equations of motion to model the viscous fluxes.

[171] As usual, different thermodynamic scalars can be used as primary variables.

The instability and acausality results of Hiscock and Lindblom (1985) and Pichon (1965), that we mentioned at the beginning of Sect. 6 as ruling out the Eckart and Landau–Lifshitz theories are applicable, in fact, to large classes of first-order theories. Essentially, theories where $\mathscr{R} = 0$ and a few further mild assumptions on the viscous fluxes hold will be acausal and unstable. But we see from Theorem 6.25 that causality of the BDNK theory requires $\mathscr{R} \neq 0$ since $\tau_{\mathscr{R}} > 0$. Because $\mathscr{R} = 0$ was deemed a "natural" assumption (see the above discussion), for a long time it was thought that first-order theories of relativistic fluids are inevitably unstable and acausal. (We note that Theorem 6.25 in fact requires $\tau_{\mathscr{T}}, \tau_{\mathscr{P}}, \tau_{\mathscr{Q}} > 0$; the first-order theories treated by Hicock and Lindblom, on the other hand, explicitly exclude the terms in the τ's in (6.16).)

The first indications that a causal, stable, and locally well-posed theory of relativistic viscous fluids was possible were obtained by Disconzi (2014) and Freistühler and Temple (2014).

In Disconzi (2014), the author considered a theory of relativistic viscous fluids introduced by Lichnerowicz in the '50s, see Lichnerowicz (1955). Lichnerowicz theory satisfies $\mathscr{R} = 0$, but it does not fall under the assumptions of Hicock and Lindblom's or Pichon's results because it does not satisfy some of the further assumptions in their works. In a nutshell, in Lichnerowicz's theory the viscous fluxes are given in terms of derivatives of the enthaply current (see Definition 2.16) instead of derivatives of the velocity, as assumed in those works. Causality of the Lichnerowicz theory is established in Disconzi (2014) for the case of an irrotational fluid (when Ω given in Definition 2.16 vanishes). This result was extended by Czubak and the author Czubak and Disconzi (2016) to the case when the vorticity satisfies certain constraints. We stress that the results Disconzi (2014), Czubak and Disconzi (2016) are more of a pedagogical nature, serving as motivation to explore first-order theories of relativistic viscous fluids not satisfying the assumptions of Hiscock and Lindblom and Pichon, since[172] (a) neither the vorticity-free condition in Disconzi (2014) nor the constraints in Czubak and Disconzi (2016) are propagated by the flow, except for some very special and uninteresting initial data, see Lichnerowicz (1955); and (b) more importantly, Lichnerowicz theory is unstable.[173]

The theory introduced in Freistühler and Temple (2014) is more akin to the BDNK theory, i.e., it considers viscous fluxes with $\mathscr{R} \neq 0$ and other assumptions not fitting the hypotheses in the works of Hiscock and Lindblom and Pichon. The main goal of Freistühler and Temple (2014) was the mathematical study of shocks in relativistic viscous fluids, and thus a complete and and systematic study of causality and stability was not carried out by the authors. They extended their results in Freistühler and Temple (2017, 2018), but again focusing primarily on the study of shocks.

Some earlier hints that causality and stability was possible for first-order theories of relativistic viscous fluids were provided by constructions of Choquet-Bruhat (2009, Chapter IX) and Van and Biro (2012).

---

[172] Although, curiously, Lichnerowicz's theory has found interesting applications in cosmology, see Disconzi et al. (2015, 2017), Acquaviva and Beesham (2018), Montani and Venanzi (2017).

[173] This does not seem to be written in the literature, but it follows by an analysis similar to that carried out by Hiscock and Lindblom in Hiscock and Lindblom (1985).

The first unambiguous construction of a first-order causal and stable relativistic viscous fluid theory was obtained by Bemfica, Disconzi, and Noronha (2018), where the BDNK theory was constructed for the case of a conformal fluid, which is probably the simplest possible case of interest.[174] Coupling to gravity was also considered in this work, but local well-posedness was established only in Gevrey spaces. Local well-posedness in Sobolev was later obtained by Bemfica, Disconzi, Rodriguez, and Shao (2021c). We note that the PDE techniques in Bemfica et al. (2021c) were generalized and refined by Bemfica, Disconzi, and Graber (2021a), and this latter reference provides the key PDE techniques needed for the proof of local well-posedness in Theorem 6.25. See also Disconzi and Shao (2023) for a simpler and self-contained exposition of these techniques.

Once it was realized that first-order theories are not inevitably acausal and unstable, several works contributed to what culminated in the BDNK theory here presented, see Bemfica et al. (2018, 2019b, 2022), Kovtun (2019), Hoult and Kovtun (2020).

The BDNK theory has spurred a revival of interest in first-order theories of relativistic viscous fluids, see Das et al. (2020a, b), Grozdanov et al. (2019), Romenski et al. (2020), Gavassino et al. (2020), Dore et al. (2020), Poovuttikul and Sybesma (2020), Shokri and Taghinavaz (2020), Taghinavaz (2020), Erschfeld et al. (2020), Celora et al. (2021), Mitra (2022), Freistühler (2020), Biswas et al. (2023), Salazar and Zannias (2022), references therein, and the above works on numerical simulations and shocks. This renewed interest includes extensions to relativistic viscous magnetohydrodynamics, see Armas and Camilloni (2022), Hattori et al. (2022), extensions to viscous spin hydrodynamics, see Weickgenannt (2023), Abboud et al. (2024), Xie et al. (2023), extensions to anisotropic hydrodynamics, see Bemfica et al. (2023b), and higher-order fluids,[175] see Diles et al. (2024), studies of the non-relativistic limit and post-Newtonian approximations, see Hegade K. R. et al. (2023), Ripley et al. (2023), connections to kinetic theory, see Rocha et al. (2022, 2023), García-Perciante and Méndez (2023), cosmology, see Bemfica et al. (2023a), and the fluid-gravity correspondence and Carrollian fluids, see Ciambelli and Lehner (2023). More generally, the discovery of the BDNK theory highlighted how much remains to be understood about relativistic viscous fluids, thus leading to renewed efforts in the construction of causal and stable theories of relativistic fluids with viscosity, see, e.g., Hoang (2024), Andersson et al. (2024) and references therein.[176]

Interestingly, the BDNK theory has also led to new developments in the study of second-order theories. Once it became clear that a proper choice of hydrodynamic frame is needed for causality and stability of first-order theories, it was not a huge leap to ask how different choices of hydrodynamic frames would affect second-order theories, leading to the so-called second-order theory in a general hydrodynamic frame, see Noronha et al. (2022). It then follows that the *BDNK theory can be obtained as*

---

[174] Conformal fluids are often used as a toy model for the quark-gluon plasma, see Romatschke and Romatschke (2019).

[175] See de Brito and Denicol (2023) for a second-order, DNMR-like, approach to higher-order fluids.

[176] We also note the recent work by Figueras et al. (2024). There, a formalism to construct causal and locally well-posed theories of gravity beyond Einstein is developed. The authors suggest that their methods can be applied to fluids as well, possibly leading to a generalization of the BDNK theory.

a particular limit of such a second-order theory in a general hydrodynamic frame, see Noronha et al. (2022).

7 Some further important results in relativistic fluids

As said in the Introduction, our goal in this review is to help non-specialists to understand some recent exciting ideas and techniques in the field of relativistic fluids. Our goal is not to provide a comprehensive account of the field. But given that there are many other important developments in relativistic hydrodynamics beyond the ones we have discussed so far, in this section we will provide a glimpse of some of them.

The works we discuss below fall broadly into two classes. In Sects. 7.2 and 7.6, we discuss results related to the Einstein–Euler system under symmetry assumptions. While a general goal in the mathematical analysis of equations of motion coming from physics is to establish results for "generic" data or solutions, in particular away from symmetry, symmetric cases provide a valuable setting where one can understand in detail several aspects of the dynamics without having to deal with many of the complications that arise away from symmetry. The symmetric case also often allows one to pursue questions that are otherwise out of reach (see, for example, the contrast in our understanding of shock solutions in the $1 + 1$ case versus $2 + 1$ and $3 + 1$ cases in Sects. 3.4.1 and 3.4.2). In Sects. 7.1, 7.3, 7.4, and 7.5, we discuss the question of stability of symmetric solutions. (More precisely, in Sect. 7.3 we discuss the non-relativistic limit, hence the question of stability in that case is one of stability of the dynamics in certain asymptotic regimes. But the reason to investigate it is similar to that underlying stability of symmetric solutions.) The problem of stability of symmetric solutions is crucial for many applications in physics. It is often the case that physicists rely on special solutions that are derived under symmetry assumptions. Realistic models, however, are never perfectly symmetric. Thus, one hopes that perturbations away from symmetry remain close to symmetric solutions under the evolution, so that conclusions derived from the symmetric solutions would be good approximations for the true, non-symmetric system. For example, the Friedmann-Lemaître–Robertson–Walker (FLRW) (Friedmann 1922, 1924; Lemaître 1931, 1933; Robertson 1935, 1936a, b; Walker 1937) family of solutions describing a homogeneous and isotropic universe is a cornerstone of modern cosmological models (see Weinberg 2008 for a discussion of current cosmological models and Sect. 5.1 of Wald (1984) for a precise definition of homogeneity and isotropy). Yet, the universe is only approximately homogeneous and isotropic. Thus, it is important to establish that solutions to the Einstein–Euler system with initial data close to a FLRW solution remain close to that FLRW solution.

Remark 7.1 It should be apparent from the above discussion that by stability of solutions we mean nonlinear stability, i.e., we are considering solutions of the complete nonlinear system of PDEs for initial data close to some given symmetric initial data. Observe that in the case where the symmetric solution is defined globally in time, this in particular requires establishing a global existence result for the evolution of the nonlinear problem.

Fig. 18 Illustration of the mass-radius diagram. The arrows indicate directions of increasing density at the center of the star. The red curves represent configurations believed to be unstable
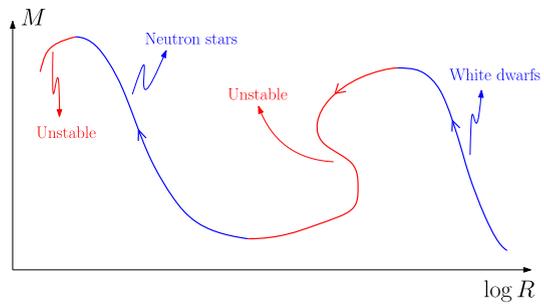
Both themes referred above, the study of symmetric solutions to the Einstein–Euler system and the problem of stability of symmetric solutions, are broad and important topics that deserve each a review of their own, and we could not do justice to these topics in this section. Therefore, our presentation is far from exhaustive and, unfortunately, omits many other interesting results. Moreover, we will restrict ourselves to summarize results, without discussing their proofs.

7.1 The turning point principle for relativistic stars

In spherical symmetry and in the static case, the Einstein–Euler system simplifies considerably. The resulting system, known as the Tolman–Oppenheimer–Volkoff (TOV) equations (Oppenheimer and Volkoff 1939; Tolman 1934, 1939), has been used to describe stars in hydrostatic equilibrium, as follows. One considers a spherically symmetric static star of radius R governed by Einstein–Euler system. The region exterior to the star is described by the vacuum Einstein equations and, being spherically symmetric, is given by the Schwarzschild metric in view of Birkhoff's theorem (Birkhoff 1923a, b; Veblen 1924). On imposes that on the boundary of the star the fluid's pressure vanishes (see Eq. (5.2) and surrounding discussion) and the metric is continuous (thus the interior metric matches the outside Schwarzschild metric). This is the static version of the free-boundary Einstein–Euler system that was discussed in a fixed background but without symmetry assumptions in Sect. 5 (see also Problem F in Sect. 8).

Under reasonable assumptions on the equation of state, an analysis of the TOV equations reveals that there are relations constraining the allowed values of a star radius for a given mass. This is the well-known *mass-radius diagram* illustrated in Fig. 18.

The details of the mass-radius diagram depend on many assumptions about the nature of the star, see Sect. 6.2 of Wald (1984). Despite such assumptions and the static spherically symmetric regime, it is believed that the mass-radius diagram captures general qualitative features of *realistic* stars. For example, some estimates show that deviations from spherical symmetry caused by magnetic fields are small for typical field strengths (e.g., excluding magnetars) and more general estimates in axial symmetry lead to a qualitatively similar mass-radius diagram (wherein one needs to define what is meant by the "radius" of a non-spherically symmetric star), see Özel

and Freire (2016); Chapter 14 of Baumgarte and Shapiro (2010) and references therein for more background and discussion.

A rigorous mathematical justification of the mass-radius diagram, i.e., a proof that its qualitative features are present in solutions of the Einstein–Euler system away from symmetry and under assumptions appropriate for a realistic description of star evolution, is currently out of reach. Simply posing the question would already require understanding the dynamics of the Einstein–Euler system with a free boundary, a problem that in itself is very challenging (see Problem F in Sect. 8). Specific aspects of the problem, on the other hand, are more amenable to a mathematical treatment.

One clear interesting feature of the mass-radius diagram is the change from stable to unstable behavior indicated by points of local maximum and minimum of the curve in Fig. 18. In order to study this phenomena, Zel'dovich and Podurets (1966) considered spectral properties of the spherically symmetric Einstein–Euler system linearized about solutions to the TOV equations parametrized by values of the central density, i.e., the density at the center of the star. They conjectured that the linearized system's spectral stability properties, including the number of corresponding growing modes for the system, could only change at extrema of the mass function. This conjecture is known as the *turning point principle*.

In what seems to be the first rigorous result toward the problem of providing a full mathematical justification that the mass-radius curve captures general qualitative features of the Einstein–Euler system describing realistic stars, Hadžić and Lin (2021) have recently proven the turning point principle for equations of state of the form $p(\varrho) = K\varrho^\gamma + O(\varrho^{\gamma+1})$, where K and γ are constants within some specified range. We refer the reader to Hadžić and Lin (2021) for a precise formulation of the turning point principle and its proof.

7.2 Singularities and shocks in the Einstein–Euler system under symmetry assumptions

The problem of shock formation for the relativistic Euler equations in Minkowski space remains open, see Sect. 3.5 and Problem A in Sect. 8. Such a problem is naturally much more challenging upon coupling to Einstein's equations. However, under symmetry assumptions, important results have been obtained (compare with the discussion in Sect. 3.4.1).

Rendall and Ståhl (2008) considered the Einstein–Euler system in plane symmetry. They proved that for large classes of smooth initial data and a large number of equations of state, solutions break down in finite time. Recalling the connection between breakdown and distributional or weak solutions in Sect. 3.4, weak solutions to the Einstein–Euler system on $\mathbb{T}^3$ with Gowdy symmetry have been constructed by LeFloch and Rendall (2011). These solutions admit shock waves and the so-called impulsive gravitational waves, which are solutions with Dirac-delta curvature singularities. These results have been extended by Grubic and LeFloch (2015). Along similar lines, for the Einstein–Euler system in spherical symmetry, Burtscher and LeFloch (2014) constructed a large class of spherically symmetric BV solutions for

the Einstein–Euler system (compare with Sect. 3.4.1). They also proved that these solutions exhibit formation of trapped surfaces.

7.3 The non-relativistic limit

A very natural question is whether solutions to the relativistic Euler equations converge to those of the classical compressible Euler equations when one takes the non-relativistic limit. We can similarly ask whether solutions to the Einstein–Euler system converge to those of the Euler–Poisson system in the non-relativistic limit. Formally, it is not difficult to see that these limits hold, see Sect. 3.5 of Rezzolla and Zanotti (2013) and Sects. 4.2, 4.4 of Wald (1984). A rigorous mathematical proof, on the other hand, presents the usual difficulties one encounters when studying singular limits. This is a problem of clear interest for applications since the Euler–Poisson system is often used as an approximation to the Einstein–Euler system in regimes where relativistic corrections are expected to be small, see Buchert and Räsänen (2012), Saari (1971), Marchal and Saari (1976), Gibbons and Patricot (2003), Saari (2005), Ellis and Gibbons (2014) and references therein. Thus, it is important to justify that solutions to the Einstein–Euler system can be approximated by solutions of the Euler–Poisson equations in a controlled fashion.

The non-relativistic limit discussed above was rigorously established for large classes of solutions by Oliynyk (2010a, b, 2012a) and by Liu and Oliynyk (2018a, b), Oliynyk (2015) in a cosmological setting.

7.4 Global future stable solutions in an expanding spacetime

We have already highlighted above the importance of understanding stability properties of the FLRW family of solutions to the Einstein–Euler system. In this section we report on results on the (nonlinear) future stability of this family. To understand the meaning of *future* stability, it is important to highlight that the construction of FLRW solutions employs a conveniently chosen time coordinate t in which the solution exhibits a singularity[177] when $t \to -1^+$ but remains well-defined and regular when $t \to \infty$ (the choice of $t = -1$ as the "time of the singularity" is just a choice of normalization and any other t values can be chosen), see Wald (1984, Section 5.2) for details. By future stability we meant that for initial data sufficiently close to initial data for a FLRW solution, solutions to the Einstein–Euler system exist for all $t > 0$ and remain close to the corresponding FLRW solution. Here, t is a suitable time function related to the aforementioned time coordinate used in the FLRW solution and we normalize it to have the data given at $t = 0$. See the references below for precise statements.

The question of future stability of the FLRW family has been addressed to satisfaction in the case of a linear equation of state, i.e., $p(\varrho) = c_s^2 \varrho$ with constant c_s, and with a positive cosmological constant in Einstein's equations. The latter is the case of primary interest for applications according to current cosmological models in view of

---

[177] This is a true curvature singularity, not an artifact of the choice of coordinates.

the accelerated expansion of the universe, see Weinberg (2008). The results, always under the positive cosmological constant assumption, are the following. Rodnianski and Speck (2013) established the result for an irrotational fluid and when $0 < c_s^2 < \frac{1}{3}$. Speck removed the irrotational assumption in Speck (2012). The cases $c_s^2 = 0$ and $c_s^2 = \frac{1}{3}$ have been treated by Hadžić and Speck (2015) and Lubbe and Kroon (2013), respectively. Interestingly, with heuristic arguments and numerical simulations, Rendall (2004) and Beyer et al. (2023), respectively, found evidence that stability might fail in the case $\frac{1}{3} < c_s^2 < 1$.

We note that these works are in part inspired by an earlier result of Speck (2013) on small-data global stability of the relativistic Euler equations on a background spacetime that undergoes accelerated expansion and in the case $0 \leq c_s^2 \leq \frac{1}{3}$. Oliynyk (2021) obtained a similar result for $\frac{1}{3} < c_s^2 < \frac{1}{2}$, later improved by Marshall and Oliynyk (2023) to the range $\frac{1}{3} < c_s^2 < 1$. More recently, Speck's result has been improved by Fajman et al. (2021), who considered a background whose expansion is not accelerated.

7.5 Stability of big-bang singularities

In Sect. 7.4 we discussed the future stability of the FLRW family of solutions. Here we comment on results regarding their *past* stability, thus in particular stability of the big-bang singularity. Without getting into details, we should remark that this is a rather delicate matter in that one needs to make sense of closeness for solutions that are blowing up.

A satisfactory picture of stability of the big-bang singularity has been obtained in a series of works by Rodnianski and Speck (2018a, b), Fournodavlos et al. (2023). The authors established stability of the big-bang singularity in the case of an irrotational stiff fluid, i.e., $c_s^2 = 1$. We note that the result is in fact more general: they establish stability of singularities arising from a larger family of solutions than FLRW, the so-called Kasner family. See the previous references for details and precise statements, and also Speck (2018a) for a related result.

7.6 Works in connection with self-gravitating fluids

Understanding the free-boundary Einstein–Euler system is an important open problem in the mathematical theory of relativistic stars. See Sect. 8 and Problem F. Important results have been obtained in the static case going back to the 1980s, see the references Rendall and Schmidt (1991), Lindblom (1988), Makino (1992, 1998, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019a, b) and section 1.6 of Disconzi et al. (2022a) for a more detailed discussion; see also the related discussion in Sect. 7.1.

The case of a star wherein one considers matter confined to a compact spatial region is only one example of a self-gravitating fluid. One can also consider the situation when matter extends in space, decaying to zero at infinity. In this case, it is of interest to provide a description of the system's asymptotic behavior. This has been recently done

in Andersson and Burtscher (2019) for certain power-law equations of state (including the linear case).

In the study of isolated bodies such as stars, it makes sense to consider a zero cosmological constant in that effects from the universe's accelerated expansion are negligible at such local scales. Yet, a more complete description should account for the accelerated expansion. This point of view has been recently investigated by Beheshti et al. (2022), who studied global-in-time properties a system of self-gravitating balls of dust in an expanding Universe. We refer the reader to their paper for precise statements and background discussion.

8 Open problems and future directions of research

We conclude this review listing some open problems that follow from or are directly connected to the results we have presented. As mentioned in the Introduction, our list of open problems will vary from precise conjectures to tantalizing speculations. We list the problems in an order that more or less mirrors our presentation in the text. It goes without saying that all problems listed below are *conjectures,* so, when we state these problem in the form "establish P..." we are relying on an educated guess that P is true.

Problem A Solve the problem of shock formation for the relativistic Euler equations.

Problem A asks for establishing a constructive proof of stable shock formation without symmetry assumptions in more than one spatial dimension, as described in Sect. 3.4, for the relativistic Euler equations. More precisely, we would like to establish for the relativistic Euler equations a result like Theorems 4.2 and 4.3 of Luk and Speck (2024).

In Sect. 3.5, we discussed how some of the key tools needed for a resolution of Problem A are available. We also note that a detailed road map for solving Problem A is given in Abbrescia and Speck (2023). After a resolution of Problem A, we can ask for:

Problem B Give a description of the maximal development of the initial data for shock-forming solutions of the relativistic Euler equations.

In problem B, which is significantly more challenging than A, one is asking for a generalization to the relativistic setting of the result Abbrescia and Speck (2022), Shkoller and Vicol (2024) obtained for the classical compressible Euler equations, see Sect. 3.4.2.

Problems A and B deal with the relativistic Euler equations in a fixed background. A much more interesting, albeit much more challenging, problem is:

Problem C Solve the problem of shock formation for the Einstein–Euler system.

We recall that by the problem of shock formation we are in particular referring to solutions away from symmetry (see Sect. 3.4). Shock solutions for the Einstein–Euler

system in symmetry classes have been studied in Rendall and Ståhl (2008), Groah et al. (2007).

It is likely that genuinely new ideas will be needed to address Problem C. As we reviewed in Sect. 3.4, the techniques currently available for the study of shock formation are *adapted to the fluid's characteristics,* more precisely to the sound cones, whose collapse characterizes the onset of shock formation. But the sound cones are timelike with respect to the spacetime metric, and one cannot derive energy estimates along timelike surfaces.[178] Thus, proper control of the gravity part cannot be obtained by known methods. This difficulty is a manifestation of the multi-characteristics nature of the problem. It is interesting to notice, however, that if the sound cones were spacelike with respect to the spacetime metric, i.e., if the fluid traveled at speeds greater than the speed of light, then current techniques of shock formation would be applicable, see Speck (2018b).

Problem D Establish low-regularity solutions for the relativistic Euler equations with no Hölder assumption on the data and $(\hat{h}, u, \mathrm{curl}\,u) \in H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0) \times H^{2+\varepsilon}(\Sigma_0) \times H^{2+\varepsilon'}(\Sigma_0), 0 < \varepsilon' < \varepsilon$.

Recall from the discussion after Theorem 4.2 and from Sect. 4.14 that Wang (2022) and Zhang and Andersson (2022), established a version of Problem D for the classical compressible Euler equations. Thus, Problem D asks about the generalization of Wang's and Andersson and Zhang's results to the relativistic setting, improving Theorem 4.14. The works by Wang (2022), Zhang and Andersson (2022) involve some very *delicate* estimates that rely on *special structures* of the (new formulation[179] of the) classical compressible Euler equations (see Sect. 4.14), thus it is not clear how easy it would be to generalize them to the relativistic setting.

Problem E Establish local well-posedness for the relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary and a general equation of state.

Problem E generalizes Theorem 5.18 for an equation of state $p = p(\varrho, n)$ (or $p = p(\varrho, s)$, etc.; as usual, one can choose different thermodynamic scalars as primary variables), in which case Eq. (2.5b) is also included in the system. It is implicitly assumed that the equation of state is compatible with the behavior of a gas.[180] Note that upon the introduction of new variables such as n or s, further decay conditions compatible with a finite non-zero acceleration of the boundary have to be imposed, similarly to what was done for c_s^2.

For the equation of state of an ideal gas

$$p(\varrho, n) = (\varrho - n)(\gamma - 1), \tag{8.1}$$

where $\gamma > 1$ is a constant, a priori estimates for the linearized relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary have been recently obtained by Luczak

---

[178] Unacquainted readers can see the comments on the energy formalism in Sects. 4.6 and 4.9.

[179] Recall Sect. 4.1.

[180] For example, not every equation of state will allow p and ϱ to vanish simultaneously on the boundary.

(to appear). In view of the role played by the analysis of the linearized problem in the proof of Theorem 5.18, these a priori estimates constitute a key step in a resolution of problem E for the case of the equation of state (8.1). We note that fluids with the equation of state (8.1) are widely in study in physics (Sect. 2.4 of Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013), hence a resolution of Problem E in this case is important. But naturally we would like a resolution of Problem E for a general equation of state.

Problem F Establish local well-posedness for the Einstein–Euler system with a physical vacuum boundary.

In Problem F, one is considering a more realistic model of a general-relativistic star, wherein we solve the Einstein–Euler system inside the fluid region $\{\varrho > 0\}$ and the vacuum Einstein equations outside.[181] Thus, differently then the case of a fixed background, we do need to consider the exterior of the fluid region in a non-trivial manner. In this case, Einstein's equations in wave coordinates will read

$$g^{\mu\nu}\partial_\mu\partial_\nu g_{\alpha\beta} + \mathcal{N}(g, \partial g) = \chi_{\mathscr{D}_t}\left(\mathcal{T}_{\alpha\beta} - \frac{1}{2}g^{\mu\nu}\mathcal{T}_{\mu\nu}g_{\alpha\beta}\right) \qquad (8.2)$$

where $\chi_{\mathscr{D}_t}$ is the characteristic function of the moving domain at time t, $\mathcal{T}$ is the energy-momentum tensor for a perfect fluid, Eq. (2.1), and $\mathcal{N}(g, \partial g)$ is the standard quadratic nonlinearity for Einstein's equations in wave coordinates (a cosmological constant is not included for simplicity). Equation (8.2) expresses that one solves Einstein's equations coupled to the fluid within the fluid region $\mathscr{D}_t$ and vacuum Einstein outside.

Compared to the case of a fixed background, Problem F presents many new challenging features that will likely require genuinely new ideas for its solution. One difficulty is conceptually similar to that of Problem C, namely, the fluid's free boundary is timelike with respect to the spacetime metric, and no estimates along timelike manifolds are generally available. Note, in this respect, that there are *no boundary conditions* for the metric along $\mathscr{D}_t$. Another difficulty is that, as we saw in Sect. 5, we need to derive weighted estimates for the fluid variables. Estimates for the metric, consequently, need to be compatible with the weights. But it is not clear that this will be the case since the weights are well-adapted to the fluid part, and not to the gravity part, of system (8.2). The origin of these difficulties is the fact that (8.2) forms a system with multiple characteristic speeds.

Another challenge is that problem (8.2) is *highly singular*. We need to control the metric across full spacetime slices Σ_t and not only across slices $\mathscr{D}_t$ contained within the fluid region. In order to derive estimates for g, one needs to differentiate (8.2) and immediately face the problem of taking derivatives of the characteristic function. More precisely, the RHS of (8.2) is not discontinuous in view of the fact that ϱ and p vanish on the boundary $\Gamma_t = \partial\mathscr{D}_t$. For example, for a quadratic equation of state $p(\varrho) = \varrho^2$, we have that $\varrho(t, x) \sim c_s^2(t, x) \approx \text{dist}(x, \Gamma_t)$, so that the RHS of (8.2) is

---

[181] For readers not versed in relativity, we stress that vacuum means a solution to Einstein's equations where the energy-momentum tensor on the RHS vanishes. This does not imply, however, that "vacuum" should be understood as "trivial," i.e., solutions with no dynamics or uninteresting mathematically.

in this case Lipschitz, but no better. Thus, one could differentiate (8.2) once, but no more than this, which is far from enough to close the problem.[182]

A natural idea to overcome this difficulty is to commute (8.2) with derivatives tangent to Γ_t. But using only tangent *spatial* derivatives is not enough in that tangent spatial derivatives will not produce control over derivatives transverse to Γ_t. Thus, we also need to commute the equation with material derivatives D_t. This would in fact be compatible with estimates for the fluid part, since this is roughly[183] what we have done in Sect. 5. But the following problem arises. In order to estimate $D_t^N g$, we need to know the initial values $D_t^N g\big|_{\Sigma_0}$. These must be obtained in terms of the prescribed initial data $(g, \partial_t g)|_{\Sigma_0}$ by using (8.2) to successively solve for $D_t g$ in terms of spatial derivatives. In doing so, we quickly see that, in view of the purely spatial $g^{ij}\partial_i\partial_j g_{\alpha\beta}$, that we will have to differentiate the characteristic function (in non-tangential directions) as soon as we try to compute $D_t^4 g$ at $t = 0$.

One possible approach to deal with the problem of obtaining data $D_t^N g\big|_{\Sigma_0}$ was proposed in Andersson et al. (2016) and also employed in Miao and Shahshahani (2024). In this approach, one fine tunes the data $(g, \partial_t g)|_{\Sigma_0}$ to precisely kill the bad terms that would arise from differentiation of the characteristic function. Data of this form was said to satisfy *compatibility conditions* in Andersson et al. (2016). The drawback of this approach is that while one can certainly choose compatible initial data for a free wave equation, for Einstein's equations the initial data must satisfy the constraints, and it is *not clear that there exists data satisfying the constraint equations and the compatibility conditions* (except for the trivial case of static solutions).

(Existence of such data was not proven in Andersson et al. (2016), Miao and Shahshahani (2024). We note that these works do not deal with the Einstein–Euler system with a physical vacuum boundary, dealing instead with the free-boundary Einstein–Elasticity system in Andersson et al. (2016) and the free-boundary Einstein–Euler system for a stiff liquid in Miao and Shahshahani (2024), but in both cases the model involves a RHS with a characteristic function. We also note that in the case where the sound speed decays faster than the distance to the boundary, then the RHS of (8.2) is more regular, and the problem can then be treated, see Rendall 1992.)

Perhaps it is the case that such compatibility conditions are necessary for the local well-posedness of the equations, and proving so would be an important step toward a resolution of Problem F. On the other hand, absent such a proof and looking at the problem from a different perspective, even if one is able to construct compatible data, it appears such data is not general enough. From the foregoing discussion, what the presence of the characteristic function on the RHS of (8.2) is suggesting is that the metric cannot be very regular, so that some derivatives of the metric will necessarily be singular. This singularity will then *propagate* along the characteristics of the metric, i.e., along the lightcones, *into the interior of* $\mathscr{D}_t$. In other words, singularities of *g will not, in general, stay localized*.[184] The entire artifact of compatibility conditions, on the other hand, is to allow the construction of data where the singularity is tame, so

---

[182] Consider, for illustration, the problem of deriving estimates for a quasilinear wave equation with a Lipschitz source term.

[183] Recall Remark 5.33.

[184] Incidentally, this shows how singular problem (8.2) is.

that it is not allowed to propagate to the interior of the moving domain. But a simple exercise with D'Alembert's and Duhamel's formula for the linear wave equation in $1 + 1$ dimensions with a characteristic function as source term explicitly shows that singularities will propagate along the characteristics. Thus, solutions arising from compatible initial data do not seem to capture the general behavior of the system (8.2). Note that, for the fluid variables, a similar problem does not occur. Any potential singularity in the fluid stays localized to the boundary since the sound cones degenerate to the flow lines on the boundary.

The above informal comments are only a few of the difficulties present in the study of Problem F. Such difficulties nonetheless, it is clear that Problem F is mathematically very rich, aside from being of clear physical importance for the description of general-relativistic stars.[185]

In some problems that follow, we will refer to the DNMR equations with only bulk viscosity. We recall from Sect. 6.1.2, Remark 6.19, that this refers to setting $\pi = 0$ in Eqs. (6.9a), (6.9b), (6.9c), and dropping Eq. (6.9d). The reason for considering this case in particular is that we will list problems whose investigation would be premature absent local well-posedness in Sobolev spaces. We recall from Sect. 6.1.2 that the DNMR equations are known to be locally well-posed in Gevrey spaces only, but local well-posedness in Sobolev spaces holds when bulk viscosity is the only viscous flux. However, if local well posedness of Eqs. (6.9) in Sobolev spaces is demonstrated, then the problems stated below for the DNMR theory with only bulk viscosity can also be addressed for the full system (6.9). Alternatively, one can also consider such problems in Gevrey spaces, but this would be of limited mathematical and physical interest.

Problem G Establish local well-posedness for the DNMR equations with a physical vacuum boundary.

Along the same lines:

Problem H Establish local well-posedness for the BDNK equations with a physical vacuum boundary.

Since free-boundary problems provide basic models of isolate starts, Problems G and H are important in view of the interest in viscous effects on mergers of neutron stars (see Sect. 6). More precisely, in order to develop a mathematical theory of such mergers and their corresponding dissipative phenomena, significantly stronger results would be needed, including local well-posedness of the DNMR and BDNK equations with a physical vacuum boundary coupled to Einstein's equations. But as seen in the discussion of Problem F, already in the case of a perfect fluid severe difficulties appear, so it is not clear if the case with viscosity, for either DNMR or BDNK, is within reach.

According to the above comments, in Problem G, it makes sense to consider the case with bulk viscosity only, as this is the only case where Eqs. (6.9) are known to be

---

[185] Since numerical simulations of stars are routinely performed by astrophysicists, one might wonder if the difficulties we discussed are present in numerical simulations. The short answer is yes. Current simulation will not in fact allow for the density to vanish outside the star, introducing instead a small "artificial atmosphere," see Wu and Tang (2017), as simulations would not run otherwise. It is interesting to speculate if a mathematical framework that leads to a solution of Problem F could also lead to better numerical algorithms that would dispense with an artificial atmosphere.

locally well-posed in Sobolev spaces. A priori estimates for the linearized[186] DNMR equations with only bulk viscosity and with a physical vacuum boundary have been recently obtained by Zhong (to appear) under suitable assumptions on the decay rates for ζ, $\tau_{\mathscr{P}}$, and $\mathscr{P}$ near the free-boundary and an equation of state $p(\varrho) = \varrho^{\kappa+1}$ as in Sect. 5. These estimates open the door for a solution to problem G under these assumptions. It is also natural to consider a general equations of state and other decay assumptions for ζ, $\tau_{\mathscr{P}}$, and $\mathscr{P}$.

Regarding Problem H, the first step would be define what a physical vacuum boundary is, i.e., what conditions are needed to guarantee that the boundary can accelerate with a finite non-zero acceleration. This is not entirely clear given that the BDNK equations are second-order, so the argument used in Sect. 5 that leads to (5.6) needs to be modified.

Problems E, F, G, and H consider local-in-time questions. A natural global-in-time problem for relativistic fluids with a physical vacuum boundary is the following.

Problem I Establish global well-posedness for the relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary in the case of an expanding gas.

By an expanding gas, we mean a configuration where the initially compactly supported fluid is expanding outward. If the initial rate of expansion is sufficiently large, one can intuitively expect that the fluid will continue to expand indefinitely and no singularity will form. For the classical compressible Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary, this was proven to be indeed the case, first by Sideris (2017) under symmetry assumptions, wherein the equations reduce to ODEs, and subsequently by Hadžić and Jang (2018) without symmetry assumptions but for initial data close to the symmetric solutions found by Sideris. This result was later extended in various directions by several authors (Hadžić and Jang 2019; Shkoller and Sideris 2019; Rickard 2021a, b; Parmeshwar et al. 2021; Rickard et al. 2021). In view of these results in the classical setting and with local well-posedness of the relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary established via Theorem 5.18, Problem I is a natural question. The first task would be to find a relativistic analogue of Sideris' ODE solutions.

Problem J Establish local well-posedness of the DNMR equations in Sobolev spaces.

Given the importance of the DNMR theory for applications (see Sect. 6.1), problem J is one of the most pressing mathematical problems in relativistic viscous fluids. In view of the complexity of Eqs. (6.9), it is unclear how laborious Problem J is.

We recall that Eqs. (6.9) are not the most general form of the DNMR equations. For the full DNMR system, which are Eqs. (63)–(67) of Denicol et al. (2012), we can thus ask.

Problem K Establish causality for the full set of DNMR equations.

In comparing to Eqs. (6.9), we warn that Denicol et al. (2012) uses the $+ - - -$ convention for the spacetime metric.

---

[186] We stress that these are the equations linearized about an arbitrary solution, and not only about global thermodynamic equilibrium as in the discussion of stability in Sect. 6.1.

Problem L Establish the nature of the breakdown in Theorem 6.20.

This is a natural question, given that Theorem 6.20 does not provide any information about the nature of the breakdown. In particular, it is interesting to investigate whether the breakdown could be due to the formation of a shock; a initial investigation should first consider the $1+1$-dimensional case. More generally, recall that for the relativistic Euler equations, the appropriate framework for the study of shock formation in more than one spatial dimension involves the new formulation of Theorem 3.6. Hence, one might imagine that something similar could be required for the study of shocks in the DNMR equations:

Problem M Seek a new formulation of the DNMR equations akin to the new formulation of the relativistic Euler equations in Theorem 3.6 for the case when only bulk viscosity is present.

The intuition behind Problem M is the following. When bulk viscosity is the only viscous flux in Eqs. (6.9), the equations possess only the flow lines and the sound cones as characteristics. Moreover, the sound speed is now given by[187]

$$(c_s^2)_{\text{viscous}} = \tilde{c}_s^2 + \frac{\zeta}{\tau_{\mathscr{P}}(p + \varrho + \mathscr{P})},$$

where

$$\tilde{c}_s^2 = \frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} + \frac{n}{\varrho + p + \mathscr{P}} \frac{\partial p}{\partial n} \tag{8.3}$$

reduces to the sound speed for a perfect fluid, $\frac{\partial p}{\partial \varrho} + \frac{n}{\varrho + p} \frac{\partial p}{\partial n}$, computed from an equation of state $p = p(\varrho, n)$, when $\mathscr{P} = 0$, see Bemfica et al. (2019a). Thus, an acoustical metric can be defined using $(c_s^2)_{\text{viscous}}$, whose null hypersurfaces will be the sound cones. Equations (6.9a) and (6.9b) are similar to the relativistic Euler equations, essentially replacing p by $p + \mathscr{P}$ in the Euler system (recall that $\pi = 0$ here). Thus, there is hope that a formulation similar to that of Theorem 3 can be constructed. The main question will be that of the role played by Eq. (6.9c).

We recall that Theorem 6.20 holds for large perturbations of constant states. For small perturbations, it is not unreasonable to ask.

Problem N Investigate whether the DNMR equations with only bulk viscosity are globally well-posed for initial data close to constant states.

Numerical simulations can be useful in helping motivate Problem N. We also recall that Theorem 6.20 required $n \neq 0$, thus the inclusion of Eq. (6.4b) is needed. This is not the situation treated in most studied of the quark-gluon plasma, when n is taken to be zero. We thus ask:

Problem O Establish a version of Theorem 6.20 with $n = 0$.

---

[187] See comments on the last bulltet point of Remark 6.19 about absorbing $\delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}}\mathscr{P}$ into ζ. Alternatively, we can take $\delta_{\mathscr{P}\mathscr{P}} = 0$ for simplicity.

We mentioned in Sect. 6.2.1 that Sroczinski (2024) established global well-posedness of the BDNK equations for perturbations of constant solutions and specific choices of equation of state and transport coefficients. It is natural to extend his results:

Problem P Establish global well-posedness for the BDNK equations for initial data close to constant and a different set up than that of Sroczinski (2024).

On the flip side of Problem P, it is not unreasonable to think that the BDNK equations, being a complicated system of quasilinear equations, may not admit global solutions for large data. Thus:

Problem Q Establish a breakdown result for the BDNK equations in the spirit of Theorem 6.20.

We mentioned in Sects. 6.1.4 and 6.1.5 that the MIS cannot describe viscous shock solutions in a regime of strong shocks and conjectured that the same is true for the DNMR theory.

Problem R Show that the DNMR cannot describe strong viscous shocks in the sense of Geroch and Lindblom (1991), Olson and Hiscock (1990).

The non-relativistic limit of the DNMR and BDNK theories was studied in detail in Hegade K. R. et al. (2023). These results, however, are formal, i.e., they have not been rigorously established.

Problem S Establish rigorously the non-relativistic limits of the DNMR and BDNK equations formally established in Hegade K. R. et al. (2023).

In problem S, it is understood that the convergence to a non-relativistic solution should happen in the function space where the relativistic theories have been showed to be locally well-posed, i.e., Sobolev spaces for the DNMR theory with only bulk viscosity and the BDNK theory, and Gevrey spaces for the DNRM equations (6.9).

As a more open-ended project, numerical analysts might be interested in the following question.

Problem T Investigate the convergence and mathematical properties of the numerical schemes used in studies of the quark-gluon plasma based on simulations of the DNMR equations.

See, in particular, comments in Sect. 6.1.1 regarding a possible relation between causality violations and numerical schemes.

Theorems 6.32 and 6.32 establish local well-posedness of the DNMR and BDNK equations in suitable spaces, including when coupling to Einstein's equations is considered. However, in these theorems it is assumed that an initial-data set for the Einstein–DNMR and Einstein–BDNK system is *given*. The existence of these initial-data sets has not been addressed, but is obviously very important if these fluid models are to be coupled to Einstein's equations.

Problem U Establish existence of initial-data sets for the Einstein–DNMR and Einstein–BDNK systems by proving existence of solutions for the constraint equations.

Problem U can be studied under many different assumptions, including asymptotically flat manifolds, manifolds with trivial topology (i.e., diffeomorphic to $\mathbb{R}^3$), and so on. In the particular case of a conformal fluid and for the Einstein-BDNK equations, Problem U has recently been solved in Disconzi et al. (2024).

We have not discussed kinetic-theoretical aspects of relativistic fluid dynamics in this review. The interested reader can consult the references provided in the Introduction. But it seems appropriate in this section to cite one open problem related to kinetic theory. Elskens and Kiessling (2020) consider the microscopic foundations of kinetic theory for a relativistic plasma in Minkowski space and provide a road-map to go from the exact equations of motion to the relativistic Vlasov–Maxwell equations. In the authors' words, "The purpose of this work is not to supply an entirely rigorous vindication, but to lay down a conceptual road map for the microscopic foundations of the kinetic theory of special-relativistic plasma, and to emphasize that a rigorous derivation seems feasible." What makes this work relevant for the discussion of this section is that the authors are very intentional about pointing out where proofs are lacking in their proposal for the derivation, thus providing interested readers with a set of concrete mathematical problems.

A Complementary proofs

The goal of this section is to provide proofs that were omitted above but which are still of interest. Some of these provide further details on arguments discussed in the main text. Some formulas below are also cited in the main text.

A.1 Proof of Lemma 2.21

We start with the Hodge Laplacian[188] of w,

$$\Box_H w := (dd^* + d^*d)w = dd^*w + d^*\Omega, \tag{A.1}$$

where d^* is the formal adjoint of d with respect to g. Using $d^*w = -\nabla_\alpha w^\alpha$ and (2.8c) we find

$$
\begin{aligned}
d^*w = -\nabla_\alpha w^\alpha = -\nabla_\alpha(hu^\alpha) &= -w^\alpha \nabla_\alpha h - h \underbrace{\nabla_\alpha u^\alpha}_{=-\frac{u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha n}{n}} \\
&= -u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha h + \frac{h}{n} u^\alpha \nabla_\alpha n \\
&= -w^\alpha \left(\frac{\nabla_\alpha h}{h} - \frac{\nabla_\alpha n}{n} \right) \\
&= \iota_w dF, \tag{A.2}
\end{aligned}
$$

---

[188] Not really a Laplacian because g is Lorentzian.

where $F = \ln \frac{n}{h}$. Applying d to (A.2) we find

$$dd^*w = d(\iota_w dF) = \mathcal{L}_w dF, \tag{A.3}$$

where we used (2.29).

We need a good expression for dF in (A.3). It will be convenient to introduce $\tilde{h} = h^2$ and consider F as a function of $\tilde{h}$ and s. Then, since $w^\alpha w_\alpha = -h^2$ (recall (2.26)), using (2.25) and (2.28), we find

$$
\begin{aligned}
\nabla_\alpha F &= \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} \nabla_\alpha \tilde{h} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial s} \nabla_\alpha s = -\frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} \nabla_\alpha (w^\beta w_\beta) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial s} \nabla_\alpha s \\
&= -2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} w^\beta \nabla_\alpha w_\beta + \frac{\partial F}{\partial s} \nabla_\alpha s \\
&= -2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} w^\beta (\Omega_{\alpha\beta} + \nabla_\beta w_\alpha) + \frac{\partial F}{\partial s} \nabla_\alpha s \\
&= -2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} w^\beta \nabla_\beta w_\alpha + 2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} \underbrace{w^\beta \Omega_{\beta\alpha}}_{=h\theta \nabla_\alpha s} + \frac{\partial F}{\partial s} \nabla_\alpha s \\
&= -2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} w^\beta \nabla_\beta w_\alpha + \left(2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} h\theta + \frac{\partial F}{\partial s} \right) \nabla_\alpha s
\end{aligned}
\tag{A.4}
$$

Using (A.4) and a standard formula for the Lie derivative in terms of covariant derivatives, we can write

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathcal{L}_w dF)_\gamma &= w^\beta \nabla_\beta \nabla_\gamma F + \nabla_\gamma w^\beta \nabla_\beta F \\
&= -2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} w^\alpha w^\beta \nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta w_\gamma + \left(2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} h\theta + \frac{\partial F}{\partial s} \right) w^\alpha \nabla_\alpha \nabla_\gamma s \\
&\quad + \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial g, \partial s, \partial w).
\end{aligned}
\tag{A.5}
$$

But (2.14c) gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
w^\alpha \nabla_\alpha \nabla_\gamma s = w^\alpha \nabla_\gamma \nabla_\alpha s &= \nabla_\gamma \underbrace{(w^\alpha \nabla_\alpha s)}_{=0} - \nabla_\gamma w^\alpha \nabla_\alpha s \\
&= \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial g, \partial s, \partial w),
\end{aligned}
\tag{A.6}
$$

so (A.6) and (A.5) yield

$$(\mathcal{L}_w dF)_\gamma = -2 \frac{\partial F}{\partial \tilde{h}} w^\alpha w^\beta \nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta w_\gamma + \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial g, \partial s, \partial w). \tag{A.7}$$

Next, recall the following formula for the Hodge Laplacian,

$$(\square_H w)_\gamma = -g^{\alpha\beta} \nabla_\alpha \nabla_\beta w_\gamma + \mathrm{Ric}_{\gamma\alpha} w^\alpha, \tag{A.8}$$

where Ric is the Ricci curvature. Combining (A.1), (A.7), and (A.8), we have

$$-g^{\alpha\beta}\nabla_\alpha\nabla_\beta w_\gamma + \mathrm{Ric}_{\gamma\alpha}\, w^\alpha = -2\frac{\partial F}{\partial h}w^\alpha w^\beta \nabla_\alpha\nabla_\beta w_\gamma + (d^*\Omega)_\gamma$$
$$+ \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial g, \partial s, \partial w). \tag{A.9}$$

Recalling the definition of F above, compute

$$2\frac{\partial F}{\partial\tilde{h}} = 2\frac{\partial F}{\partial h}\underbrace{\frac{\partial h}{\partial\tilde{h}}}_{=\frac{1}{2h}}$$
$$= \frac{1}{h}\frac{\partial}{\partial h}\ln\frac{n}{h} = \frac{1}{h}\left(\frac{1}{n}\frac{\partial n}{\partial h} - \frac{1}{n}\right)$$
$$= -\frac{1}{h^2}\left(1 - \frac{h}{n}\frac{\partial n}{\partial h}\right). \tag{A.10}$$

Using (A.10) into (A.9) and rearranging the terms, we find

$$\left[-g^{\alpha\beta} - \frac{1}{h^2}\left(1 - \frac{h}{n}\frac{\partial n}{\partial h}\right)\frac{w^\alpha w^\beta}{h^2}\right]\nabla_\alpha\nabla_\beta w_\gamma = -\mathrm{Ric}_{\gamma\alpha}\, w^\alpha + (d^*\Omega)_\gamma$$
$$+ \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial g, \partial s, \partial w). \tag{A.11}$$

We will apply $w^\mu\nabla_\mu$ to (A.11). Hence, using that $(d^*\Omega)_\gamma = \nabla_\nu\Omega^\nu_\gamma$ and (2.30), we compute,

$$w^\mu\nabla_\mu(d^*\Omega)_\gamma = w^\mu\nabla_\mu\nabla_\nu\Omega^\nu_\gamma$$
$$= \underbrace{w^\mu\nabla_\nu\nabla_\mu\Omega^\nu_\gamma}_{=\nabla_\nu(w^\mu\nabla_\mu\Omega^\nu_\gamma)-\nabla_\nu w^\mu\nabla_\mu\Omega^\nu_\gamma} \overbrace{-w^\mu\,\mathrm{Riem}_{\mu\nu_\lambda}{}^\nu\Omega^\lambda_\gamma + w^\mu\,\mathrm{Riem}_{\mu\nu_\gamma}{}^\lambda\Omega^\nu_\lambda}^{=\mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial^2 g, w, \Omega)}$$
$$= \nabla_\nu\underbrace{(w^\mu\nabla_\mu\Omega^\nu_\gamma)}_{=\mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial g, \partial w, \partial s, \partial h, \Omega)} -\nabla_\nu w^\mu\nabla_\mu\Omega^\nu_\gamma + \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial^2 g, w, \Omega)$$
$$= \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial^2 g, \partial^2 w, \partial^2 s, \partial^2 h, \partial\Omega) \tag{A.12}$$

where Riem is the Riemann tensor.

Thus, applying $u^\mu\nabla_\mu$ to (A.11) and using (A.12) we finally obtain

$$\left[g^{\alpha\beta} + \left(1 - \frac{h}{n}\frac{\partial n}{\partial h}\right)\frac{w^\alpha w^\beta}{h^2}\right]w^\mu\nabla_\alpha\nabla_\beta w_\gamma = \mathcal{R}_\gamma(\partial^2 g, \partial^2 w, \partial^2 s, \partial^2 h, \partial\Omega).$$

Multiplying this expression by c_s^2 and using that the sound speed is equivalently given by (see Rezzolla and Zanotti 2013, Section 2.4)

$$\frac{1}{c_s^2} = \frac{h}{n} \left.\frac{\partial n}{\partial h}\right|_s$$

produces the result.

A.2 Finishing the proof of Theorem 2.22

In this section, we provide the remaining arguments in the proof of Theorem 2.22. We resume from the end of the proof provided in the main text, continuing with the same notation and conventions. The proof follows known arguments, but we provide it mostly because it is only briefly mentioned in Lichnerowicz (1967).

Under the assumptions of the Theorem, if we consider the relativistic Euler equations written as (2.31), we can solve for $\partial_t(s, h, u)$ at $t = 0$ in terms of the initial data. Differentiating (2.14) with respect to ∂_t and proceeding inductively, we can algebraically solve for $\partial_t^k(s, h, u)$ at $t = 0$, $k = 2, 3, \ldots$, in terms of the initial data and their spatial derivatives. This allows us to (a) construct initial data for the system (2.33) and (b) construct analytic solutions to (2.31) provided that the initial data is analytic (in other words, we can verify that $\{t = 0\}$ is non-characteristic for (2.31) and apply the Cauchy–Kovalevskaya theorem). Such an analytic solution satisfies the system (2.33) with $w = hu$, $\Omega = dw$, and $u^\alpha u_\alpha = -1$, so in particular $w^\alpha w_\alpha = -h^2$.

(We observe that the standard construction of analytic solutions applies to unconstrained system. Thus, we consider all components of u as independent and apply the Cauchy–Kovalevskay theorem to (2.31) without assuming (2.2) and with Π given by (2.9). Without the normalization (2.2), it is not guaranteed that $\{t = 0\}$ is non-characteristic for (2.31). However, (2.2) does hold at $\{t = 0\}$, so the non-characteristic character is guaranteed. Once the analytic solution is constructed, the constraint (2.2) is propagated as in (2.10) and the surrounding discussion.)

Given initial data as in the statement of the Theorem, consider a sequence $(\mathring{s}_\ell, \mathring{h}_\ell, \mathring{u}_\ell)$, $\ell \in \mathbb{N}$, of analytic data converging to $(\mathring{s}, \mathring{h}, \mathring{u})$ in $H^N \times H^N \times H^N$. For each ℓ, let (s_ℓ, h_ℓ, u_ℓ) be the corresponding analytic solution for the analytic data $(\mathring{s}_\ell, \mathring{h}_\ell, \mathring{u}_\ell)$ discussed above. From the proof of the Cauchy–Kovalevskaya theorem it follows that there exists a $T' > 0$ independent[189] of ℓ such that for all ℓ, (s_ℓ, h_ℓ, u_ℓ) is defined on $[0, T']$.

Let $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)$ be the analytic solution to (2.33) constructed out of (s_ℓ, h_ℓ, u_ℓ), as explained above. Applying (2.36) to $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)$ we obtain that the sequence $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)$ is bounded in $L^\infty([0, T], H^N(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^N(\mathbb{T}^3))$ for some $0 < T \leq T'$. For each ℓ, we also have that $\partial_t w_\ell \in L^\infty([0, T], H^{N-1}(\mathbb{T}^3))$ and, using equations (2.33a) and (2.33b) also that $\partial_t(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell) \in L^\infty([0, T], H^{N-1}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-2}(\mathbb{T}^3))$. These bounds can then be combined with the fundamental theorem of calculus in the t-variable to estimate the difference $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)(t_1, \cdot) - (s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)(t_2, \cdot)$, $0 \leq t_1, t_2 \leq T$ and, upon further application of (2.36) and a standard interpolation,

---

[189] See, for instance, the discussion in Chapter 5.3.c of John (1982).

we obtain[190] that the sequence $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)$ is bounded in $C^0([0, T], H^{N-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3))$ for any $0 < \delta < N - 3 - \frac{3}{2}$. Similarly we obtain that $\partial_t(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)$ is bounded in $C^0([0, T], H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-2-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3))$.

Next, we consider the difference $(s_\ell, w_\ell, \Omega_\ell) - (s_{\ell'}, w_{\ell'}, \Omega_{\ell'})$ between two solutions. Subtracting (2.33c) for ℓ and ℓ' we obtain[191]

$$
\begin{aligned}
(G^{-1}&(s_\ell, w_\ell))^{\alpha\beta} w_\ell^\gamma \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \partial_\gamma [(w_\ell)_\delta - (w_{\ell'})_\delta] \\
&= [G^{-1}(s_{\ell'}, w_{\ell'}))^{\alpha\beta} w_{\ell'}^\gamma - (G^{-1}(s_\ell, w_\ell))^{\alpha\beta} w_\ell^\gamma] \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \partial_\gamma (w_{\ell'})_\delta \\
&\quad + \mathcal{R}_\delta(\partial^2 s_\ell, \partial^2 w_\ell, \partial \Omega_\ell) - \mathcal{R}_\delta(\partial^2 s_{\ell'}, \partial^2 w_{\ell'}, \partial \Omega_{\ell'}),
\end{aligned}
\tag{A.13}
$$

where we omitted the dependence on g since it does not depend on ℓ. The fundamental theorem of calculus implies that the RHS of (A.13) can be written as an expression linear in the difference $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell) - (s_{\ell'}, \Omega_{\ell'}, w_{\ell'})$ and their derivatives. Indeed, denoting by ξ the argument of $\mathcal{R}_\delta$ we have

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{R}_\delta(\xi_\ell) - \mathcal{R}_\delta(\xi_{\ell'}) &= \int_0^1 \frac{d}{dr} [\mathcal{R}_\delta(r\xi_\ell + (1-r)\xi_{\ell'})] \, dr \\
&= \int_0^1 D_\xi \mathcal{R}_\delta(r\xi_\ell + (1-r)\xi_{\ell'})) \cdot (\xi_\ell - \xi_{\ell'}) \, dr \\
&= \mathcal{R}_\delta(\partial^2 s_\ell, \partial \Omega_\ell, \partial^2 w_\ell, \partial^2 s_{\ell'}, \partial \Omega_{\ell'}, \partial^2 w_{\ell'}) \\
&\quad \cdot \big(\partial^2(s_\ell - s_{\ell'}), \partial(\Omega_\ell, -\Omega_{\ell'}), \partial^2(w_\ell - w_{\ell'})\big),
\end{aligned}
\tag{A.14}
$$

where $D_\xi \mathcal{R}_\delta$ is the derivative of $\mathcal{R}_\delta$ and $(\partial^2(s_\ell - s_{\ell'}), \partial^2(w_\ell - w_{\ell'}), \partial(\Omega_\ell, -\Omega_{\ell'}))$ represents the vector whose entries are $s_\ell - s_{\ell'}$ and its derivatives up to second order, $\Omega_\ell, -\Omega_{\ell'}$ and its derivatives up to first order, and $w_\ell - w_{\ell'}$ and its derivatives up to second order. An argument similar to (A.14) can be applied to the term in brackets on the RHS of (A.13). A similar argument using Eqs. (2.33a) and (2.33b) gives that the difference $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell) - (s_{\ell'}, \Omega_{\ell'}, w_{\ell'})$ satisfies the system

$$
\begin{aligned}
w_\ell^\alpha &\partial_\alpha (s_\ell - s_{\ell'}) \\
&= \mathcal{R}(w_\ell, \partial s_{\ell'}, w_{\ell'}) \cdot \big((s_\ell - s_{\ell'}), (w_\ell - w_{\ell'})\big),
\end{aligned}
\tag{A.15a}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
w_\ell^\mu &\partial_\mu ((\Omega_\ell)_{\alpha\beta} - (\Omega_{\ell'})_{\alpha\beta}) \\
&= \mathcal{R}_{\alpha\beta}(\partial s_\ell, \partial w_\ell, \Omega_\ell, \partial s_{\ell'}, \partial w_{\ell'}, \partial \Omega_{\ell'}) \cdot \big(\partial(s_\ell - s_{\ell'}), (\Omega_\ell, -\Omega_{\ell'}), \partial(w_\ell - w_{\ell'})\big),
\end{aligned}
\tag{A.15b}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
(G^{-1}&(s_\ell, w_\ell))^{\alpha\beta} w_\ell^\gamma \partial_\alpha \partial_\beta \partial_\gamma ((w_\ell)_\delta - (w_{\ell'})_\delta) \\
&= \mathcal{R}_\delta(\partial^2 s_\ell, \partial \Omega_\ell, \partial^2 w_\ell, \partial^2 s_{\ell'}, \partial \Omega_{\ell'}, \partial^3 w_{\ell'}) \\
&\quad \cdot \big(\partial^2(s_\ell - s_{\ell'}), \partial(\Omega_\ell, -\Omega_{\ell'}), \partial^2(w_\ell - w_{\ell'})\big).
\end{aligned}
\tag{A.15c}
$$

---

[190] See Sect.1.5 of Disconzi and Luo (2020) for an example of how the fundamental theorem of calculus is applied to obtain continuity.

[191] We do not write the h dependence for G^{-1} because $h = \sqrt{-w^\alpha w_\alpha}$.

System (A.15) is a linear system for $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell) - (s_{\ell'}, \Omega_{\ell'}, w_{\ell'})$ with coefficients depending on derivatives of $s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell, s_{\ell'}, \Omega_{\ell'}, w_{\ell'}$ and the same principal part as (2.33). Observe, however, that while the RHS of equations (2.33a), (2.33b), and (2.33c), depend on up to zero derivatives of s, zero derivatives of Ω, and two derivatives of w, respectively, the the RHS of (A.15a), (A.15b), and (A.15c) depend on up to one derivative of s, one derivative of Ω, and three derivatives of w. This extra derivative comes from the quasilinear nature of (2.33). Thus, since the sequence is bounded in the norm (2.35), we cannot close (A.15) in H^N but only in H^{N-1}. More precisely, defining

$$\tilde{\mathcal{N}}_{N-1}(t) := \|s_\ell - s_{\ell'}\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\Omega_\ell - \Omega_{\ell'}\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_t)}$$
$$+ \|\partial_t^2 w_\ell - \partial_t^2 w_{\ell'}\|_{H^{N-3}(\Sigma_t)} + \|\partial_t w_\ell - \partial_t w_{\ell'}\|_{H^{N-2}(\Sigma_t)}$$
$$+ \|w_\ell - w_{\ell'}\|_{H^{N-1}(\Sigma_t)},$$

arguing as in the proof of (2.34) but with an estimate for the H^{N-1} norms instead of H^N, using (2.34), and that (A.15) is a linear system for the difference, we obtain

$$\tilde{\mathcal{N}}_{N-1}(t) \lesssim \tilde{\mathcal{N}}_{N-1}(0), \ 0 \leq t \leq T,$$

and

$$\|(s_\ell - s_{\ell'}, \Omega_\ell - \Omega_{\ell'}, w_\ell - w_{\ell'})\|_{C^0([0,T], H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-2-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3))}$$
$$\lesssim \|(\mathring{s}_\ell - \mathring{s}_{\ell'}, \mathring{\Omega}_\ell - \mathring{\Omega}_{\ell'}, \mathring{w}_\ell - \mathring{w}_{\ell'})\|_{H^N(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^N(\mathbb{T}^3)}, \tag{A.16}$$

for any $0 < \delta < N - \frac{3}{2} - 2$, where the $\mathcal{N}(0)$ norm has been subsumed under $\lesssim$.

By construction, the sequence $(\mathring{s}_\ell, \mathring{\Omega}_\ell, \mathring{w}_\ell)$ is Cauchy in $H^N(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^N(\mathbb{T}^3)$, thus by (A.16), $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)$ is a Cauchy sequence in $C^0([0, T], H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-2-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3))$. Denote its limit by $(s_\infty, \Omega_\infty, w_\infty)$. Fix $t_* \in (0, T]$. The sequence $(s_\ell, \Omega_\ell, w_\ell)(t_*, \cdot)$ converges to $(s_\infty, \Omega_\infty, w_\infty)(t_*, \cdot)$ in $H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-2-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1-\delta}(\mathbb{T}^3)$ and is bounded in $H^N(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^N(\mathbb{T}^3)$ by (2.36), thus the limit is in $H^N(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^N(\mathbb{T}^3)$. Hence $(s_\infty, \Omega_\infty, w_\infty) \in L^\infty([0, T], H^N(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^{N-1}(\mathbb{T}^3) \times H^N(\mathbb{T}^3))$.

Using $h_\ell = \sqrt{-(w_\ell^\alpha)(w_\ell)_\alpha}$ and $u_\ell = h^{-1} w_\ell$, the Sobolev embedding theorem applied to (s_ℓ, h_ℓ, u_ℓ) and their time derivatives (which can be obtained from (2.31)), we see that we can pass to the limit in (2.31), and obtain that $s_\infty, h_\infty = \sqrt{-w_\alpha w_\alpha}$, and $u_\infty = -h_\infty^{-1} w_\infty$ is a classical solution to (2.31), with the regularity stated in the Theorem. We obtain a solution for $-T \leq t < 0$ by time reversal. Uniqueness follows from the estimate for the difference of two solutions. □

B Leray systems

In this appendix, we recall some results about Leray–Ohya systems, also called weakly hyperbolic systems (and called by Leray and Ohya non-strictly hyperbolic systems),

that have been invoked in the main text, particularly in Sect. 6.1. These results have been established by Leray and Ohya (1964, 1967) for the case of systems with diagonal principal part, and extended by Choquet-Bruhat (1966) to more general systems. These works build upon the seminal work of Leray on hyperbolic differential equations, see Leray (1953). The reader can consult these references for the proofs of the results stated below. Further discussion can be found (without proofs) in Choquet-Bruhat (2009), Czubak and Disconzi (2016), Disconzi (2014). Related results can also be found in Mizohata (1985).

We start by recalling some standard notions and fixing the notation that will be used throughout.[192] Given $T > 0$, let $X = [0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^n$. By ∂^k we shall denote any k^{th} order derivative. We shall denote coordinates on X by $\{x^\alpha\}_{\alpha=0}^n$, thinking of $x^0 \equiv t$ as the time-variable. We use the multi-index notation to write

$$\partial^\alpha \equiv \frac{\partial^{|\alpha|}}{\partial x_0^{\alpha_0} \partial x_1^{\alpha_1} \partial x_2^{\alpha_2} \cdots \partial x_n^{\alpha_n}} \equiv \partial_{x^0}^{\alpha_0} \partial_{x^1}^{\alpha_1} \partial_{x^2}^{\alpha_2} \cdots \partial_{x^n}^{\alpha_n},$$

where $|\alpha| = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \cdots + \alpha_n$. We will often indicate vector-valued quantities in abbreviate form, e.g., $z = (z^I)$, $I = 1, \ldots, N$, to mean $z = (z^1, \ldots, z^N)$.

B.1 Gevrey spaces

In this section we review the definition of Gevrey spaces. Roughly speaking, a function is of Gevrey class if it obeys inequalities similar, albeit weaker, than those satisfied by analytic functions. One of the crucial properties of Gevrey spaces for their use in general relativity is that they admit compactly supported functions.

Definition B.1 Let $s \geq 1$. We say that $f : \mathbb{R}^n \to \mathbb{C}$ belongs to the **Gevrey space** $G^{(s)}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ if

$$\sup_\alpha \frac{1}{(1 + |\alpha|)^s} \|\partial^\alpha f\|_{L^2(\mathbb{R}^n)}^{\frac{1}{1+|\alpha|}} < \infty.$$

Let $K \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ be the cube of unit side. We say that f belongs to the **local Gevrey space**[193] $G_{loc}^{(s)}(\mathbb{R}^n)$ if

$$\sup_\alpha \frac{1}{(1 + |\alpha|)^s} \left(\sup_K \|\partial^\alpha f\|_{L^2(K)} \right)^{\frac{1}{1+|\alpha|}} < \infty,$$

where $\sup_K$ is taken over all side one cubes K in $\mathbb{R}^n$.

We note that the case $s = 1$, i.e., $G^{(1)}(\mathbb{R}^n)$, corresponds to the space of analytic functions. We refer to Rodino (1993), Mizohata (1985) for equivalent definitions or variations on the definition of Gevrey spaces.

---

[192] We believe that this appendix can be useful on its own to readers. Thus, in order to make it as self-contained as possible, we repeat some definitions and notations already introduced in the main text.

[193] The terminology "local Gevrey space" is not standard.

We next introduce the space of maps defined on X whose derivatives up to order m belong to $G^{(s)}(\{x^0 = t\})$, $0 \leq t \leq T$.

Definition B.2 On X, denote $\Sigma_t = \{x^0 = t\}$. Let $s \geq 1$, and let $m \geq 0$ be an integer. We denote by $\overline{\alpha}$ a multi-index $\alpha = (\alpha_0, \ldots, \alpha_n)$ for which $\alpha_0 = 0$. We define $G^{m,(s)}(X)$ as the set of maps $f : X \to \mathbb{C}$ such that

$$\sup_{\overline{\alpha}, \, |\beta| \leq m, \, 0 \leq t \leq T} \frac{1}{(1 + |\overline{\alpha}|)^s} \| \partial^{\beta + \overline{\alpha}} f \|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}^{\frac{1}{1+|\overline{\alpha}|}} < \infty.$$

Let Y be an open set of $\mathbb{R}^d$. We define $G^{m,(s)}(X \times Y)$ as the set of maps $f : X \times Y \to \mathbb{C}$ such that

$$\sup_{\overline{\alpha}, \, \gamma, \, |\beta| \leq m, \, 0 \leq t \leq T} \frac{1}{(1 + |\overline{\alpha}| + |\gamma|)^s} \| \sup_{y \in Y} \left| \partial_x^{\beta + \overline{\alpha}} \partial_y^\gamma f \right| \|_{L^2(\Sigma_t)}^{\frac{1}{1+|\overline{\alpha}|+|\gamma|}} < \infty.$$

Let $K_t \subset \Sigma_t$ be the cube whose sides have unit length. The spaces $G_{loc}^{m,(s)}(X)$ and $G_{loc}^{m,(s)}(X \times Y)$ are defined as the set of maps $f : X \to \mathbb{C}$ and $f : X \times Y \to \mathbb{C}$, respectively, such that

$$\sup_{\overline{\alpha}, \, |\beta| \leq m, \, 0 \leq t \leq T} \frac{1}{(1 + |\overline{\alpha}|)^s} \left(\sup_{K_t} \| \partial^{\beta + \overline{\alpha}} f \|_{L^2(K_t)} \right)^{\frac{1}{1+|\overline{\alpha}|}} < \infty,$$

and

$$\sup_{\overline{\alpha}, \, \gamma, \, |\beta| \leq m, \, 0 \leq t \leq T} \frac{1}{(1 + |\overline{\alpha}| + |\gamma|)^s} \left(\sup_{K_t} \| \sup_{y \in Y} \left| \partial_x^{\beta + \overline{\alpha}} \partial_y^\gamma f \right| \|_{L^2(K_t)} \right)^{\frac{1}{1+|\overline{\alpha}|+|\gamma|}} < \infty,$$

where $\sup_{K_t}$ is taken over all cubes of side one within Σ_t.

Remark B.3 Definitions B.1 and B.2 are easily generalized to vector and tensor fields in $\mathbb{R}^n$ and X, and to open subsets of $\mathbb{R}^n$ and X. In particular, replacing $\mathbb{R}^n$ by an open set Ω and X by $[0, T] \times \Omega$ in the above definitions we obtain the corresponding spaces for Ω. This allows one to define Gevrey spaces on manifolds. If M is a differentiable manifold, we say that $f : M \to \mathbb{C}$ belongs to $G^{(s)}(M)$ if for every $p \in M$ there exists a coordinate chart (x, U) about p such that $f \circ x^{-1} \in G^{(s)}(\Omega)$, where $\Omega = x(U)$. This definition generalizes for vector and tensor fields.

Remark B.4 The reason to treat X and Y differently in definitions of $G^{(s)}(X \times Y)$ and $G^{m,(s)}(X \times Y)$ is that, in the theorems of Sect. B.2, we need to distinguish between the regularity with respect to the spacetime X and the regularity with respect to the parametrization of the initial data.

Remark B.5 We could similarly define for manifolds the analog of the other Gevrey spaces introduce above. However, this can be somewhat cumbersome and not always

natural. In particular, the spaces $G^{m,(s)}$ require a distinguished coordinate that plays the role of time. This can always be done locally, and it can be done for globally hyperbolic manifolds if we fix a particular foliation in terms of spacelike slices, although it is debatable how canonical this is. Ultimately, for the type of equations we are interested, one can always localize the problem, invoke coordinate charts, and rely on results valid in $\mathbb{R}^n$.

B.2 The Cauchy problem for Leray systems

Let $a = a(x, \partial^k)$, $x \in X$, be a linear differential operator of order k. We can write

$$a(x, \partial^k) = \sum_{|\alpha| \leq k} a_\alpha(x) \partial^\alpha,$$

where $\alpha = (\alpha_0, \alpha_1, \alpha_2, \ldots, \alpha_n)$ is a multi-index. Let $p(x, \partial^k)$ be the principal part of $a(x, \partial^k)$, i.e.,

$$p(x, \partial^k) = \sum_{|\alpha|=k} a_\alpha(x) \partial^\alpha.$$

At each point $x \in X$ and for each co-vector $\xi \in T_x^* X$, where $T^* X$ is the cotangent bundle of X, we can associate a polynomial of order k in the cotangent space $T_x^* X$ obtained by replacing the derivatives by $\xi \in T_x^* X$. More precisely, for each kth order derivative in $a(x, \partial^k)$, i.e.,

$$\partial^\alpha = \frac{\partial^{|\alpha|}}{\partial x_0^{\alpha_0} \partial x_1^{\alpha_1} \partial x_2^{\alpha_2} \cdots \partial x_n^{\alpha_n}}$$

$|\alpha| = k$, we associate the polynomial

$$\xi^\alpha \equiv \xi_0^{\alpha_0} \xi_1^{\alpha_1} \xi_2^{\alpha_2} \cdots \xi_n^{\alpha_n},$$

where $\xi = (\xi_0, \xi_1, \xi_2, \ldots, \xi_n) \in T_x^* X$, forming in this way the polynomial

$$p(x, \xi) = \sum_{|\alpha|=k} a_\alpha(x) \xi^\alpha.$$

Clearly, $p(x, \xi)$ is a homogeneous polynomial of degree k. It is called the **characteristic polynomial** (at x) of the operator a.

The **cone** (at x) $V_x(p)$ of p is the set in $T_x^* X$ defined by the equation

$$p(x, \xi) = 0,$$

i.e.,

$$V_x(p) := \{\xi \in T_x^* X \mid p(x, \xi) = 0\}.$$

Definition B.6 With the above notation, $p(x, \xi)$ is called a **strictly hyperbolic polynomial** or simply **hyperbolic polynomial**[194] (at x) if there exists $\zeta \in T_x^* X$ such that every straight line through ζ that does not contain the origin intersects the cone $V_x(p)$ at k real distinct points (see also Remarks B.7 and B.8). The differential operator $a(x, \partial^k)$ is called a **(strictly) hyperbolic operator** (at x) if $p(x, \xi)$ is hyperbolic.

Leray (1953) that (if X is at least three-dimensional) if $p(x, \xi)$ is hyperbolic at x, then the set of points ζ satisfying the condition of Definition B.6 forms the interior of two opposite half-cones $\Gamma_x^{*,+}(a)$, $\Gamma_x^{*,-}(a)$, with $\Gamma_x^{*,\pm}(a)$ non-empty, with boundaries that belong to $V_x(p)$.

Remark B.7 Another way of stating Definition B.6 is as follows (see Courant and Hilbert 1989, Chapter VI). Given $\zeta \in T_x X$, consider a non-zero vector θ that is not parallel to ζ and form the line $\lambda\zeta + \theta$, where $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ is a parameter. We then require this line to intersect the cone $V_x(p)$ at k distinct real points. Algebraically, this means that the polynomial equation in λ

$$p(x, \lambda\zeta + \theta) = 0, \tag{B.1}$$

has k distinct real roots.

Remark B.8 In relativity, the situation is often such that one has picked coordinates adapted to a problem (e.g., wave coordinates) and is interested in situations where $V_x(p)$ lies outside the light-cone in $T_x^* X$ (see Remark B.12). In this situation, we can take $\zeta = (1, 0, \ldots, 0)$ and the definition of hyperbolic polynomials reduces to the following: $p(x, \xi)$ is hyperbolic at x if for each non-zero $\xi = (\xi_0, \ldots, \xi_n) \in T_x^* X$, the equation $p(x, \xi) = 0$ has k distinct real roots $\xi_0 = \xi_0(\xi_1, \ldots, \xi_n)$.

With applications to systems in mind, we next consider the $N \times N$ diagonal linear differential operator matrix

$$A(x, \partial) = \begin{pmatrix} a^1(x, \partial^{k_1}) \cdots & & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & a^N(x, \partial^{k_N}) \end{pmatrix}.$$

Each $a^J(x, \partial^{k_J})$, $J = 1, \ldots, N$ is a linear differential operator of order k_J.

Definition B.9 The operator $A(x, \partial)$ is called **Leray–Ohya hyperbolic** (at x) if:

(i) The characteristic polynomial $p^J(x, \xi)$ of each $a^J(x, \partial^{k_J})$ is a product[195] of hyperbolic polynomials, i.e.

$$p^J(x, \xi) = p^{J,1}(x, \xi) \cdots p^{J,r_J}(x, \xi), \ J = 1, \ldots, N,$$

where each $p^{J,q}(x, \xi), q = 1, \ldots, r_J, J = 1, \ldots, N$, is a hyperbolic polynomial.

---

[194] The terminology "hyperbolic" is not uniform across the literature and is sometimes applied to different definitions.

[195] See Remark B.31.

(ii) The two opposite convex half-cones,

$$\Gamma_x^{*,+}(A) = \bigcap_{J=1}^{N} \bigcap_{q=1}^{r_J} \Gamma_x^{*,+}(a^{J,q}), \quad \text{and} \quad \Gamma_x^{*,-}(A) = \bigcap_{J=1}^{N} \bigcap_{q=1}^{r_J} \Gamma_x^{*,-}(a^{J,q}),$$

have a non-empty interior. Here, $\Gamma_x^{*,\pm}(a^{J,q})$ are the half-cones associated with the hyperbolic polynomials $p^{J,q}(x,\xi)$, $q = 1, \ldots, r_J$, $J = 1, \ldots, N$.

Remark B.10 When the hyperbolicity properties (i) and (ii) in Definition B.9 hold for every x, we call the corresponding operators Leray–Ohya hyperbolic (we can also talk about hyperbolicity in an open set, a certain region, etc.). When we say that an operator is Leray–Ohya hyperbolic on the whole space (or in an open set, etc.), this means not only that Definition B.9 applies for every x, but also that the numbers r_J and the degree of the polynomials $p^{J,q}(x,\xi)$, $q = 1, \ldots, r_J$, $J = 1, \ldots, N$, do not change with x.

Definition B.11 We define the **dual convex half-cone** $C_x^+(A)$ at $T_x X$ as the set of $v \in T_x X$ such that $\xi(v) \geq 0$ for every $\xi \in \Gamma_x^{*,+}(A)$; $C_x^-(A)$ is analogously defined, and we set $C_x(A) = C_x^+(A) \cup C_x^-(A)$. If the convex cones $C_x^+(A)$ and $C_x^-(A)$ can be continuously distinguished with respect to $x \in X$, then X is called **time-oriented** (with respect to the hyperbolic form provided by the operator A). If X is time-oriented, a path in X is called **future (past) time-like** with respect to A if its tangent at each point $x \in X$ belongs to $C_x^+(A)$ $(C_x^-(A))$, and **future (past) causal** if its tangent at each point $x \in X$ belongs or is tangent to $C_x^+(A)$ $(C_x^-(A))$. A regular surface Σ is called **spacelike** with respect to A if $T_x \Sigma$ $(\subset T_x X)$ is exterior to $C_x(A)$ for each $x \in \Sigma$. It follows that for a time-oriented X, the concepts of **causal past, future, domains of dependence and influence** of a set can be defined in the same way one does when the manifold is endowed with a Lorentzian metric. We refer the reader to Leray (1953) for details. Here we need only the following: the **past domain of dependence**[196] $J^-(x)$ of a point $x \in X$ is the set of points that can be joined to x by a past causal curve.

Remark B.12 The definitions in Definition B.11 endow X with a causal structure provided by the operator A. Despite the similar terminology, however, it should be noticed that all of the above definitions depend only on the structure of the operator A, and do not require an a priori Lorentzian metric on X. In particular, the timelike and causal directions defined by the operator A in Definition B.11 may not agree with a pre-specified time direction in a given physical problem. The case of interest in relativity, however, is when the causal structure of the space-time is connected with that of A. In this regard, the following observation is useful. Suppose that X has a Lorentzian metric g. For solutions of the systems of equations here described (see Theorem B.22 below) to be causal in the sense of general relativity, one needs that (a) they satisfy the domain-of-dependence property, see Theorem B.22 and Sect. B.2.1;

---

[196] In accordance with the language of Lorentzian manifolds, it would be more appropriate to call $J^-(x)$ the causal past of x. But we prefer to call it the past domain of dependence in order to emphasize that it is determined by the operator A rather than a Lorentzian metric. This also avoids confusion with the notaion of causal past when a Lorentzian metric is involved.

and (b) for all $x \in X$, $C_x^{\pm}(A) \subseteq K_x^{\pm}$, where $K_x^{\pm}$ are the two halves of the light-cone $\{g_{\mu\nu}\xi^{\mu}\xi^{\nu} \leq 0\}$. By duality, this is equivalent to saying that in the cotangent spaces we have $K_x^{*,\pm} \subseteq \Gamma_x^{*,+}(A)$, where $K_x^{*,\pm}$ are the two halves of the dual light-cone $\{g^{\mu\nu}\xi_{\mu}\xi_{\nu} \leq 0\}$.

Remark B.13 We stress that although we have been working with coordinates $\{x^{\alpha}\}_{\alpha=0}^{n}$ in $[0, T] \times \mathbb{R}^n$, the sets $V_x(p), \Gamma_x(a)^{*,\pm}, \Gamma_x(A)^{*,\pm}$, and $C_x^{\pm}(A)$ are invariantly defined, i.e., they do not depend on coordinates choices (see Courant and Hilbert 1989, Chapter VI). Similarly for the notion of hyperbolicity.

Next, we consider the following quasi-linear system of differential equations

$$A(x, U, \partial)U = B(x, U), \tag{B.2}$$

where $A(x, U, \partial)$ is the $N \times N$ diagonal matrix

$$A(x, U, \partial) = \begin{pmatrix} a^1(x, U, \partial^{k_1}) \cdots & & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & a^N(x, U, \partial^{k_N}) \end{pmatrix}, \tag{B.3}$$

with $a^J(x, U, \partial^{k_J})$, $J = 1, \ldots, N$ differential operators of order k_J. $B(x, U)$ is the vector

$$B(x, U) = (b^J(x, U)), \; J = 1, \ldots, N,$$

and the vector

$$U(x) = (U^I(x)), \; I = 1, \ldots, N$$

is the unknown. Notice that because a_J is allowed to depend on U, the above system is in general nonlinear.

Definition B.14 The system $A(x, U, \partial)U = B(x, U)$ is called a **Leray system** if it is possible to attach to each unknown u^I an integer $m_I \geq 0$, and to each equation J of the system an integer $n_J \geq 0$, such that:

(i) $k_J = m_J - n_J, J = 1, \ldots, N$;
(ii) the functions b^J and the coefficients of the differential operators a^J are[197] functions of x, of u^I, and of the derivatives of u^I of order at most $m_I - n_J - 1$, $I, J = 1 \ldots, N$. If for some I and some $J, m_I - n_J < 0$, then the corresponding a^J and b^J do not depend on u^I.

Remark B.15 The indices m_I and n_J in Definition B.14 are defined up to an additive integer.

---

[197] The regularity required for the coefficients a^J and b^J depends on particular applications and context. For instance, for Theorem B.21 the required regularity is specified. Similarly, in Definition B.17, one needs to take derivatives of these quantities up to order n_J, thus they need to be at least as many times differentiable.

Definition B.16 A **Leray–Ohya system (with diagonal principal part)** is a Leray system where the matrix A is Leray–Ohya hyperbolic. In the quasilinear case, since the operators a depend on U, we need to specify a function U that is plugged into $A(x, U, \partial)$ in order to compute the characteristic polynomials. In this case we talk about a Leray–Ohya system for the function U. The primary case of interest is when U assumes the values of the given Cauchy data.

When considering a quasilinear system, we write $p(x, U, \xi)$ and similar expressions to indicate the dependence on U.

We now formulate the Cauchy problem for Leray systems.

Definition B.17 Let Σ be a regular hypersurface in X, which we assume for simplicity to be given by $\{x^0 = 0\}$. The **Cauchy data** on Σ for a Leray system in X consists of the values of $U = (u^I)$ and their derivatives up to order $m_I - 1$ on Σ, i.e., the Cauchy data is $U_0 = (u^{I,\alpha})$, $I = 1, \ldots, N$, $|\alpha| \leq m_I - 1$, where $u^{I,\alpha}$ is the prescribed α derivative[198] of u^I, so that $\partial^\alpha u^I\big|_\Sigma = u^{I,\alpha}$, when U is a solution. The Cauchy data is required to satisfy the following compatibility conditions. If $V = (v^I)$ is an extension of the Cauchy data defined in a neighborhood of Σ, i.e. $\partial^\alpha v^I\big|_\Sigma = u^{I,\alpha}$, $I = 1, \ldots, N$, $|\alpha| \leq m_I - 1$, then, for each J such that $n_J > 0$, the difference $a^J(x, V, \partial^{m_J - n_J})V - b^J(x, V)$ and its derivatives of order less than n_J vanish on Σ, for $J = 1, \ldots, N$. When to a Leray system $A(x, U, \partial)U = B(x, U)$ we prescribe initial data satisfying these conditions, we say that we have a **Cauchy problem** for $A(x, U, \partial)U = B(x, U)$.

Remark B.18 Because the operators a^J in the matrix A in (B.3) have order $m_J - n_J$, one might think that one should prescribe as data only u^I and their derivatives up to order $m_I - n_I - 1$. However, this will in general not determine a unique solution, even for analytic data and assuming that Σ is non-characteristic. To see this, recall that in the equations $a^J(x, U, \partial^{m_J - n_J})u^J - b^J(x, U) = 0$, a^J and b^J depend on derivatives of u^I up to order $m_I - n_J - 1$, $I, J = 1, \ldots, N$. The coefficients a^J, b^J need to be determined by the data along Σ for an application of the Cauchy–Kovalevskaya theorem, which then requires

$$m_I - n_J - 1 \leq m_I - n_I - 1, \tag{B.4}$$

for $I, J = 1, \ldots, N$ if only derivatives up to order $m_I - n_I - 1$ of u^I were prescribed as data. But (B.4) can only be satisfied if $n_J = 0$, $J = 0, \ldots, N$. If, instead, derivatives of u^I up to order $m_I - 1$ are prescribed as data, as in Definition B.17, then, instead of (B.4), the requirement that the coefficients be known along Σ from the data becomes

$$m_I - n_J - 1 \leq m_I - 1,$$

---

[198] It is customary to prescribe only derivatives transverse to Σ as Cauchy data. But since derivatives of U tangent to Σ are known when $U|_\Sigma$ is known, there is no loss of generality in considering all derivatives of u^I up to order $m_I - 1$ as data. This simplifies the notation as we to not have to distinguish among $|\alpha| \leq m_I - 1$ those that correspond solely to transverse derivatives.

i.e., $n_J \geq 0$, in accordance with definition (B.14). Note, also, that if $n_J > 0$ for some J, then in the corresponding equation

$$a^J(x, U, \partial^{m_J - n_J}) u^J - b^J(x, U) = 0 \tag{B.5}$$

all terms are known along Σ since u^J has its derivatives up to order $m_J - 1$ are prescribed on Σ. Thus, compatibility conditions have to be satisfied by the data, and we see that since $\partial^\alpha u^J\big|_\Sigma, |\alpha| \leq m_J - 1$ is prescribed, all derivatives up to order $n_J - 1$ of (B.5) are determined by the data, which explains the definition of the compatibility conditions in Definition B.17. See Choquet-Bruhat et al. (1977, Chapter 6) for further discussion on the Cauchy problem for Leray systems.

Notice that by definition, the Cauchy data for a Leray system satisfies the afore-mentioned compatibility conditions. We also introduce the following notions related to the Cauchy problem for a Leray system.

Assumption B.19 Consider the Cauchy problem for a Leray system $A(x, U, \partial)U = B(x, U)$. Let Y be an open set of $\mathbb{R}^L$, where L equals the number of derivatives of u^J of order less or equal to $\max_I m_I - n_J$, $J = 1, \ldots, N$, and such that Y contains the closure of the values taken by the Cauchy data on Σ. It is convenient to consider $A(x, U, \partial)$ as a differential operator defined over $X \times Y$, as follows. We shall assume that there exists a differential operator $\widetilde{A}(x, y, \partial)$ defined over $X \times Y$ with the following property. If $(x, y) \in X \times Y$ and $V = (v^J)$ is a sufficiently regular function on Σ such that $y = (\partial^{\max_I m_I - n_J} v^J(x))_{J=1,\ldots,N}$, then $A(x, V(x), \partial) = \widetilde{A}(x, y, \partial)$. We shall write $A(x, y, \partial)$ for $\widetilde{A}(x, y, \partial)$.

Definition B.20 Consider the Cauchy problem for a Leray system $A(x, U, \partial)U = B(x, U)$. Let Σ and Y be as in Definition B.17 and Assumption B.19, respectively. Denote by $\mathcal{A}^s(\Sigma, I)$ the set of $V = (v^J) \in G^{(s)}(\Sigma)$, $J = 1, \ldots, N$, such that $(\partial^{\max_I m_I - n_J} v^J(x))_{J=1,\ldots,N} \in Y$ for all $x \in \Sigma$ (see Remark B.24).

We are now ready to state the results of this appendix. We use the above notation and definitions in the statement of the theorems below.

Theorem B.21 (Existence and uniqueness, Leray and Ohya 1967). *Consider the Cauchy problem for (B.2). Suppose that the Cauchy data is in $G^{(s)}(\Sigma)$, and that*

$$a^J(\cdot, \cdot, \partial^{k_J}) \in G^{n_J, (s)}_{loc}(X \times Y), \quad and \quad b^J(\cdot, \cdot) \in G^{n_J, (s)}(X \times Y).$$

Suppose that for any $V \in \mathcal{A}^s(\Sigma, Y)$ the system is Leray–Ohya hyperbolic with indices m_I and n_J; thus for all $x \in \Sigma$, each $p^J(x, V, \xi)$ is the product of r_J hyperbolic polynomials,

$$p^J(x, V, \xi) = p^{J,1}(x, V, \xi) \cdots p^{J, r_J}(x, V, \xi), \quad J = 1, \ldots, N.$$

Suppose that each $p^{J, q+1}(x, V, \xi)$, $q = 0, \ldots, r_J - 1$, depends on at most $m_I - m_{J,q} - r_I + q$ derivatives of v^I, $I = 1, \ldots, N$, where

$$m_{J,q} = n_J + \deg(p^{J,1}) + \cdots + \deg(p^{J,q}), \quad m_{J,r_J} = m_J, \quad m_{J,0} = n_J.$$

Above, $\deg(p^{J,q})$ *is the degree, in ξ, of the polynomial* $p^{J,q}(x, V, \xi)$.

Denote by $a_{q+1}^J(x, y, \partial)$ *the differential operator associated with* $p^{J,q+1}$. *Assume that*

$$a_{q+1}^J(\cdot, \cdot, \partial) \in G_{loc}^{m_{J,q}-q,(s)}(X \times Y).$$

Let $0 \le g_I \le r_I$ *be the smallest integers such that* $a^J(x, V, \partial^{m_J-n_J})$ *and* $b^J(x, V)$ *depend on at most* $m_I - n_J - r_I + g_I$ *derivatives of* v^I, $I = 1, \ldots, N$, $J = 1, \ldots, N$. *Finally, assume that*

$$1 \le s \le \frac{r_J}{g_J} \ \text{ and } \ \frac{n}{2} + r^J < n_J, \ J = 1, \ldots, N.$$

Then, there exists a $T' > 0$ *and a solution* $U = (u^I)$ *to the Cauchy problem for (B.2) and defined on* $[0, T') \times \mathbb{R}^n \subseteq X$. *The solution satisfies*

$$u^I \in G^{m_I,(s)}([0, T') \times \mathbb{R}^n), \ I = 1, \ldots, N.$$

Furthermore, the solution is unique in this regularity class.

Theorem B.22 (Domain-of-dependence property, Leray and Ohya 1967). *Assume the same hypotheses of Theorem B.21, and suppose further that*

$$1 \le s < \frac{r_J}{g_J}, \ J = 1, \ldots, N.$$

Let T' *and* U *be as in the conclusion of Theorem B.21. Then, if* T' *is sufficiently small, the operator* $A(x, U, \partial)$ *is Leray–Ohya hyperbolic (thus the past domain of dependence of a point is well-defined, see Remark B.11), and for each* $x \in [0, T') \times \mathbb{R}^n$, $U(x)$ *depends only on* $U_0|_{J^-(x) \cap \Sigma}$, *where* U_0 *is the Cauchy data.*

Definition B.23 When solutions to a system of PDEs satisfy the conclusion of Theorem B.22, we say that the system has the **domain-of-dependence property.**

Remark B.24 Theorem B.21 assumes that the system is Leray–Ohya hyperbolic for $V \in \mathcal{A}(\Sigma, Y)$, which is essentially the space of values near the initial data. Theorem B.21 is proven with an iteration (see below), thus we need to guarantee that, at each step, the iterates form a Leray–Ohya system with the right properties, which is guaranteed by staying within $\mathcal{A}(\Sigma, Y)$. (Naturally, it would not make sense to require the system to be Leray–Ohya hyperbolic for the yet to be proven to exist solution U.) Once U is constructed, one can then ask whether the system is Leray–Ohya hyperbolic for U. This will be the case if T' is small, since in this case the values of U will be close to those of the initial data by continuity, guaranteeing that $U \in \mathcal{A}(\Sigma, Y)$.

Remark B.25 We recall the meaning of "depends only on $U_0|_{J^-(x) \cap \Sigma}$" in Theorem B.22. Let $U_{0,1}$ and $U_{0,2}$ be two initial data for (B.2) and U_1 and U_2 the corresponding solutions given by Theorem B.21, which we can assume to be defined

on the same time interval $[0, T']$ by shrinking one of the time intervals for U_1 or U_2 if necessary. Let $J_1^-(x)$ be the past domain of dependence of x with respect to the solution U_1. Suppose that $U_{0,1}\big|_{J_1^-(x) \cap \Sigma} = U_{0,2}\big|_{J_1^-(x) \cap \Sigma}$ Then, $U_1(x) = U_2(x)$ and, in fact, $U_1 = U_2$ in $J_1^-(x)$. It also follows that $J_1^-(x) = J_2^-(x)$, where $J_2^-(x)$ be the past domain of dependence of x with respect to the solution U_2.

See Sect. B.2.1 for further applications of the domain-of-dependence property, including the case of more general function spaces.

We now consider a system whose principal part is not necessarily diagonal. The definition of a Leray system depends only on the existence of the indices m_I and n_J with the stated properties, and thus can be extended to non-diagonal systems.

Definition B.26 Consider a system of N partial differential equations and N unknowns in X, and denote the unknown as $U = (u^I)$, $I = 1, \ldots, N$. The system is a **(not necessarily diagonal in the principal part) Leray system** if it is possible to attach to each unknown u^I a non-negative integer m_I and to each equation a non-negative integer n_J, such that the system reads

$$h_I^J(x, \partial^{m_K - n_J - 1} u^K, \partial^{m_I - n_J}) u^I + b^J(x, \partial^{m_K - n_J - 1} u^K) = 0, \ J = 1, \ldots, N. \tag{B.6}$$

Here, $h_I^J(x, \partial^{m_K - n_J - 1} u^K, \partial^{m_I - n_J})$ is a homogeneous differential operator of order $m_I - n_J$ (which can be zero), whose coefficients depend on at most $m_K - n_J - 1$ derivatives of u^K, $K = 1, \ldots N$, and there is a sum over I in $h_I^J(\cdot) u^I$. The remaining terms, $b^J(x, \partial^{m_K - n_J - 1} u^K)$, also depend on at most $m_K - n_J - 1$ derivatives of u^K, $K = 1, \ldots N$. As before, these indices are defined only up to an overall additive integer.

As done above, for a given sufficiently regular U, $h_I^J(x, \partial^{m_K - n_J - 1} U^K, \partial^{m_I - n_J})$ are well-defined linear operators, and we can ask about their hyperbolicity properties. The case of interest will be, again, when we evaluate these operators at some given Cauchy data.

Write (B.6) in matrix form as

$$H(x, U, \partial) U = B(x, U). \tag{B.7}$$

Definition B.27 The **characteristic determinant** of (B.7) at $x \in X$ and for a given U is the polynomial $p(x, \xi)$ in the co-tangent space $T_x^* X$, $\xi \in T_x^* X$, given by

$$p(x, U, \xi) = \det(H(x, U, \xi)). \tag{B.8}$$

Note that p is a homogeneous polynomial of degree

$$\ell := \sum_{I=1}^{N} m_I - \sum_{J=1}^{N} n_J.$$

Under appropriate conditions, (B.7) can be transformed into a Leray–Ohya system of the form (B.2), i.e., with diagonal principal part. More precisely, we have the following.

Theorem B.28 (Diagonalization, Choquet-Bruhat 1966). *Consider (B.7). Suppose that the characteristic determinant (B.8) at a given U is not identically zero, and it is the product of Q hyperbolic polynomials, i.e.,*

$$p(x, U, \xi) = p_1(x, U, \xi) \cdots p_Q(x, U, \xi).$$

Let d_q be the degree of $p_q(x, U, \xi)$, $q = 1, \ldots, Q$, and suppose that

$$\max_q d_q \geq \max_I m_I - \min_J n_J.$$

Finally, assume that

$$\ell \geq \max_I m_I - \min_J n_J.$$

Then, there exists a $N \times N$ matrix $C(x, U, \partial)$ of differential operators whose coefficients depend on U, such that

$$C(x, U, \partial) H(x, U, \partial) U = \mathbb{I} \, p(x, U, \partial) U + \widetilde{B}_1(x, U),$$

and

$$C(x, U, \partial) B(x, U) = \widetilde{B}_2(x, U),$$

where $\mathbb{I}$ is the $N \times N$ identity matrix, $p(x, U, \partial)$ is the differential operator associated with $p(x, U, \xi)$, and $\widetilde{B}_1(x, U)$ and $\widetilde{B}_2(x, U)$ depend on at most $\ell - 1$ derivatives of U, as do the coefficients of the operator $p(x, U, \xi)$. Furthermore, there is a choice of indices that makes the system

$$\mathbb{I} \, p(x, U, \partial) U = \widetilde{B}_2(x, U) - \widetilde{B}_1(x, U) \tag{B.9}$$

into a Leray system. In particular, if the intersections $\cap_q \Gamma_x^{*,+}(a^q)$ and $\cap_q \Gamma_x^{*,-}(a^q)$, where $\Gamma_x^{*,\pm}(a^q)$ are the half-cones associated with the hyperbolic polynomials $p_q(x, U, \xi)$, have non-empty interiors, then (B.9) is a Leray–Ohya system with diagonal principal part in the sense of definition B.16.

Theorem B.28 is proven in Choquet-Bruhat (1966).

Definition B.29 Under the hypotheses of Theorem B.28, the number $\frac{Q}{Q-1}$ is called the **Gevrey index** of the system.

Remark B.30 Suppose that (B.9) forms a Leray–Ohya system in the sense of definition B.16, i.e., the half-cones have non-empty interiors as stated in Theorem B.28. It can then be shown, see Choquet-Bruhat (1966), that a value of s sufficient to apply Theorems B.21 and B.22 is $1 \leq s < \frac{Q}{Q-1}$.

Let us make a brief comment about the proofs of the above results. Theorem B.21 is proven as follows. First, one solves the associated linear problem. This is done by a method of majorants reminiscent of the Cauchy–Kowalevskaya theorem (see Leray and Ohya 1964 for a treatment of the linear problem). One uses the fact that Gevrey functions admit a formal series expansion that provides a consistent way of constructing successive approximating solutions to the problem. The non-linear problem is then treated via a fixed point argument, upon solving successive linear problems. Theorem B.22 is obtained by a Holmgren type of argument. We remark that the assumption that $p^{J,q+1}(x, V, \xi)$, $q = 0, \ldots, r_J - 1$, depends on at most $m_I - m_{J,q} - r_I + q$ derivatives of v^I, $I = 1, \ldots, N$, ensures that the coefficients of the associated differential operators $a^{J,q+1}(x, U, \partial)$ do not depend on too many derivatives of U, as it should be in the treatment of quasi-linear equations.

Theorem B.28 is based on the following identity:

$$c^T a = \det(a)\mathbb{I}, \qquad (\text{B.10})$$

where a is an $N \times N$ invertible matrix and c^T the transpose of the co-factor matrix. At the level of differential operators, this identity produces the lower order terms $\widetilde{B}_1$. One then needs to match the order of the resulting differential operators and lower order terms with appropriate indices satisfying the definition of a Leray system. This is possible under the conditions on d_q and ℓ stated in the theorem.

When the polynomials p^J, $J = 1, \ldots, N$ in Definition B.9 are hyperbolic polynomials whose corresponding cones have non-empty intersection (part (b) of Definition (B.9)), then the corresponding operator $A(x, \partial)$ is called a **strictly hyperbolic, or simply hyperbolic, operator (with diagonal principal part)**. The above definitions can be adjusted to this case and in particular a Leray system $A(x, U, \partial)U = B(x, U)$ is then called a (strictly) hyperbolic system. These are the types of operators and systems treated by Leray in his celebrated monograph (Leray 1953). In this situation, local existence and uniqueness can be established in suitable Sobolev spaces and the domain of dependence property can also be demonstrated. Similarly, if the characteristic determinant of (B.7) is a hyperbolic polynomial, then the diagonalized system (B.9) will be (strictly) hyperbolic.

Remark B.31 We note a certain subtlety in the definition of Leray–Ohya hyperbolicity. In part (a) of Definition B.9, $p^J(x, \xi)$ is a product

$$p^J(x, \xi) = p^{J,1}(x, \xi) \cdots p^{J,r_J}(x, \xi)$$

with each $p^{J,q}(x, \xi)$, $q = 1, \ldots, r_J$, $J = 1, \ldots, N$, being a (strictly) hyperbolic polynomial. But this does not preclude $p^J(x, \xi)$ from being itself a hyperbolic polynomial. In fact, if the polynomials $p^{J,q}(x, \xi)$ do not have roots in common, then all the roots of the polynomial $p^{J,1}(x, \xi) \cdots p^{J,r_J}(x, \xi)$ will be real and distinct, thus $p^J(x, \xi)$ will be a hyperbolic polynomial. In this case the operator $A(x, \partial)$ will be strictly hyperbolic and the corresponding Leray system $A(x, U, \partial)U = B(x, U)$ will be a strictly hyperbolic system. Of course, Definition B.9 still applies, which is simply to say that every strictly hyperbolic system is in particular a Leray–Ohya system

or, in alternative terminology, that every hyperbolic system is in particular a weakly hyperbolic system. But naturally, the results we can obtain if we apply to a strictly hyperbolic system techniques of Leray–Ohya system are significantly weakened, since the latter will provide local existence and uniqueness in Gevrey spaces whereas one can establish local existence and uniqueness for strictly hyperbolic systems in Sobolev spaces, as mentioned above.

We see from Remark B.31 that the primary situation of interest in the study of Leray–Ohya system is then when one or more of the polynomials $p^J(x, \xi)$ has *repeated roots*. More precisely, strict hyperbolicity can also fail if one or more of the numbers r_J change with x or if one or more of the polynomials $p^{J,q}(x, \xi)$ change their degree with x. This is a situation that we are not considering here (see Remark B.10). Readers interested in this case are referred to Reissig and Schulze (2005), Garetto et al. (2018, 2020) and references therein for more details.

B.2.1 More on domains of dependence

Here, we will provide a template for how the domain-of-dependence property can be established outside the Gevrey class. It is often the case that this can be established by direct energy estimates. But for some complicated systems, like the ones dealt with in Sect. 6, such direct estimates may not be available. For example, the estimates used in Theorem 6.32 are carried out in a pseudo-differential framework that makes a standard integration by parts argument more difficult.

The specific details of how this template can be applied will depend on particular aspects of the problem being studied, such as structural properties of the equations, the function spaces being used, and so on. Thus, we will inevitably be somewhat imprecise in some instances, referring to generic terms like "appropriate conditions," "sufficiently regular," etc. We expect that readers should have no difficulty in identifying what these should be in particular problems of interest.

We begin noticing that in view of Remark B.25, upon considering the system satisfied by the difference of two solutions, the domain-of-dependence property can be rephrase in terms of vanishing initial data. More precisely, it states that upon considering the system satisfied by the difference of two solutions with initial data U_0, if $U_0|_{J^-(x) \cap \Sigma} = 0$, then $U = 0$ in $J^-(x)$, where U is a solution for the system satisfied by the difference of two solutions.

Suppose we are considering equations of the form (B.7) that are locally well-posed in a function space X that is more general than Gevrey spaces, Sobolev spaces being the primary case of interest. Consider initial data $U_0 \in \mathsf{X}$ and let U be the corresponding solution obtained by local well-posedness in X. Suppose that Gevrey functions are dense in X, which will be the case for many function spaces of interest, including smooth spaces and Sobolev spaces (see, e.g., Teofanov 2006 and Rodino 1993, Example 1.4.9). Take a sequence $\{U_{0,i}\}$ of Gevrey initial data converging in X to U_0. Since $U_{0,i} \in \mathsf{X}$, local well-posedness in X yields solutions[199] U_i in X. Under

---

[199] More precisely, if the coefficients and nonlinearities of the equations are not of appropriate Gevrey regularity, we have to approximate them as well (assuming, say, that they are smooth). This is done in the

appropriate conditions, we can guarantee that the solutions U_i are all defined on the same time interval.

If the method of establishing local well-posedness for (B.7) in X produces sufficiently good estimates (as it will often be the case for hyperbolic systems where energy estimates are employed), then we can apply such estimates to the solutions U_i and to differences $U_i - U_j$ and obtain that U_i converges to U, typically not in X but in some weaker topology which we denote X′. For example, if $X = H^s$ then $X′ = H^{s-1}$, where H^s is a Sobolev space.

Assume that the characteristic determinant of system (B.7) satisfies the assumptions of Theorem B.28. Then we can, upon appropriate regularity assumptions, diagonalize the system, transforming into a system of the form (B.9). Observe that, again under suitable regularity assumptions, U and U_i are solutions to (B.9), respectively.

Let $J^-(x)$ and $J_i^-(x)$ be the past domain of dependence of x associated with the solutions U and U_i, respectively. Notice that these past domains of dependence are defined with the diagonal principal part of (B.9), since we have not assumed that the system (B.7) has diagonal principal part, and it is only for such systems that we have defined a causal structure, see Definition B.11. Let us use the standard notation C^k for the space of k-times continuously differentiable functions. If X′ has good embedding properties into C^k for some appropriate k, then $J^-(x) \rightarrow J_i^-(x)$ as $i \rightarrow \infty$. Here, the convergence $J_i^-(x) \rightarrow J^-(x)$ is simply convergence of sets pointwise, where we measure the distance between points along each Σ_t with the Euclidean[200] metric in $\mathbb{R}^n$.

Assume now that $U| J^-(x) \cap \Sigma = 0$. We can assume without loss of generality that the approximating initial data $U_{0,i}$ vanishes in the interior of $J^-(x) \cap \Sigma$. Since $J_i^-(x) \rightarrow J^-(x)$, given any point y in the interior of $J^-(x)$, we have that $y \in J_i^-(x)$ and $J_i^-(y) \subset J^-(x)$ for all i sufficiently large. For the Gevrey solutions U_i, the domain-of-dependence property holds in view of Theorems B.21 and B.22. It follows that $U_i = 0$ in $J_i^-(y)$. Passing to the limit and using the above embedding of X′ into C^k, we conclude that $U(y) = 0$. This establishes the domain-of-dependence property for X-solutions to (B.7) since y is an arbitrary interior point of $J^-(x)$.

---

usual way wherein one approximates them by analytic functions. See, e.g., Chapter 6, § 10 of Courant and Hilbert (1989).

[200] If the spacetime has a metric, we could take the metric induced on Σ_t.

References

Abboud N, Speranza E, Noronha J (2024) Causal and stable first-order chiral hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 109(9):094007. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.109.094007. arXiv:2308.02928 [hep-th]

Abbrescia L, Speck J (2022) The emergence of the singular boundary from the crease in $3d$ compressible Euler flow. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2207.07107 [math.AP]

Abbrescia L, Speck J (2023) The relativistic Euler equations: ESI notes on their geo-analytic structures and implications for shocks in 1D and multi-dimensions. Class Quantum Grav 40(24):243001. https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6382/ad059a

Abbrescia L, Wong WWY (2020) Global nearly-plane-symmetric solutions to the membrane equation. Forum Math Pi 8(e13):71. https://doi.org/10.1017/fmp.2020.10

Acquaviva G, Beesham A (2018) Dynamical analysis of a first order theory of bulk viscosity. Class Quantum Grav 35(19):195011. https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6382/aadb38. arXiv:1808.09202 [gr-qc]

Alford M, Harutyunyan A, Sedrakian A (2019) Bulk viscosity of baryonic matter with trapped neutrinos. Phys Rev D 100(10):103021. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.100.103021. arXiv:1907.04192 [astro-ph.HE]

Alford M, Harutyunyan A, Sedrakian A (2020) Bulk viscous damping of density oscillations in neutron star mergers. Particles 3(2):500–517. https://doi.org/10.3390/particles3020034. arXiv:2006.07975 [nucl-th]

Alford MG, Haber A (2021) Strangeness-changing rates and hyperonic bulk viscosity in neutron star mergers. Phys Rev C 103(4):045810. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.103.045810. arXiv:2009.05181 [nucl-th]

Alford MG, Harris SP (2019) Damping of density oscillations in neutrino-transparent nuclear matter. Phys Rev C 100(3):035803. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.100.035803. arXiv:1907.03795 [nucl-th]

Alford MG, Bovard L, Hanauske M et al (2018) Viscous dissipation and heat conduction in binary neutron-star mergers. Phys Rev Lett 120(4):041101. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.120.041101. arXiv:1707.09475 [gr-qc]

Alinhac S (1999a) Blowup of small data solutions for a class of quasilinear wave equations in two space dimensions. II. Acta Math 182(1):1–23. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02392822

Alinhac S (1999b) Blowup of small data solutions for a quasilinear wave equation in two space dimensions. Ann Math (2) 149(1):97–127. https://doi.org/10.2307/121020

Alinhac S (2001) The null condition for quasilinear wave equations in two space dimensions I. Invent Math 145(3):597–618. https://doi.org/10.1007/s002220100165

Alinhac S (2001) The null condition for quasilinear wave equations in two space dimensions. II. Am J Math 123(6):1071–1101

Alinhac S (2010) Geometric analysis of hyperbolic differential equations: an introduction, London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series, vol 374. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781139107198

An X, Chen H, Yin S (2021) Low regularity ill-posedness and shock formation for 3D ideal compressible mhd. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2110.10647 [math.AP]

Andersson L, Burtscher AY (2019) On the asymptotic behavior of static perfect fluids. Ann Henri Poincaré 20(3):813–857. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00023-018-00758-z

Andersson L, Oliynyk TA, Schmidt BG (2016) Dynamical compact elastic bodies in general relativity. Arch Ration Mech Anal 220(2):849–887. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-015-0943-1

Andersson N, Celora T, Comer G et al (2024) A field-theory approach for modeling dissipative relativistic fluids. Entropy 26(8):621. https://doi.org/10.3390/e26080621

Anile AM (1990) Relativistic fluids and magneto-fluids: with applications in astrophysics and plasma physics. Cambridge Monographs on Mathematical Physics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511564130

Aretakis S (2018) General relativity. https://www.math.toronto.edu/aretakis/General%20Relativity-Aretakis.pdf. Accessed 2023

Armas J, Camilloni F (2022) A stable and causal model of magnetohydrodynamics. JCAP 10:039. https://doi.org/10.1088/1475-7516/2022/10/039. arXiv:2201.06847 [hep-th]

Bahouri H, Chemin JY (1999) Équations d'ondes quasilinéaires et estimations de Strichartz. Am J Math 121(6):1337–1377

Baier R, Romatschke P, Son DT et al (2008) Relativistic viscous hydrodynamics, conformal invariance, and holography. JHEP 04:100. https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2008/04/100. arXiv:0712.2451 [hep-th]

Bantilan H, Bea Y, Figueras P (2022) Evolutions in first-order viscous hydrodynamics. JHEP 08:298. https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2022)298. arXiv:2201.13359 [hep-th]

Bär C, Ginoux N, Pfäffle F (2007) Wave equations on Lorentzian manifolds and quantization. ESI Lectures in Mathematics and Physics, European Mathematical Society (EMS), Zürich, https://doi.org/10.4171/037

Barker B, Humpherys J, Lafitte O et al (2008) Stability of isentropic Navier-Stokes shocks. Appl Math Lett 21(7):742–747. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aml.2007.07.025

Baumgarte TW, Shapiro SL (2010) Numerical relativity: solving Einstein's equations on the computer. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9781139193344

Beheshti S, Normann M, Valiente Kroon JA (2022) Future stability of self-gravitating dust balls in an expanding universe. Phys Rev D 105(12):124027. https://doi.org/10.1103/physrevd.105.124027

Bemfica FS, Disconzi MM, Noronha J (2018) Causality and existence of solutions of relativistic viscous fluid dynamics with gravity. Phys Rev D 98(10):104064. https://doi.org/10.1103/physrevd.98.104064

Bemfica FS, Disconzi MM, Noronha J (2019a) Causality of the Einstein–Israel–Stewart theory with bulk viscosity. Phys Rev Lett 122(22):221602. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.122.221602. arXiv:1901.06701 [gr-qc]

Bemfica FS, Disconzi MM, Noronha J (2019b) Nonlinear causality of general first-order relativistic viscous hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 100(10):104020. https://doi.org/10.1103/physrevd.100.104020

Bemfica FS, Disconzi MM, Graber PJ (2021a) Local well-posedness in Sobolev spaces for first-order barotropic causal relativistic viscous hydrodynamics. Commun Pure Appl Anal 20(9):2885. https://doi.org/10.3934/cpaa.2021068

Bemfica FS, Disconzi MM, Hoang V et al (2021b) Nonlinear constraints on relativistic fluids far from equilibrium. Phys Rev Lett 126(22):222301. https://doi.org/10.1103/physrevlett.126.222301

Bemfica FS, Disconzi MM, Rodriguez C et al (2021c) Local existence and uniqueness in Sobolev spaces for first-order conformal causal relativistic viscous hydrodynamics. Commun Pure Appl Anal 20(6):2279–2290. https://doi.org/10.3934/cpaa.2021069

Bemfica FS, Disconzi MM, Noronha J (2022) First-order general-relativistic viscous fluid dynamics. Phys Rev X 12(2):021044. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevX.12.021044. arXiv:2009.11388 [gr-qc]

Bemfica FS, Disconzi MM, Noronha J et al (2023a) Cosmological consequences of first-order general-relativistic viscous fluid dynamics. Phys Rev D 107(2):023512. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.107.023512. arXiv:2210.13372 [gr-qc]

Bemfica FS, Martinez M, Shokri M (2023b) Causality and stability in first-order conformal anisotropic hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 108(5):056004. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.108.056004. arXiv:2304.14563 [hep-th]

Bernuzzi S (2020) Neutron star merger remnants. Gen Relativ Gravit 52(11):108. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10714-020-02752-5. arXiv:2004.06419 [astro-ph.HE]

Beyer F, Marshall E, Oliynyk TA (2023) Future instability of FLRW fluid solutions for linear equations of state $p = K\rho$ with $1/3 < K < 1$. Phys Rev D 107(10):104030. https://doi.org/10.1103/physrevd.107.104030

Bilić N (1999) Relativistic acoustic geometry. Class Quantum Grav 16(12):3953–3964. https://doi.org/10.1088/0264-9381/16/12/312

Birkhoff GD (1923a) Relativity and modern physics. Harvard University Press, Cambridge

Birkhoff GD (1923b) Relativity and modern physics—reprint 2013 edition. Harvard University Press, Cambridge

Biswas R, Mitra S, Roy V (2023) An expedition to the islands of stability in the first-order causal hydrodynamics. Phys Lett B 838:137725. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2023.137725. arXiv:2211.11358 [nucl-th]

Bjorken J (1983) Highly relativistic nucleus–nucleus collisions: the central rapidity region. Phys Rev D 27:140–151. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.27.140

Bouras I, Molnar E, Niemi H et al (2009a) Development of relativistic shock waves in viscous gluon matter. Nucl Phys A 830:741C-744C. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysa.2009.10.121. arXiv:0907.4519 [hep-ph]

Bouras I, Molnar E, Niemi H et al (2009b) Relativistic shock waves in viscous gluon matter. Phys Rev Lett 103:032301. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.103.032301. arXiv:0902.1927 [hep-ph]

Bouras I, Molnar E, Niemi H et al (2010a) Investigation of shock waves in the relativistic Riemann problem: a comparison of viscous fluid dynamics to kinetic theory. Phys Rev C 82:024910. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.82.024910. arXiv:1006.0387 [hep-ph]

Bouras I, et al (2010b) Relativistic shock waves and Mach cones in viscous gluon matter. PoS BORMIO2010:010. https://doi.org/10.22323/1.103.0010

Bourgain J, Li D (2015) Strong ill-posedness of the incompressible Euler equation in borderline Sobolev spaces. Invent Math 201(1):97–157. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-014-0548-6

Brauer U, Karp L (2011) Well-posedness of the Einstein–Euler system in asymptotically flat spacetimes: the constraint equations. J Differ Equations 251(6):1428–1446. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2011.05.037

Brauer U, Karp L (2014) Local existence of solutions of self gravitating relativistic perfect fluids. Commun Math Phys 325(1):105–141. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-013-1854-3

Bressan A (2000) Hyperbolic systems of conservation laws, Oxford Lecture Series in Mathematics and its Applications, vol 20. Oxford University Press, Oxford, the one-dimensional Cauchy problem

Brevik I, Grøn O (2014) Relativistic viscous universe models. In: Travena A, Soren B (eds) Recent advances in cosmology. Nova Science, New York, pp 97–127 arXiv:1409.8561

Buchert T, Räsänen S (2012) Backreaction in late-time cosmology. Annu Rev Nucl Part Sci 62:57–79. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.nucl.012809.104435. arXiv:1112.5335 [astro-ph.CO]

Buckmaster T, Drivas TD, Shkoller S et al (2022a) Simultaneous development of shocks and cusps for 2D Euler with azimuthal symmetry from smooth data. Ann PDE 8(2):26. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40818-022-00141-6

Buckmaster T, Shkoller S, Vicol V (2022b) Formation of shocks for 2D isentropic compressible Euler. Commun Pure Appl Math 75(9):2069–2120

Buckmaster T, Shkoller S, Vicol V (2023a) Formation of point shocks for 3D compressible Euler. Commun Pure Appl Math 76(9):2073–2191

Buckmaster T, Shkoller S, Vicol V (2023b) Shock formation and vorticity creation for 3D Euler. Commun Pure Appl Math 76(9):1965–2072

Burtscher AY, LeFloch PG (2014) The formation of trapped surfaces in spherically-symmetric Einstein–Euler spacetimes with bounded variation. J Math Pures Appl (9) 102(6):1164–1217. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.matpur.2014.10.003

Camelio G, Gavassino L, Antonelli M et al (2023a) Simulating bulk viscosity in neutron stars. I. Formalism. Phys Rev D 107(10):103031. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.107.103031. arXiv:2204.11809 [gr-qc]

Camelio G, Gavassino L, Antonelli M et al (2023b) Simulating bulk viscosity in neutron stars. II. Evolution in spherical symmetry. Phys Rev D 107(10):103032. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.107.103032. arXiv:2204.11810 [gr-qc]

Celora T, Andersson N, Comer GL (2021) Linearizing a non-linear formulation for general relativistic dissipative fluids. Class Quantum Grav 38(6):065009. https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6382/abd7c1. arXiv:2008.00945 [gr-qc]

Chabanov M, Rezzolla L (2023) Impact of bulk viscosity on the post-merger gravitational-wave signal from merging neutron stars. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2307.10464 [gr-qc]

Chan CH, Czubak M (2022) The Gauss formula for the Laplacian on hypersurfaces. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2212.11928 [math.DG]

Chan CH, Czubak M, Disconzi MM (2017) The formulation of the Navier–Stokes equations on Riemannian manifolds. J Geom Phys 121:335–346. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.geomphys.2017.07.015

Chan CH, Czubak M, Yoneda T (2023) The restriction problem on the ellipsoid. J Math Anal Appl 527(1):127358. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmaa.2023.127358

Chen J, Cialdea G, Shkoller S, et al (2024) Vorticity blowup in 2d compressible Euler equations. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2407.06455 [math.AP]

Chiu C, Shen C (2021) Exploring theoretical uncertainties in the hydrodynamic description of relativistic heavy-ion collisions. Phys Rev C 103(6):064901. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.103.064901. arXiv:2103.09848 [nucl-th]

Choquet-Bruhat Y (1966) Diagonalisation des systèmes quasi-linéaires et hyperbolicité non stricte. J Math Pures Appl 9(45):371–386

Choquet-Bruhat Y (2009) General relativity and the Einstein equations. Oxford Mathematical Monographs. Oxford University Press, Oxford

Choquet-Bruhat Y, DeWitt-Morette C, Dillard-Bleick M (1977) Analysis, manifolds and physics. North-Holland, Amsterdam

Christodoulou D (2007a) The Euler equations of compressible fluid flow. Bull Am Math Soc (NS) 44(4):581–602. https://doi.org/10.1090/S0273-0979-07-01181-0

Christodoulou D (2007b) The formation of shocks in 3-dimensional fluids. EMS Monographs in Mathematics, European Mathematical Society, Zurich. https://doi.org/10.4171/031

Christodoulou D (2019) The shock development problem. EMS Monographs in Mathematics, European Mathematical Society, Zurich. https://doi.org/10.4171/192

Christodoulou D, Klainerman S (1993) The global nonlinear stability of the Minkowski space. Princeton Mathematical Series, vol 41. Princeton University Press, Princeton

Christodoulou D, Miao S (2014) Compressible flow and Euler's equations. Surveys of Modern Mathematics, vol 9. International Press, Somerville, MA; Higher Education Press, Beijing

Ciambelli L, Lehner L (2023) Fluid-gravity correspondence and causal first-order relativistic viscous hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 108(12):126019. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.108.126019. arXiv:2310.15427 [hep-th]

Courant R, Hilbert D (1989) Methods of mathematical physics. Vol. II: Partial differential equations. Wiley Classics Library. Wiley, New York, https://doi.org/10.1002/9783527617234, reprint of the 1962 original

Coutand D, Shkoller S (2011) Well-posedness in smooth function spaces for moving-boundary 1-D compressible Euler equations in physical vacuum. Commun Pure Appl Math 64(3):328–366. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpa.20344

Coutand D, Shkoller S (2012) Well-posedness in smooth function spaces for the moving-boundary three-dimensional compressible Euler equations in physical vacuum. Arch Ration Mech Anal 206(2):515–616. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-012-0536-1

Czubak M (2024) In search of the viscosity operator on Riemannian manifolds. Not Am Math Soc 71(1):8–16

Czubak M, Disconzi MM (2016) On the well-posedness of relativistic viscous fluids with non-zero vorticity. J Math Phys 57(4):042501. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4944910

Dafermos CM (2005) Hyperbolic conservation laws in continuum physics, Grundlehren der Mathematischen Wissenschaften [Fundamental Principles of Mathematical Sciences], vol 325, 2nd edn. Springer, Berlin, https://doi.org/10.1007/3-540-29089-3

Dafermos M, Rodnianski I (2010) A new physical-space approach to decay for the wave equation with applications to black hole spacetimes. In: XVIth International Congress on Mathematical Physics. World Scientific, Hackensack, NJ, pp 421–432. https://doi.org/10.1142/9789814304634_0032

Das A, Florkowski W, Noronha J et al (2020a) Equivalence between first-order causal and stable hydrodynamics and Israel–Stewart theory for boost-invariant systems with a constant relaxation time. Phys Lett B 806:135525. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2020.135525. arXiv:2001.07983 [nucl-th]

Das A, Florkowski W, Ryblewski R (2020b) Correspondence between Israel–Stewart and first-order casual and stable hydrodynamics for the boost-invariant massive case with zero baryon density. Phys Rev D 102(3):031501. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.102.031501. arXiv:2006.00536 [nucl-th]

de Brito CVP, Denicol GS (2023) Third-order relativistic dissipative fluid dynamics from the method of moments. Phys Rev D 108(9):096020. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.108.096020. arXiv:2302.09097 [nucl-th]

de Groot S, van Leeuwen WA, van Weert CG (1980) Relativistic kinetic theory. Principles and applications. North-Holland, Amsterdam

Denicol G, Kodama T, Koide T et al (2008) Stability and causality in relativistic dissipative hydrodynamics. J Phys G 35:115102. https://doi.org/10.1088/0954-3899/35/11/115102. arXiv:0807.3120 [hep-ph]

Denicol G, Niemi H, Molnar E et al (2012) Derivation of transient relativistic fluid dynamics from the Boltzmann equation. Phys Rev D 85:114047. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.85.114047. [Erratum: Phys Rev D 91:039902 (2015)], arXiv:1202.4551 [nucl-th]

Denicol GS, Rischke DH (2021) Microscopic foundations of relativistic fluid dynamics. Lecture Notes in Physics, vol 990. Springer, Cham. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-82077-0

Denicol GS, Gale C, Jeon S et al (2018) Net baryon diffusion in fluid dynamic simulations of relativistic heavy-ion collisions. Phys Rev C 98(3):034916. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.98.034916. arXiv:1804.10557 [nucl-th]

Dexheimer V, Noronha J, Noronha-Hostler J et al (2021) Future physics perspectives on the equation of state from heavy ion collisions to neutron stars. J Phys G 48(7):073001. https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6471/abe104. arXiv:2010.08834 [nucl-th]

Diles SM, Miranda AS, Mamani LAH et al (2024) Third-order relativistic fluid dynamics at finite density in a general hydrodynamic frame. Eur Phys J C 84(5):516. https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-024-12824-4. arXiv:2311.01232 [hep-th]

Disconzi M (2019a) Recent developments in the theory of relativistic fluids. http://www.disconzi.net/Notes_links_media/USCSummer2019/USC_notes.pdf. Accessed 2023

Disconzi MM (2014) On the well-posedness of relativistic viscous fluids. Nonlinearity 27(8):1915–1935. https://doi.org/10.1088/0951-7715/27/8/1915

Disconzi MM (2019) On the existence of solutions and causality for relativistic viscous conformal fluids. Commun Pure Appl Anal 18(4):1567–1599. https://doi.org/10.3934/cpaa.2019075

Disconzi MM, Kukavica I (2019) A priori estimates for the 3D compressible free-boundary Euler equations with surface tension in the case of a liquid. Evol Equ Control Theory 8(3):503–542. https://doi.org/10.3934/eect.2019025

Disconzi MM, Luo C (2020) On the incompressible limit for the compressible free-boundary Euler equations with surface tension in the case of a liquid. Arch Ration Mech Anal 237(2):829–897. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-020-01516-4

Disconzi MM, Shao Y (2023) Strongly hyperbolic quasilinear systems revisited, with applications to relativistic fluid dynamics. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2308.09851 [math.AP]

Disconzi MM, Speck J (2019) The relativistic Euler equations: remarkable null structures and regularity properties. Ann Henri Poincaré 20(7):2173–2270. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00023-019-00801-7

Disconzi MM, Kephart TW, Scherrer RJ (2015) New approach to cosmological bulk viscosity. Phys Rev D 91(4):043532. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.91.043532

Disconzi MM, Kephart TW, Scherrer RJ (2017) On a viable first-order formulation of relativistic viscous fluids and its applications to cosmology. Int J Mod Phys D 26(13):1750146. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0218271817501462

Disconzi MM, Luo C, Mazzone G et al (2019) Rough sound waves in 3D compressible Euler flow with vorticity. arXiv e-prints arXiv:1909.02550v1 [math.AP]

Disconzi MM, Ifrim M, Tataru D (2022a) The relativistic Euler equations with a physical vacuum boundary: Hadamard local well-posedness, rough solutions, and continuation criterion. Arch Ration Mech Anal 245(1):127–182. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-022-01783-3

Disconzi MM, Luo C, Mazzone G et al (2022b) Rough sound waves in 3D compressible Euler flow with vorticity. Sel Math New Ser 28(2):41. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00029-021-00733-3

Disconzi MM, Hoang V, Radosz M (2023) Breakdown of smooth solutions to the Müller–Israel–Stewart equations of relativistic viscous fluids. Lett Math Phys 113(3):55. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11005-023-01677-9

Disconzi MM, Isenberg J, Maxwell D (2024) Initial data for first-order causal viscous conformal fluids in general relativity. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2406.17945 [gr-qc]

Dore T, Noronha-Hostler J, McLaughlin E (2020) Far-from-equilibrium search for the QCD critical point. Phys Rev D 102(7):074017. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.102.074017. arXiv:2007.15083 [nucl-th]

Dubovsky S, Hui L, Nicolis A et al (2012) Effective field theory for hydrodynamics: thermodynamics, and the derivative expansion. Phys Rev D 85:085029. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.85.085029. arXiv:1107.0731 [hep-th]

Duez MD, Zlochower Y (2019) Numerical relativity of compact binaries in the 21st century. Rep Prog Phys 82(1):016902. https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6633/aadb16. arXiv:1808.06011 [gr-qc]

Eckart C (1940) The Thermodynamics of irreversible processes. 3. Relativistic theory of the simple fluid. Phys Rev 58:919–924. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRev.58.919

Elfner H, Bernhard J (2013) Models and data analysis initiative. http://madai.phy.duke.edu. Accessed 2023

Ellis GFR, Gibbons GW (2014) Discrete Newtonian cosmology. Class Quantum Grav 31(2):025003. https://doi.org/10.1088/0264-9381/31/2/025003

Elskens Y, Kiessling MKH (2020) Microscopic foundations of kinetic plasma theory: the relativistic Vlasov–Maxwell equations and their radiation-reaction-corrected generalization. J Stat Phys 180(1–6):749–772. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10955-020-02519-x

Eperon FC, Reall HS, Sbierski JJ (2019) Predictability of subluminal and superluminal wave equations. Commun Math Phys 368(2):585–626. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-019-03428-1

Erschfeld A, Floerchinger S, Rupprecht M (2020) General relativistic non-ideal fluid equations for dark matter from a truncated cumulant expansion. Phys Rev D 102:063520. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.102.063520. arXiv:2005.12923 [hep-ph]

Evans LC (2010) Partial differential equations, Graduate Studies in Mathematics, vol 19, 2nd edn. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI. https://doi.org/10.1090/gsm/019

Eyink GL, Drivas TD (2018) Cascades and dissipative anomalies in compressible fluid turbulence. Phys Rev X 8(1):011022. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevX.8.011022. arXiv:1704.03532 [physics.flu-dyn]

Fajman D, Oliynyk TA, Wyatt Z (2021) Stabilizing relativistic fluids on spacetimes with non-accelerated expansion. Commun Math Phys 383(1):401–426. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-020-03924-9

Figueras P, Held A, Kovács ÁD (2024) Well-posed initial value formulation of general effective field theories of gravity. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2407.08775 [math.gr-qc]

Fischer AE, Marsden JE (1972) The Einstein evolution equations as a first-order quasi-linear symmetric hyperbolic system. I. Commun Math Phys 28:1–38

Floerchinger S, Grossi E (2018) Causality of fluid dynamics for high-energy nuclear collisions. JHEP 08:186. https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2018)186. arXiv:1711.06687 [nucl-th]

Fogaca D, Navarra F, Filho L (2012) Nonlinear waves in strongly interacting relativistic fluids. In: Solitons: interactions, theoretical and experimental challenges and perspectives. Nova Science, pp 191–256. arXiv:1212.6932

Foucart F, Haas R, Duez MD et al (2016) Low mass binary neutron star mergers: gravitational waves and neutrino emission. Phys Rev D 93(4):044019. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.93.044019. arXiv:1510.06398 [astro-ph.HE]

Fourès-Bruhat Y (1958) Théorèmes d'existence en mécanique des fluides relativistes. Bull Soc Math France 86:155–175. http://www.numdam.org/item?id=BSMF_1958__86__155_0

Fournodavlos G, Rodnianski I, Speck J (2023) Stable big bang formation for Einstein's equations: the complete sub-critical regime. J Am Math Soc 36(3):827–916. https://doi.org/10.1090/jams/1015

Freistühler H (2020) A class of Hadamard well-posed five-field theories of dissipative relativistic fluid dynamics. J Math Phys 61(3):033101. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5135704

Freistühler H (2021) Nonexistence and existence of shock profiles in the Bemfica–Disconzi–Noronha model. Phys Rev D 103(12):124045. https://doi.org/10.1103/physrevd.103.124045

Freistühler H, Sroczinski M (2021) A class of uniformly dissipative symmetric hyperbolic-hyperbolic systems. J Differ Equations 288:40–61. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2021.04.005

Freistühler H, Temple B (2014) Causal dissipation and shock profiles in the relativistic fluid dynamics of pure radiation. Proc R Soc A 470(2166):20140055. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspa.2014.0055

Freistühler H, Temple B (2017) Causal dissipation for the relativistic dynamics of ideal gases. Proc R Soc A 473(2201):201607. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspa.2016.0729

Freistühler H, Temple B (2018) Causal dissipation in the relativistic dynamics of barotropic fluids. J Math Phys 59(6):063101. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5007831

Freistühler H, Reintjes M, Sroczinski M (2022) Uniform dissipativity for mixed-order hyperbolic systems, with an application to relativistic fluid dynamics. J Differ Equations 325:70–81. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2022.04.008

Friedlander FG (1975) The wave equation on a curved space-time. Cambridge Monographs on Mathematical Physics, No. 2, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge-New York-Melbourne

Friedmann A (1922) Über die Krümmung des Raumes. Z Phys 10:377–386. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01332580

Friedmann A (1924) Über die Möglichkeit einer Welt mit konstanter negativer Krümmung des Raumes. Z Phys 21(1):326–332. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01328280

García-Perciante AL, Méndez AR (2023) Dissipative properties of relativistic fluids in a general curved space-time. Gen Relativ Gravit 55(8):91. https://doi.org/10.1007/s10714-023-03137-0

Garetto C, Jäh C, Ruzhansky M (2018) Hyperbolic systems with non-diagonalisable principal part and variable multiplicities, I: well-posedness. Math Ann 372(3–4):1597–1629. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00208-018-1672-1

Garetto C, Jäh C, Ruzhansky M (2020) Hyperbolic systems with non-diagonalisable principal part and variable multiplicities, II: microlocal analysis. J Differ Equations 269(10):7881–7905. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2020.05.038

Gavassino L (2022) Can we make sense of dissipation without causality? Phys Rev X 12(4):041001. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevX.12.041001. arXiv:2111.05254 [gr-qc]

Gavassino L (2023) Bounds on transport from hydrodynamic stability. Phys Lett B 840:137854. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2023.137854. arXiv:2301.06651 [hep-th]

Gavassino L, Antonelli M, Haskell B (2020) When the entropy has no maximum: a new perspective on the instability of the first-order theories of dissipation. Phys Rev D 102(4):043018. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.102.043018. arXiv:2006.09843 [gr-qc]

Gavassino L, Disconzi MM, Noronha J (2024) Dispersion relations alone cannot guarantee causality. Phys Rev Lett 132(16):162301. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.132.162301. arXiv:2307.05987 [hep-th]

Geroch R (2011) Faster than light? AMS/IP Stud Adv Math 49:59–70 arXiv:1005.1614 [gr-qc]

Geroch R, Lindblom L (1991) Causal theories of dissipative relativistic fluids. Ann Phys 207(2):394–416. https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-4916(91)90063-E

Gibbons GW, Patricot CE (2003) Newton-Hooke spacetimes, Hpp-waves and the cosmological constant. Class Quantum Grav 20(23):5225–5239. https://doi.org/10.1088/0264-9381/20/23/016

Gilbarg D, Trudinger NS (2001) Elliptic partial differential equations of second order. Classics in Mathematics. Springer, Berlin, reprint of the 1998 edition

Ginsberg D (2019) A priori estimates for a relativistic liquid with free surface boundary. J Hyperbol Differ Equations 16(3):401–442. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0219891619500152

Ginsberg D, Lindblad H (2023) On the local well-posedness for the relativistic Euler equations for a liquid body. Ann PDE 9(2):23. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40818-023-00164-7

Glimm J (1965) Solutions in the large for nonlinear hyperbolic systems of equations. Commun Pure Appl Math 18:697–715. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpa.3160180408

Glimm J, Lax PD (1970) Decay of solutions of systems of nonlinear hyperbolic conservation laws, Memoirs of the American Mathematical Society, vol No. 101. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI

Grad H (1958) Principles of the kinetic theory of gases. In: Flügge S (ed) Thermodynamik der Gase/Thermodynamics of gases. Springer, Berlin, pp 205–294. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-45892-7_3

Grad H (1963) Mathematical problems in magneto-fluid dynamics and plasma physics. In: Proceedings of the international congress of mathematicians (Stockholm, 1962). Inst. Mittag-Leffler, Djursholm, pp 560–583

Groah J, Smoller J, Temple B (2007) Shock wave interactions in general relativity: a locally inertial Glimm scheme for spherically symmetric spacetimes. Springer Monographs in Mathematics. Springer, New York. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-44602-8

Grozdanov S, Lucas A, Poovuttikul N (2019) Holography and hydrodynamics with weakly broken symmetries. Phys Rev D 99(8):086012. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.99.086012. arXiv:1810.10016 [hep-th]

Grubic N, LeFloch PG (2015) On the area of the symmetry orbits in weakly regular Einstein-Euler space-times with Gowdy symmetry. SIAM J Math Anal 47(1):669–683. https://doi.org/10.1137/130950641

Gubser SS (2010) Symmetry constraints on generalizations of Bjorken flow. Phys Rev D 82:085027. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.82.085027. arXiv:1006.0006 [hep-th]

Guermond JL, Marpeau F, Popov B (2008) A fast algorithm for solving first-order PDEs by L^1-minimization. Commun Math Sci 6(1):199–216

Guo Y, Jang J (2010) Global Hilbert expansion for the Vlasov–Poisson–Boltzmann system. Commun Math Phys 299(2):469–501. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-010-1089-5

Guo Y, Tahvildar-Zadeh AS (1999) Formation of singularities in relativistic fluid dynamics and in spherically symmetric plasma dynamics. In: Nonlinear partial differential equations (Evanston, IL, 1998),

Contemp. Math., vol 238. Amer. Math. Soc., Providence, RI, pp 151–161, https://doi.org/10.1090/conm/238/03545

Guo Y, Jang J, Jiang N (2009) Local Hilbert expansion for the Boltzmann equation. Kinet Relat Mod 2(1):205–214. https://doi.org/10.3934/krm.2009.2.205

Guo Y, Huang F, Wang Y (2021) Hilbert expansion of the Boltzmann equation with specular boundary condition in half-space. Arch Ration Mech Anal 241(1):231–309. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-021-01651-6

Hadžić M, Jang J (2018) Expanding large global solutions of the equations of compressible fluid mechanics. Invent Math 214(3):1205–1266. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-018-0821-1

Hadžić M, Jang JJ (2019) A class of global solutions to the Euler–Poisson system. Commun Math Phys 370(2):475–505. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-019-03525-1

Hadžić M, Lin Z (2021) Turning point principle for relativistic stars. Commun Math Phys 387(2):729–759. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-021-04197-6

Hadžić M, Speck J (2015) The global future stability of the FLRW solutions to the dust-Einstein system with a positive cosmological constant. J Hyperbol. Differ Equations 12(1):87–188. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0219891615500046

Hadžić M, Shkoller S, Speck J (2019) A priori estimates for solutions to the relativistic Euler equations with a moving vacuum boundary. Commun Part Diff Eq 44(10):859–906. https://doi.org/10.1080/03605302.2019.1583250

Hammond P, Hawke I, Andersson N (2023) Impact of nuclear reactions on gravitational waves from neutron star mergers. Phys Rev D 107(4):043023. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.107.043023. arXiv:2205.11377 [astro-ph.HE]

Hattori K, Hongo M, Huang XG (2022) New developments in relativistic magnetohydrodynamics. Symmetry 14(9):1851. https://doi.org/10.3390/sym14091851. arXiv:2207.12794 [hep-th]

Hawking SW, Ellis GFR (1973) The large scale structure of space-time. Cambridge Monographs on Mathematical Physics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511524646

Heffernan MR, Gale C, Jeon S et al (2024a) Bayesian quantification of strongly interacting matter with color glass condensate initial conditions. Phys Rev C 109(6):065207. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.109.065207. arXiv:2302.09478 [nucl-th]

Heffernan MR, Gale C, Jeon S et al (2024b) Early-times Yang–Mills dynamics and the characterization of strongly interacting matter with statistical learning. Phys Rev Lett 132(25):252301. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.132.252301. arXiv:2306.09619 [nucl-th]

Hegade KRA, Ripley JL, Yunes N (2023) Nonrelativistic limit of first-order relativistic viscous fluids. Phys Rev D 107(12):124029. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.107.124029. arXiv:2305.09725 [gr-qc]

Heinz U, Snellings R (2013) Collective flow and viscosity in relativistic heavy-ion collisions. Annu Rev Nucl Part Sci 63:123–151. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-nucl-102212-170540. arXiv:1301.2826 [nucl-th]

Heller MP, Serantes A, Spaliński M et al (2023) Rigorous bounds on transport from causality. Phys Rev Lett 130(26):261601. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.130.261601. arXiv:2212.07434 [hep-th]

Hiscock W, Lindblom L (1983) Stability and causality in dissipative relativistic fluids. Ann Phys 151:466–496. https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-4916(83)90288-9

Hiscock WA, Lindblom L (1985) Generic instabilities in first-order dissipative relativistic fluid theories. Phys Rev D 31:725–733. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.31.725

Hoang V (2024) Causal energy-momentum tensors and relativistic fluids. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2405.13909 [gr-qc]

Holzegel G, Klainerman S, Speck J et al (2016) Small-data shock formation in solutions to 3D quasilinear wave equations: an overview. J Hyperbol Differ Equations 13(1):1–105. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0219891616500016

Hörmander L (2007) The analysis of linear partial differential operators. III. Classics in Mathematics. Springer, Berlin. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-49938-1, pseudo-differential operators, Reprint of the 1994 edition

Hoult RE, Kovtun P (2020) Stable and causal relativistic Navier–Stokes equations. JHEP 06:067. https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP06(2020)067. arXiv:2004.04102 [hep-th]

Hoult RE, Kovtun P (2022) Causal first-order hydrodynamics from kinetic theory and holography. Phys Rev D 106(6):066023. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.106.066023. arXiv:2112.14042 [hep-th]

Hoult RE, Kovtun P (2024) Causality and classical dispersion relations. Phys Rev D 109(4):046018. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.109.046018. arXiv:2309.11703 [hep-th]

Huang F, Wang Y, Yang T (2010) Hydrodynamic limit of the Boltzmann equation with contact discontinuities. Commun Math Phys 295(2):293–326. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-009-0966-2

Huang YJ, Baiotti L, Kojo T et al (2022) Merger and postmerger of binary neutron stars with a quark-hadron crossover equation of state. Phys Rev Lett 129(18):181101. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.129.181101. arXiv:2203.04528 [astro-ph.HE]

Huth S et al (2022) Constraining neutron-star matter with microscopic and macroscopic collisions. Nature 606:276–280. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-022-04750-w. arXiv:2107.06229 [nucl-th]

Ifrim M, Tataru D (2024) The compressible Euler equations in a physical vacuum: a comprehensive Eulerian approach. Ann Inst Henri Poincare C 41(2):405–495. https://doi.org/10.4171/aihpc/91

Isenberg J, Maxwell D (2021) A phase space approach to the conformal construction of non-vacuum initial data sets in general relativity. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2106.15027 [gr-qc]

Israel W (1976) Nonstationary irreversible thermodynamics: a causal relativistic theory. Ann Phys 100:310–331. https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-4916(76)90064-6

Israel W, Stewart JM (1976) Thermodynamics of nonstationary and transient effects in a relativistic gas. Phys Lett A 58(4):213–215

Israel W, Stewart J (1979a) Transient relativistic thermodynamics and kinetic theory. Ann Phys 118:341–372. https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-4916(79)90130-1

Israel W, Stewart JM (1979b) On transient relativistic thermodynamics and kinetic theory. II. Proc R Soc A 365(1720):43–52. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspa.1979.0005

Jang J, Masmoudi N (2009) Well-posedness for compressible Euler equations with physical vacuum singularity. Commun Pure Appl Math 62(10):1327–1385. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpa.20285

Jang J, Masmoudi N (2011) Vacuum in gas and fluid dynamics. In: Nonlinear conservation laws and applications, IMA Vol. Math. Appl., vol 153. Springer, New York, pp 315–329, https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4419-9554-4_17

Jang J, Masmoudi N (2012) Well and ill-posedness for compressible Euler equations with vacuum. J Math Phys 53(11):115625. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.4767369

Jang J, Masmoudi N (2015) Well-posedness of compressible Euler equations in a physical vacuum. Commun Pure Appl Math 68(1):61–111. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpa.21517

Jang J, LeFloch PG, Masmoudi N (2016) Lagrangian formulation and a priori estimates for relativistic fluid flows with vacuum. J Differ Equations 260(6):5481–5509. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2015.12.004

Jeon S, Heinz U (2015) Introduction to hydrodynamics. Int J Mod Phys E 24(10):1530010. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0218301315300106. arXiv:1503.03931 [hep-ph]

John F (1974) Formation of singularities in one-dimensional nonlinear wave propagation. Commun Pure Appl Math 27:377–405. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpa.3160270307

John F (1982) Partial differential equations. Applied Mathematical Sciences, vol 1, 4th edn. Springer, New York. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4684-9333-7

Kato T (1975) The Cauchy problem for quasi-linear symmetric hyperbolic systems. Arch Ration Mech Anal 58(3):181–205. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00280740

Kim C, La J (2024) Vorticity convergence from Boltzmann to 2D incompressible Euler equations below Yudovich class. SIAM J Math Anal 56(3):3144–3202. https://doi.org/10.1137/23M1549857

Kim C, Nguyen TT (2022) Asymptotics of Helmholtz-Kirchhoff point-vortices in the phase space. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2303.12257 [math.AP]

Klainerman S, Rodnianski I (2003) Improved local well-posedness for quasilinear wave equations in dimension three. Duke Math J 117(1):1–124. https://doi.org/10.1215/S0012-7094-03-11711-1

Klainerman S, Rodnianski I, Szeftel J (2012) Overview of the proof of the bounded L^2 curvature conjecture. arXiv e-prints arXiv:1204.1772 [math.AP]

Kovtun P (2019) First-order relativistic hydrodynamics is stable. JHEP 10:034. https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP10(2019)034. arXiv:1907.08191 [hep-th]

Landau LD, Lifshitz E (1987) Fluid mechanics—volume 6 (Corse of Theoretical Physics), 2nd edn. Butterworth-Heinemann, Oxford

Lannes D (2005) Well-posedness of the water-waves equations. J Am Math Soc 18(3):605–654. https://doi.org/10.1090/S0894-0347-05-00484-4

Lannes D (2013) The water waves problem: Mathematical analysis and asymptotics, Mathematical Surveys and Monographs, vol 188. American Mathematical Society, Providence RI. https://doi.org/10.1090/surv/188

Lax PD (1964) Development of singularities of solutions of nonlinear hyperbolic partial differential equations. J Math Phys 5:611–613. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1704154

LeFloch PG (2002) Hyperbolic systems of conservation laws: the theory of classical and nonclassical shock waves. Lectures in Mathematics ETH Zürich. Birkhäuser, Basel. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-0348-8150-0

LeFloch PG, Rendall AD (2011) A global foliation of Einstein–Euler spacetimes with Gowdy-symmetry on T^3. Arch Ration Mech Anal 201(3):841–870. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-011-0425-z

LeFloch PG, Ukai S (2009) A symmetrization of the relativistic Euler equations with several spatial variables. Kinet Relat Mod 2(2):275–292. https://doi.org/10.3934/krm.2009.2.275

Lemaître G (1931) A homogeneous universe of constant mass and increasing radius accounting for the radial velocity of extra-galactic nebulae. Mon Not R Astron Soc 91:483–490. https://doi.org/10.1093/mnras/91.5.483

Lemaître G (1933) L'Univers en expansion. Ann Soc Sci Bruxelles 53:51

Leray J (1953) Hyperbolic differential equations. Institute for Advanced Study (IAS), Princeton

Leray J, Ohya Y (1964) Systèmes linéaires, hyperboliques non stricts. In: Deuxième Colloq. l'Anal. Fonct. Centre Belge Recherches Math., Librairie Universitaire, Louvain, pp 105–144

Leray J, Ohya Y (1967) Équations et systèmes non-linéaires, hyperboliques nonstricts. Math Ann 170:167–205. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01350150

Lerman A, Disconzi MM, Noronha J (2024) Local well-posedness and singularity formation in non-Newtonian compressible fluids. J Phys A 57(1):015201. https://doi.org/10.1088/1751-8121/ad0fb4. arXiv:2307.09611 [math.AP]

Lichnerowicz A (1955) Théories Relativistes de la Gravitation et de l'Électromagnétism. Masson et Cie, Paris

Lichnerowicz A (1967) Relativistic hydrodynamics and magnetohydrodynamics: lectures on the existence of solutions. W. A. Benjamin, New York

Liepmann HW, Narasimha R, Chahine MT (1962) Structure of a plane shock layer. Phys Fluids 5(11):1313–1324. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.1706527

Lindblad H (1998) Counterexamples to local existence for quasilinear wave equations. Math Res Lett 5(5):605–622. https://doi.org/10.4310/MRL.1998.v5.n5.a5

Lindblom L (1988) Static uniform-density stars must be spherical in general relativity. J Math Phys 29(2):436–439. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.528033

Liu C, Oliynyk TA (2018a) Cosmological Newtonian limits on large spacetime scales. Commun Math Phys 364(3):1195–1304. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-018-3214-9

Liu C, Oliynyk TA (2018b) Newtonian limits of isolated cosmological systems on long time scales. Ann Henri Poincare 19(7):2157–2243. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00023-018-0686-2

Liu TP (1979) Development of singularities in the nonlinear waves for quasilinear hyperbolic partial differential equations. J Differ Equations 33(1):92–111. https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-0396(79)90082-2

Liu TP (2021) Shock waves. Graduate Studies in Mathematics, vol 215. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI. https://doi.org/10.1090/gsm/215

Lubbe C, Kroon JAV (2013) A conformal approach for the analysis of the non-linear stability of pure radiation cosmologies. Ann Phys 328:1–25. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aop.2012.10.011. arXiv:1111.4691 [gr-qc]

Luczak B (to appear) In preparation

Luk J, Speck J (2018) Shock formation in solutions to the 2D compressible Euler equations in the presence of non-zero vorticity. Invent Math 214(1):1–169. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-018-0799-8

Luk J, Speck J (2020) The hidden null structure of the compressible Euler equations and a prelude to applications. J Hyperbol Differ Equations 17(1):1–60. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0219891620500010

Luk J, Speck J (2024) The stability of simple plane-symmetric shock formation for three-dimensional compressible Euler flow with vorticity and entropy. Anal PDE 17(3):831–941. https://doi.org/10.2140/apde.2024.17.831

Majda A (1984) Compressible fluid flow and systems of conservation laws in several space variables. Applied Mathematical Sciences, vol 53. Springer, New York. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4612-1116-7

Makino T (1992) Blowing up solutions of the Euler–Poisson equation for the evolution of gaseous stars. In: Proceedings of the fourth international workshop on mathematical aspects of fluid and plasma dynamics (Kyoto, 1991), pp 615–624, https://doi.org/10.1080/00411459208203801

Makino T (1998) On spherically symmetric stellar models in general relativity. J Math Kyoto Univ 38(1):55–69. https://doi.org/10.1215/kjm/1250518159

Makino T (2016) On spherically symmetric solutions of the Einstein–Euler equations. Kyoto J Math 56(2):243–282. https://doi.org/10.1215/21562261-3478880

Makino T (2017) An application of the Nash–Moser theorem to the vacuum boundary problem of gaseous stars. J Differ Equations 262(2):803–843. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2016.09.042

Makino T (2018) On slowly rotating axisymmetric solutions of the Einstein–Euler equations. J Math Phys 59(10):102502. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.5026133

Makino T (2019a) A note on the axisymmetric stationary metric in the general theory of relativity. arXiv e-prints arXiv:1908.10639 [math.AP]

Makino T (2019b) A remark on the matter-vacuum matching problem for axisymmetric metrics governed by the Einstein–Euler equations. arXiv e-prints arXiv:1907.09056 [math.AP]

Marchal C, Saari DG (1976) On the final evolution of the n-body problem. J Differ Equations 20(1):150–186. https://doi.org/10.1016/0022-0396(76)90101-7

Marshall E, Oliynyk TA (2023) On the stability of relativistic perfect fluids with linear equations of state $p = K\rho$ where $1/3 < K < 1$. Lett Math Phys 113(5):102. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11005-023-01722-7

Merle F, Raphaël P, Rodnianski I et al (2022a) On blow up for the energy super critical defocusing nonlinear Schrödinger equations. Invent Math 227(1):247–413. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-021-01067-9

Merle F, Raphaël P, Rodnianski I et al (2022b) On the implosion of a compressible fluid I: smooth self-similar inviscid profiles. Ann Math (2) 196(2):567–778. https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2022.196.2.3

Merle F, Raphaël P, Rodnianski I et al (2022c) On the implosion of a compressible fluid II: singularity formation. Ann Math (2) 196(2):779–889. https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2022.196.2.4

Miao S, Shahshahani S (2024) Well-posedness for the free boundary hard phase model in general relativity. Adv Math 443:109614. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.aim.2024.109614

Miao S, Shahshahani S, Wu S (2021) Well-posedness of free boundary hard phase fluids in Minkowski background and their Newtonian limit. Camb J Math 9(2):269–350. https://doi.org/10.4310/CJM.2021.v9.n2.a1

Mitra S (2022) Causality and stability analysis of first-order field redefinition in relativistic hydrodynamics from kinetic theory. Phys Rev C 105(5):054910. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.105.054910. arXiv:2106.08510 [nucl-th]

Mizohata S (1985) On the Cauchy problem. Notes and Reports in Mathematics in Science and Engineering, vol 3. Academic Press, Orlando

Montani G, Venanzi M (2017) Bianchi I cosmology in the presence of a causally regularized viscous fluid. Eur Phys J C 77(7):486. https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-017-5042-z. arXiv:1609.09461 [gr-qc]

Morawetz CS (1968) Time decay for the nonlinear Klein–Gordon equations. Proc R Soc A 306:291–296. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspa.1968.0151

Moreland JS, Bernhard JE, Bass SA (2015) Alternative ansatz to wounded nucleon and binary collision scaling in high-energy nuclear collisions. Phys Rev C 92(1):011901. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.92.011901. arXiv:1412.4708 [nucl-th]

Most ER, Papenfort LJ, Dexheimer V et al (2019) Signatures of quark-hadron phase transitions in general-relativistic neutron-star mergers. Phys Rev Lett 122(6):061101. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.122.061101. arXiv:1807.03684 [astro-ph.HE]

Most ER, Jens Papenfort L, Dexheimer V et al (2020) On the deconfinement phase transition in neutron-star mergers. Eur Phys J A 56(2):59. https://doi.org/10.1140/epja/s10050-020-00073-4. arXiv:1910.13893 [astro-ph.HE]

Most ER, Harris SP, Plumberg C et al (2021) Projecting the likely importance of weak-interaction-driven bulk viscosity in neutron star mergers. Mon Not R Astron Soc 509(1):1096–1108. https://doi.org/10.1093/mnras/stab2793. arXiv:2107.05094 [astro-ph.HE]

Most ER, Haber A, Harris SP et al (2024) Emergence of microphysical bulk viscosity in binary neutron star postmerger dynamics. Astrophys J Lett 967(1):L14. https://doi.org/10.3847/2041-8213/ad454f. arXiv:2207.00442 [astro-ph.HE]

Mott-Smith HM (1951) The solution of the Boltzmann equation for a shock wave. Phys Rev 2(82):885–892

Müller I (1967) Zum Paradox der Wärmeleitungstheorie. Z Phys 198:329–344. https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01326412

Müller I, Ruggeri T (1998) Rational extended thermodynamics. Springer Tracts in Natural Philosophy, vol 37, 2nd edn. Springer, New York. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4612-2210-1

Noronha J, Spaliński M, Speranza E (2022) Transient relativistic fluid dynamics in a general hydrodynamic frame. Phys Rev Lett 128(25):252302. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.128.252302. arXiv:2105.01034 [nucl-th]

Oliynyk TA (2010a) Cosmological post-Newtonian expansions to arbitrary order. Commun Math Phys 295(2):431–463. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-009-0931-0

Oliynyk TA (2010b) A rigorous formulation of the cosmological Newtonian limit without averaging. J Hyperbol Differ Equations 7(3):405–431. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0219891610002189

Oliynyk TA (2012) The fast Newtonian limit for perfect fluids. Adv Theor Math Phys 16(2):359–391

Oliynyk TA (2012) On the existence of solutions to the relativistic Euler equations in two spacetime dimensions with a vacuum boundary. Class Quantum Grav 29(15):155013. https://doi.org/10.1088/0264-9381/29/15/155013

Oliynyk TA (2015) The Newtonian limit on cosmological scales. Commun Math Phys 339(2):455–512. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-015-2418-5

Oliynyk TA (2017) A priori estimates for relativistic liquid bodies. Bull Sci Math 141(3):105–222. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bulsci.2017.02.001

Oliynyk TA (2019) Dynamical relativistic liquid bodies. arXiv e-prints arXiv:1907.08192 [math.AP]

Oliynyk TA (2021) Future global stability for relativistic perfect fluids with linear equations of state $p = K\rho$ where $1/3 < K < 1/2$. SIAM J Math Anal 53(4):4118–4141. https://doi.org/10.1137/20M1361195

Olson TS (1990) Stability and causality in the Israel–Stewart energy frame theory. Ann Phys 199:18. https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-4916(90)90366-V

Olson TS, Hiscock WA (1990) Plane steady shock waves in Israel–Stewart fluids. Ann Phys 204:331–350. https://doi.org/10.1016/0003-4916(90)90393-3

Oppenheimer J, Volkoff G (1939) On Massive neutron cores. Phys Rev 55:374–381. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRev.55.374

Özel F, Freire P (2016) Masses, radii, and the equation of state of neutron stars. Annu Rev Astron Astrophys 54:401–440. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-astro-081915-023322. arXiv:1603.02698 [astro-ph.HE]

Pan R, Smoller JA (2006) Blowup of smooth solutions for relativistic Euler equations. Commun Math Phys 262(3):729–755. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-005-1464-9

Pandya A (2023) Toward astrophysics applications of causal, stable relativistic dissipative hydrodynamics. PhD thesis, Princeton University, http://arks.princeton.edu/ark:/88435/dsp01j098zf37z

Pandya A, Pretorius F (2021) Numerical exploration of first-order relativistic hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 104(2):023015. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.104.023015. arXiv:2104.00804 [gr-qc]

Pandya A, Most ER, Pretorius F (2022a) Causal, stable first-order viscous relativistic hydrodynamics with ideal gas microphysics. Phys Rev D 106(12):123036. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.106.123036. arXiv:2209.09265 [gr-qc]

Pandya A, Most ER, Pretorius F (2022b) Conservative finite volume scheme for first-order viscous relativistic hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 105(12):123001. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.105.123001. arXiv:2201.12317 [gr-qc]

Parmeshwar S, Hadžić M, Jang J (2021) Global expanding solutions of compressible Euler equations with small initial densities. Quart Appl Math 79(2):273–334. https://doi.org/10.1090/qam/1580

Pellhammer V (2023) Oscillating shock profiles in relativistic fluid dynamics. arXiv:2301.11743 arXiv:2301.11743 [math.AP]

Pichon G (1965) Étude relativiste de fluides visqueux et chargés. Ann Inst Henri Poincare A (NS) 2:21–85

Plumberg C, Almaalol D, Dore T et al (2022) Causality violations in realistic simulations of heavy-ion collisions. Phys Rev C 105(6):L061901. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.105.L061901. arXiv:2103.15889 [nucl-th]

Poovuttikul N, Sybesma W (2020) First order non-Lorentzian fluids, entropy production and linear instabilities. Phys Rev D 102(6):065007. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.102.065007. arXiv:1911.00010 [hep-th]

Pu S, Koide T, Rischke DH (2010) Does stability of relativistic dissipative fluid dynamics imply causality? Phys Rev D 81:114039. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.81.114039. arXiv:0907.3906 [hep-ph]

Radice D, Bernuzzi S, Perego A (2020) The dynamics of binary neutron star mergers and GW170817. Annu Rev Nucl Part Sci 70:95–119. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-nucl-013120-114541. arXiv:2002.03863 [astro-ph.HE]

Rauch J (1986) BV estimates fail for most quasilinear hyperbolic systems in dimensions greater than one. Commun Math Phys 106(3):481–484

Reissig M, Schulze BW (2005) New trends in the theory of hyperbolic equations. Operator Theory: Advances and Applications, vol 159. Birkhäuser, Basel. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-7643-7386-5

Rendall AD (1992) The initial value problem for a class of general relativistic fluid bodies. J Math Phys 33(3):1047–1053. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.529766

Rendall AD (2004) Asymptotics of solutions of the Einstein equations with positive cosmological constant. Ann Henri Poincare 5(6):1041–1064. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00023-004-0189-1

Rendall AD, Schmidt BG (1991) Existence and properties of spherically symmetric static fluid bodies with a given equation of state. Class Quantum Grav 8(5):985–1000

Rendall AD, Ståhl F (2008) Shock waves in plane symmetric spacetimes. Commun Part Diff Eq 33(10–12):2020–2039. https://doi.org/10.1080/03605300802421948

Rezzolla L, Zanotti O (2013) Relativistic hydrodynamics. Oxford University Press, New York. https://doi.org/10.1093/acprof:oso/9780198528906.001.0001

Rickard C (2021a) Global solutions to the compressible Euler equations with heat transport by convection around Dyson's isothermal affine solutions. Arch Ration Mech Anal 241(2):947–1007. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-021-01669-w

Rickard C (2021b) The vacuum boundary problem for the spherically symmetric compressible Euler equations with positive density and unbounded entropy. J Math Phys 62(2):021504. https://doi.org/10.1063/5.0037656

Rickard C, Hadžić M, Jang J (2021) Global existence of the nonisentropic compressible Euler equations with vacuum boundary surrounding a variable entropy state. Nonlinearity 34(1):33–91. https://doi.org/10.1088/1361-6544/abb03b

Ringström H (2009) The Cauchy problem in general relativity. ESI Lectures in Mathematics and Physics, European Mathematical Society (EMS), Zürich, https://doi.org/10.4171/053

Ripley JL, Hegade KRA, Yunes N (2023) Probing internal dissipative processes of neutron stars with gravitational waves during the inspiral of neutron star binaries. Phys Rev D 108(10):103037. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.108.103037. arXiv:2306.15633 [gr-qc]

Robertson HP (1935) Kinematics and world-structure. Astrophys J 82:284. https://doi.org/10.1086/143681

Robertson HP (1936a) Kinematics and world-structure II. Astrophys J 83:187. https://doi.org/10.1086/143716

Robertson HP (1936b) Kinematics and world-structure III. Astrophys J 83:257. https://doi.org/10.1086/143726

Rocha GS, Denicol GS, Noronha J (2022) Perturbative approaches in relativistic kinetic theory and the emergence of first-order hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 106(3):036010. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.106.036010. arXiv:2205.00078 [nucl-th]

Rocha GS, de Brito CVP, Denicol GS (2023) Hydrodynamic theories for a system of weakly self-interacting classical ultrarelativistic scalar particles: microscopic derivations and attractors. Phys Rev D 108(3):036017. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.108.036017. arXiv:2306.07423 [nucl-th]

Rocha GS, Wagner D, Denicol GS et al (2024) Theories of relativistic dissipative fluid dynamics. Entropy 26(3):189. https://doi.org/10.3390/e26030189. arXiv:2311.15063 [nucl-th]

Rodino L (1993) Linear partial differential operators in Gevrey spaces. World Scientific, River Edge. https://doi.org/10.1142/9789814360036

Rodnianski I, Speck J (2013) The nonlinear future stability of the FLRW family of solutions to the irrotational Euler–Einstein system with a positive cosmological constant. J Eur Math Soc 15(6):2369–2462. https://doi.org/10.4171/JEMS/424

Rodnianski I, Speck J (2018a) A regime of linear stability for the Einstein-scalar field system with applications to nonlinear big bang formation. Ann Math (2) 187(1):65–156. https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2018.187.1.2

Rodnianski I, Speck J (2018b) Stable big bang formation in near-FLRW solutions to the Einstein-scalar field and Einstein-stiff fluid systems. Sel Math New Ser 24(5):4293–4459. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00029-018-0437-8

Romatschke P, Romatschke U (2019) Relativistic fluid dynamics in and out of equilibrium. Cambridge Monographs on Mathematical Physics. Cambridge University Press. https://doi.org/10.1017/9781108651998 arXiv:1712.05815

Romenski E, Peshkov I, Dumbser M et al (2020) A new continuum model for general relativistic viscous heat-conducting media. Philos Trans R Soc London Ser A 378(2170):20190175. https://doi.org/10.1098/rsta.2019.0175. arXiv:1910.03298 [gr-qc]

Ryu S, Paquet JF, Shen C et al (2018) Effects of bulk viscosity and hadronic rescattering in heavy ion collisions at energies available at the BNL relativistic heavy ion collider and at the CERN large hadron collider. Phys Rev C 97(3):034910. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevC.97.034910. arXiv:1704.04216 [nucl-th]

Saari DG (1971) Expanding gravitational systems. Trans Am Math Soc 156:219–240. https://doi.org/10.2307/1995609

Saari DG (2005) Collisions, rings, and other Newtonian N-body problems, CBMS Regional Conference Series in Mathematics, vol 104. Conference Board of the Mathematical Sciences, Washington, DC; by the American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI. https://doi.org/10.1090/cbms/104

Saint-Raymond L (2009) Hydrodynamic limits of the Boltzmann equation. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol 1971. Springer, Berlin. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-92847-8

Salazar JF, Zannias T (2022) Local thermodynamical equilibrium and relativistic dissipation. Phys Rev D 106(10):103004. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.106.103004. arXiv:2210.10213 [gr-qc]

Salomons E, Mareschal M (1992) Usefulness of the Burnett description of strong shock waves. Phys Rev Lett 69:269–272. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.69.269

Serre D (1999) Systems of conservation laws. 1. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, https://doi.org/10.1017/CBO9780511612374, hyperbolicity, entropies, shock waves, Translated from the 1996 French original by I. N. Sneddon

Serre D (2000) Systems of conservation laws. 2. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, geometric structures, oscillations, and initial-boundary value problems, Translated from the 1996 French original by I. N. Sneddon

Serrin J (1959) Mathematical principles of classical fluid mechanics. In: Flügge S, Truesdell C (eds) Fluid Dynamics I / Strömungsmechanik I. Springer, Berlin, Göttingen, Heidelberg, pp 125–263. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-45914-6_2

Shibata M, Kiuchi K (2017) Gravitational waves from remnant massive neutron stars of binary neutron star merger: viscous hydrodynamics effects. Phys Rev D 95(12):123003. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.95.123003. arXiv:1705.06142 [astro-ph.HE]

Shibata M, Kiuchi K, Sekiguchi Yi (2017) General relativistic viscous hydrodynamics of differentially rotating neutron stars. Phys Rev D 95(8):083005. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.95.083005. arXiv:1703.10303 [astro-ph.HE]

Shkoller S, Sideris TC (2019) Global existence of near-affine solutions to the compressible Euler equations. Arch Ration Mech Anal 234(1):115–180. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-019-01387-4

Shkoller S, Vicol V (2024) The geometry of maximal development and shock formation for the Euler equations in multiple space dimensions. Invent Math 237(3):871–1252. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-024-01269-x. arXiv:2310.08564 [math.AP]

Shokri M, Taghinavaz F (2020) Conformal Bjorken flow in the general frame and its attractor: similarities and discrepancies with the Müller–Israel–Stewart formalism. Phys Rev D 102(3):036022. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.102.036022. arXiv:2002.04719 [hep-th]

Sideris TC (1985) Formation of singularities in three-dimensional compressible fluids. Commun Math Phys 101(4):475–485

Sideris TC (2017) Global existence and asymptotic behavior of affine motion of 3D ideal fluids surrounded by vacuum. Arch Ration Mech Anal 225(1):141–176. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-017-1106-3

Smith HF, Tataru D (2002) Sharp counterexamples for Strichartz estimates for low regularity metrics. Math Res Lett 9(2–3):199–204. https://doi.org/10.4310/MRL.2002.v9.n2.a6

Smith HF, Tataru D (2005) Sharp local well-posedness results for the nonlinear wave equation. Ann Math (2) 162(1):291–366. https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2005.162.291

Smoller J, Temple B (1993) Global solutions of the relativistic Euler equations. Commun Math Phys 156(1):67–99

Speck J (2012) The nonlinear future stability of the FLRW family of solutions to the Euler–Einstein system with a positive cosmological constant. Sel Math New Ser 18(3):633–715. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00029-012-0090-6

Speck J (2013) The stabilizing effect of spacetime expansion on relativistic fluids with sharp results for the radiation equation of state. Arch Ration Mech Anal 210(2):535–579. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-013-0655-3

Speck J (2016) Shock formation in small-data solutions to 3D quasilinear wave equations. Mathematical Surveys and Monographs, vol 214. American Mathematical Society, Providence, RI

Speck J (2018) The maximal development of near-FLRW data for the Einstein-scalar field system with spatial topology $\sim^3$. Commun Math Phys 364(3):879–979. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-018-3272-z

Speck J (2018) Shock formation for $2D$ quasilinear wave systems featuring multiple speeds: blowup for the fastest wave, with non-trivial interactions up to the singularity. Ann PDE 4(1):6. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40818-017-0042-8

Speck J (2019) A new formulation of the 3D compressible Euler equations with dynamic entropy: remarkable null structures and regularity properties. Arch Ration Mech Anal 234(3):1223–1279. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-019-01411-7

Speck J, Strain RM (2011) Hilbert expansion from the Boltzmann equation to relativistic fluids. Commun Math Phys 304(1):229–280. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-011-1207-z

Sroczinski M (2019) Asymptotic stability of homogeneous states in the relativistic dynamics of viscous, heat-conductive fluids. Arch Ration Mech Anal 231(1):91–113. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00205-018-1274-9

Sroczinski M (2020) Asymptotic stability in a second-order symmetric hyperbolic system modeling the relativistic dynamics of viscous heat-conductive fluids with diffusion. J Differ Equations 268(2):825–851. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2019.08.028

Sroczinski M (2024) Global existence and decay of small solutions for quasi-linear second-order uniformly dissipative hyperbolic-hyperbolic systems. J Differ Equations 383:130–162. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jde.2023.10.056

Stewart JM (1977) On transient relativistic thermodynamics and kinetic theory. Proc R Soc A 357(1688):59–75. https://doi.org/10.1098/rspa.1977.0155

Synge JL (1937a) Relativistic hydrodynamics. Proc London Math Soc (2) 43(5):376–416. https://doi.org/10.1112/plms/s2-43.5.376

Synge JL (1937b) Relativistic hydrodynamics. Proc London Math Soc (2) 43(6):401. https://doi.org/10.1112/plms/s2-43.6.401

Synge JL (2002) Relativistic hydrodynamics. Gen Relativ Gravit 34(12):2171–2175. https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1021151905577. reprinted from Proc. London Math. Soc. (2) 43 (1937), 376–416, With an editor's note by Jürgen Ehlers and a short biography of Synge by Peter Hogan and Ehlers

Taghinavaz F (2020) Causality and stability conditions of a conformal charged fluid. JHEP 08:119. https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP08(2020)119. arXiv:2004.01897 [hep-th]

Tataru D (2002) Strichartz estimates for second order hyperbolic operators with nonsmooth coefficients. III. J Am Math Soc 15(2):419–442. https://doi.org/10.1090/S0894-0347-01-00375-7

Taylor ME (1991) Pseudodifferential operators and nonlinear PDE. Progress in Mathematics, vol 100. Birkhäuser, Boston. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4612-0431-2

Teofanov N (2006) Ultradistributions and time-frequency analysis. In: Boggiatto P et al (eds) Pseudo-differential operators and related topics, operator theory: advances and applications, vol 164. Birkhäuser, Basel, pp 173–192. https://doi.org/10.1007/3-7643-7514-0_13

Tolman RC (1934) Effect of inhomogeneity on cosmological models. Proc Natl Acad Sci 20:169–176. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.20.3.169

Tolman RC (1939) Static solutions of Einstein's field equations for spheres of fluid. Phys Rev 55:364–373. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRev.55.364

Uribe FJ, Velasco RM, García-Colín LS (1998) Burnett description of strong shock waves. Phys Rev Lett 81:2044–2047. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.81.2044

Van P, Biro T (2012) First order and stable relativistic dissipative hydrodynamics. Phys Lett B 709:106–110. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2012.02.006. arXiv:1109.0985 [nucl-th]

Veblen O (1924) Birkhoff on relativity. Book review: Relativity and modern physics. Bull Am Math Soc 30(7):365–367. https://doi.org/10.1090/S0002-9904-1924-03908-1

Visser M (1993) Acoustic propagation in fluids: an unexpected example of Lorentzian geometry. arXiv e-prints arXiv:9311028 [gr-qc]

Wald RM (1984) General relativity. Chicago University Press, Chicago. https://doi.org/10.7208/chicago/9780226870373.001.0001

Walker AG (1937) On Milne's theory of world-structure. Proc London Math Soc 42:90–127. https://doi.org/10.1112/plms/s2-42.1.90

Wang DL, Pu S (2024) Stability and causality criteria in linear mode analysis: stability means causality. Phys Rev D 109(3):L031504. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.109.L031504. arXiv:2309.11708 [hep-th]

Wang Q (2014) Rough solutions of Einstein vacuum equations in CMCSH gauge. Commun Math Phys 328(3):1275–1340. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00220-014-2015-z

Wang Q (2017) A geometric approach for sharp local well-posedness of quasilinear wave equations. Ann PDE 3(1):12. https://doi.org/10.1007/s40818-016-0013-5

Wang Q (2022) Rough solutions of the 3-D compressible Euler equations. Ann Math (2) 195(2):509–654. https://doi.org/10.4007/annals.2022.195.2.3

Weickgenannt N (2023) Linearly stable and causal relativistic first-order spin hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 108(7):076011. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.108.076011. arXiv:2307.13561 [nucl-th]

Weinberg S (1972) Gravitation and cosmology: principles and applications of the general theory of relativity. Wiley, New York

Weinberg S (2008) Cosmology. Oxford University Press, Oxford

Wu K, Tang H (2017) Admissible states and physical-constraints-preserving schemes for relativistic magnetohydrodynamic equations. Math Models Methods Appl Sci 27(10):1871–1928. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0218202517500348

Wu S (2009) Almost global wellposedness of the 2-D full water wave problem. Invent Math 177(1):45–135. https://doi.org/10.1007/s00222-009-0176-8

Xie XQ, Wang DL, Yang C et al (2023) Causality and stability analysis for the minimal causal spin hydrodynamics. Phys Rev D 108(9):094031. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.108.094031. arXiv:2306.13880 [hep-ph]

Yu S (2022) Rough solutions of the relativistic Euler equations. J Hyperbolic Differ Equ 21(2):423–500. https://doi.org/10.1142/S0219891624500127

Yu SH (2005) Hydrodynamic limits with shock waves of the Boltzmann equation. Commun Pure Appl Math 58(3):409–443. https://doi.org/10.1002/cpa.20027

Zel'dovich YB, Podurets MA (1966) The evolution of a system of gravitationally interacting point masses. Sov Astron 9:742

Zhang H, Andersson L (2022) Well-posedness for rough solutions of the 3d compressible euler equations. arXiv e-prints arXiv:2208.10132 [math.AP]

Zhong R (to appear) In preparation